

# COAST WATER WORKS DEVELOPMENT AGENCY



## CONSTRUCTION OF MBUTA MOSQUE – DONGO KUNDU RESERVOIR PIPELINE PHASE II (LINE SC24)

**TENDER No. CWSB/T/W/02/2020-2021**

### TENDER DOCUMENT VOLUME I

#### CONTENTS

INVITATION FOR TENDERS  
INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS  
TENDER DATA SHEET  
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT  
CONTRACT DATA SHEET  
SPECIFICATIONS, DRAWINGS AND BILLS OF QUANTITIES  
STANDARD FORMS

**Employer:**

The Chief Executive Officer  
Coast Water Works Development Agency  
P.O. Box 90417 - 80100  
Mombasa, Kenya  
TEL: +254-041-2315230  
E-mail: [info@cwsb.go.ke](mailto:info@cwsb.go.ke)

**Employer's Representative:**

The Technical Manager  
Coast Water Works Development  
Agency P.O. Box 90417 - 80100  
Mombasa, Kenya  
TEL: +254-041-2315230  
E-mail: [info@cwsb.go.ke](mailto:info@cwsb.go.ke)

Issued on:3/11/2020

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS .....  | 3   |
| SECTION I: INVITATION FOR TENDERS (IFT) .....                                       | 4   |
| SECTION I: INVITAION TO TENDER.....   | 5   |
| SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT) .....                                   | 7   |
| SECTION III: TENDER DATA SHEET.....   | 33  |
| SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.....                                     | 40  |
| SECTION V: CONTRACT DATA SHEET (CDS) .....  | 65  |
| SECTION VI: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS .....  | 70  |
| SECTION VII: DRAWINGS.....  | 127 |
| <i>SECTION VIII: BILL OF QUANTITIES</i> .....                                       | 129 |
| <i>SECTION IX: EVALUATION CRITERIA</i> .....  | 158 |
| SECTION X: TENDER FORMS .....   | 160 |
| SECTION XI: FORMS OF SECURITY .....   | 175 |
| SECTION XII: APPLICATION TO PUBLIC PROCUREMENT<br>ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW BOARD ..... | 181 |

## **ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>CDS</b>        | Contract Data Sheet                                     |
| <b>GCC</b>        | General Conditions of Contract                          |
| <b>IFT</b>        | Invitation for Tender                                   |
| <b>ITT</b>        | Instruction to Tenderers                                |
| <b>PE</b>         | Procuring Entity  |
| <b>PM</b>         | Project Manager   |
| <b>PPAD 2015</b>  | Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2055         |
| <b>PPADR 2020</b> | Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Regulations, 2020 |
| <b>PPRA</b>       | Public Procurement Regulatory Authority                 |
| <b>STD</b>        | Standard Tender Documents                               |
| <b>SOR</b>        | Statement of Requirements                               |
| <b>SP</b>         | Service Provider  |
| <b>TDS</b>        | Tender Data Sheet                                       |
| <b>VAT</b>        | Value Added Tax   |

**SECTION I: INVITATION FOR TENDERS (IFT)**

## SECTION I: INVITAION TO TENDER

### COAST WATER WORKS DEVELOPMENT AGENCY



### TENDER NOTICE

Coast Water Works Development Agency, a State Corporation in the Ministry of Water & Sanitation and Irrigation (MWS&I), has received funding from The National Treasury (TNT) towards the cost of financing water projects in the Coast Region and it intends to apply part of the proceeds of this fund to payments of the contract for construction of **Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu Special Economic Zone Phase II (Line SC24)**

| Tender No.             | Tender Name   | Tender Description  | Tender Security Kshs.   | Target Group  |
|------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| CWWDA/T/W/02/2020-2021 | <b>Construction Of Mbuta Mosque – Dongo Kundu Reservoir Pipeline Phase II (Line SC24)</b> | Construction of Water Distribution Pipeline: Ferrous Pipeline, 800 diameter, length 4.2 km including associated appurtenances (air valves, washouts, section valves, etc.). | <b>Kenya Shillings six million</b> (Ksh. 6,000,000) Unconditional Bank Guarantee from a Reputable bank. | Citizen Contractors Registered as Water Works Contractors NCA 3 and above |

Interested eligible candidates may obtain further information and inspect tender documents at **Procurement Office, Coast Water Works Development Agency, Mikindani Street-off Nkrumah Road, Mombasa** from 0800 hours to 1630 hours local time from Monday to Friday, except during lunch hour (1230 hours to 1400 hours), and during weekends and public holidays.

A complete set of tender documents may be obtained by interested candidates upon payment of a non-refundable fee of **Ksh.1,000** in cash or Bankers Cheque payable to the **Chief Executive Officer** or can download the document free of charge from our website [www.cwwda.go.ke](http://www.cwwda.go.ke) or The National treasury Procurement Portal and immediately email the firm's names and contact details or address for records to [procurement@cwwda.go.ke](mailto:procurement@cwwda.go.ke).

Prices quoted should be net inclusive of all taxes, must be in Kenya shillings and shall remain valid for **ninety (90)** days from the closing date of tender.

Completed Tender Documents are to be enclosed in plain sealed envelopes marked with Tender Name and Reference Number and **deposited in the Tender Box next to Procurement Office, Coast Water Works Development Agency, Mikindani Street –off Nkrumah Road** at the address below so as to be received on or before **Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup> November 2020 at 12.00 Noon**.

Tenders will be opened immediately thereafter in the presence of the candidates or their representatives who choose to attend at the address above.

**Chief Executive Officer  
Coast Water Works Development Agency  
Mikindani Street (Off- Nkrumah road)  
P.O. Box 90417 – 80100  
MOMBASA, KENYA  
[www.cwwda.go.ke](http://www.cwwda.go.ke)**

## SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

### Table of Clauses

|  |    |
|--|----|
| SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT).....                                     | 7  |
| A. Introduction.....   | 9  |
| 1. Scope of Tender .....   | 9  |
| 2. Source of Funds .....   | 9  |
| 3. Eligible Tenderers.....   | 9  |
| 4. One Tender per Tenderer .....   | 11 |
| 5. Alternative Tenders by Tenderers.....   | 11 |
| 6. Cost of Tendering.....  | 11 |
| 7. Site Visit and Pre-Tender Meeting.....  | 12 |
| B. Tendering Documents.....  | 12 |
| 8. Content of Tendering Documents .....  | 12 |
| 9. Clarification of Tendering Documents.....   | 13 |
| 10. Amendments of the Tendering Documents.....                                       | 14 |
| C. Preparation of Tenders .....  | 14 |
| 11. Language of Tender .....   | 14 |
| 12. Documents Constituting the Tender.....   | 14 |
| 13. Documents Establishing Eligibility and Qualifications of the Tenderer.....       | 15 |
| 14. Lots Package .....   | 16 |
| 15. Form of Tender .....   | 16 |
| 16. Tender Prices .....  | 16 |
| 17. Tender Currencies.....   | 17 |
| 18. Tender Validity Period.....  | 17 |
| 19. Tender Security and Tender Securing Declaration .....                            | 18 |
| 20. Format and Signing of Tender .....   | 19 |
| D. Submission of Tenders.....  | 20 |
| 21. Sealing and Marking of Tenders .....   | 20 |
| 22. Deadline for Submission of Tenders.....  | 20 |
| 23. Late Tenders.....  | 21 |
| 24. Modification, Substitution and Withdrawal of Tenders.....                        | 21 |
| E. Opening and Evaluation of Tenders .....   | 22 |
| 25. Opening of Tenders.....  | 22 |
| 26. Confidentiality .....  | 23 |
| 27. Clarification of Tenders .....   | 23 |
| 28. Preliminary Examination of Tenders .....   | 24 |
| 29. Correction of Errors .....   | 25 |
| 30. Conversion to Single Currency .....  | 25 |
| 31. Comparison of Tenders.....   | 25 |
| 32. National Preference.....   | 26 |
| 33. Determination of the Lowest Evaluated Tender .....                               | 26 |
| 34. Post-qualification of Tenderer .....   | 26 |
| F. Award of Contract.....  | 27 |
| 35. Criteria of Award .....  | 27 |
| 36. Clarifications.....  | 27 |
| 37. Procuring Entity’s Right to Accept any Tender and to Reject any or all Tenders.. | 28 |
| 38. Procuring Entities Right to Vary Quantities at the Time of Award .....           | 28 |
| 39. Notification of Award .....  | 28 |
| 40. Signing of Contract.....   | 29 |

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 41. Performance Security .....   | 29 |
| 42. Advance Payment .....  | 30 |
| 43. Adjudicator .....  | 30 |
| G. Review of Procurement Decisions.....  | 31 |
| 44. Right to Review .....  | 31 |
| 45. Time Limit on Review .....   | 31 |
| 46. Submission of Applications for Review by the Public Procurement Administrative Review Board..... | 31 |
| 47. Decision by the Public Procurement Administrative Review Board .....                             | 32 |
| 48. Appeal on the decision of the Review Board.....  | 32 |



SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

**A. Introduction**

- 1. Scope of Tender**
- 1.1** The Procuring Entity indicated in the **Tender Data Sheet** (TDS) invites Tenders for the construction of works as specified in the **Tender Data Sheet** and Sections VI (Technical Specifications) and VII (Drawings).
- 1.2** The successful Tenderer will be expected to complete the works by the required completion date specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**.
- 1.3** The objectives of the works are listed in the **Tender Data Sheet**. These are mandatory requirements. Any subsequent detail is offered to support these objectives and must not be used to dilute their importance.

- 2. Source of Funds**
- 2.1** The Government of Kenya has set aside funds for the use of the Procuring Entity named in the **Tender Data Sheet** during the Financial Year indicated in the **Tender Data Sheet**. It is intended that part of the proceeds of the funds will be applied to cover eligible payments under the contract for the works as described in the **Tender Data Sheet**.

**Or**

The Government of Kenya through Procuring Entity named in the **Tender Data Sheet** has applied for/received/ intends to apply for a [loan/credit/grant] from the financing institution named in the **Tender Data Sheet** towards the cost of the Project named in the **Tender Data Sheet**. The Government of Kenya intends to apply a part of the proceeds of this [loan/credit/grant] to payments under the Contract described in the **Tender Data Sheet**.

- 2.2** Payments will be made directly by the Procuring Entity (or by financing institution specified in the **Tender Data Sheet** upon request of the Procuring Entity to so pay) and will be subject in all respects to the terms and conditions of the resulting contract placed by the Procuring Entity.

- 3. Eligible Tenderers**
- 3.1** A Tenderer may be a natural person, private or public company, government-owned institution, subject to sub-Clause 3.4 or any combination of them with a formal intent to enter into an agreement or under an existing agreement in the form of a joint venture, consortium, or association. In the case of a joint venture, consortium, or association, unless otherwise specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**, all parties shall be jointly and severally liable.
- 3.2** The Invitation for Tenders is open to all suppliers as defined in the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015 and the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Regulations, 2020 except as provided hereinafter.

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- 3.3** National Tenderers shall satisfy all relevant licensing and/or registration with the appropriate statutory bodies in Kenya, such as the Ministry of Public Works or the Ministry of Water, Sanitation and Irrigation.
- 3.4** A Tenderer shall not have a conflict of interest. All Tenderers found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A Tenderer may be considered to have a conflict of interest with one or more parties in this Tendering process, if they:
- a) Are associated or have been associated in the past directly or indirectly with employees or agents of the Procuring Entity or a member of a board or committee of the Procuring Entity;
  - b) Are associated or have been associated in the past, directly or indirectly with a firm or any of its affiliates which have been engaged by the Procuring Entity to provide consulting services for the preparation of the design, specifications and other documents to be used for the procurement of the works under this Invitation for Tenders;
  - c) Have controlling shareholders in common; or
  - d) Receive or have received any direct or indirect subsidy from any of them; or
  - e) Have the same legal representative for purposes of this Tender; or
  - f) Have a relationship with each other, directly or through common third parties, that puts them in a position to have access to information about or influence on the Tender of another Tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this Tendering process; or
  - g) Submit more than one Tender in this Tendering process, However, this does not limit the participation of subcontractors in more than one Tender, or as Tenderer and subcontractor simultaneously.
- 3.5** A Tenderer will be considered to have a conflict of interest if they participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specification of the project and related services that are the subject of the Tender.
- 3.6** Tenderers shall not be under a declaration of ineligibility for corrupt and fraudulent practices issued by the Government of Kenya in accordance with GCC sub-Clause 3.2.
- 3.7** Government owned enterprises in Kenya may participate only if they are legally and financially autonomous, if they operate

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- under commercial law, are registered by the relevant registration board or authorities and if they are not a dependent agency of the Government.
- 3.7** Tenderers shall provide such evidence of their continued eligibility satisfactory to the Procuring Entity, as the Procuring Entity shall reasonably request.
- 4. One Tender per Tenderer**
- 4.1** A firm shall submit only one Tender, in the same Tendering process, either individually as a Tenderer or as a partner in a joint venture pursuant to ITT Clause 5.
- 4.2** No firm can be a subcontractor while submitting a Tender individually or as a partner of a joint venture in the same Tendering process.
- 4.3** A firm, if acting in the capacity of subcontractor in any Tender, may participate in more than one Tender but only in that capacity.
- 4.4** A Tenderer who submits or participates in more than one Tender (other than as a subcontractor or in cases of alternatives that have been permitted or requested) will cause all the Tenders in which the Tenderer has participated to be disqualified.
- 5. Alternative Tenders by Tenderers**
- 5.1** Tenderers shall submit offers that comply with the requirements of the Tendering documents, including the basic Tenderer's technical design as indicated in the specifications and Drawings and Bill of Quantities. Alternatives will not be considered, unless specifically allowed for in the **Tender Data Sheet**. If so allowed, sub-Clause 5.2 and 5.3 shall govern.
- 5.2** When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be included in the **Tender Data Sheet** as will the method of evaluating different times for completion.
- 5.3** If so allowed in the **Tender Data Sheet**, Tenderers wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the Tendering documents must also submit a Tender that complies with the requirements of the Tendering documents, including the basic technical design as indicated in the specifications. In addition to submitting the basic Tender, the Tenderer shall provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Procuring Entity, including technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the lowest evaluated Tenderer conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity.
- 6. Cost of Tendering**
- 6.1** The Tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Tender, and the Procuring Entity shall in no case be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the Tendering process.

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- 7. Site Visit and Pre-Tender Meeting**
- 7.1** The Tenderer, at the Tenderer’s own responsibility and risk, is advised to visit and examine the Site of Works and its surroundings and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing the Tender and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Tenderer’s own expense.
- 7.2** The Procuring Entity may conduct a site visit and a pre-Tender meeting. The purpose of the pre-Tender meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 7.3** The Tenderer’s designated representative is invited to attend a site visit and pre-Tender meeting which, if convened, will take place at the venue and time stipulated in the **Tender Data Sheet**.
- 7.4** The Tenderer is requested as far as possible, to submit any questions in writing or by electronic means to reach the procuring Entity before the pre-Tender meeting. It may not be practicable at the meeting to answer all questions, but questions and responses will be transmitted in accordance with sub-Clause 7.5.
- 7.5** Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting, including the text of the questions raised and the responses given together with any responses prepared after the pre-Tender meeting will be transmitted within the time stated in the **Tender Data Sheet** to all purchasers of the Tendering documents. Any modification of the Tendering documents listed in sub-Clause 8.1 that may become necessary as a result of the pre-Tender meeting shall be made by the Procuring Entity exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITT sub Clause 10.2 and not through the minutes of the pre-Tender meeting.
- 7.6** Non-attendance during the site visit or pre-Tender meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Tenderer unless specified to the contrary in the **Tender Data Sheet**.

**B. Tendering Documents**

- 8. Content of Tendering Documents**
- 8.1** The works required, Tendering procedures, and contract terms are prescribed in the Tendering Documents. In addition to the Section I Invitation for Tenders, Tendering documents which should be read in conjunction with any addenda issued in accordance with ITT sub Clause 10.2 include:

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Section II  | Instructions to Tenderers      |
| Section III | Tender Data Sheet              |
| Section IV  | General Conditions of Contract |
| Section V   | Contract Data Sheet            |
| Section VI  | Specifications                 |
| Section VII | Drawings                       |

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Section VIII | Bill of Quantities  |
| Section IX   | Forms of Tender   |
|              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Form of Tender</li><li>• Appendix to Tender</li><li>• Confidential Business Questionnaire</li><li>• Integrity Declaration</li><li>• Letter of Acceptance</li><li>• Form of Contract Agreement</li></ul> |
| Section X    | Forms of Security   |
|              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Tender Security Form</li><li>• Tender Securing Declaration</li><li>• Performance Bank or Insurance Guarantee</li><li>• Advance Payment Guarantee</li></ul>  |
| Section XI   | Form RB 1 Application to Public Procurement Administrative Review Board   |

**8.2** The number of copies to be completed and returned with the Tender is specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**.

**8.3** The Invitation for Tenders (Section I) issued by the Procuring Entity is not part of the Tendering Documents and is included for reference purposes only. In case of discrepancies between the Invitation for Tenders and the Tendering Documents listed in sub-Clause 8.1 above, the said Tendering Documents will take precedence.

**8.4** The Procuring Entity is not responsible for the completeness of the Tendering Documents and their addenda, if they were not obtained directly from the authorized staff of the Procuring Entity.

**8.5** The Tenderer is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms and specifications in the Tendering documents. Failure to furnish all information required by the Tendering Documents or to submit a Tender substantially responsive to the Tendering documents in every respect will be at the Tenderer's risk and may result in the rejection of its Tender.

**9. Clarification of Tendering Documents**

**9.1** A prospective Tenderer requiring any clarification of the Tendering documents may notify the Procuring Entity in writing, e-mail or facsimile at the Procuring Entity's address indicated in the **Tender Data Sheet**.

**9.2** The Procuring Entity will within the period stated in the **Tender Data Sheet** respond in writing to any request for clarification provided that such request is received no later than the period indicated in the **Tender Data Sheet** prior to the deadline for the submission of Tenders prescribed in sub-Clause 22.1.

**9.3** Copies of the procuring entity's response will be forwarded to all Purchasers of the Tendering documents, including a description of the inquiry, but without identifying its source.

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- 9.4** Should the Procuring Entity deem it necessary to amend the Tendering documents as a result of a clarification, it shall do so following the procedure under ITT Clause 10.
- 10. Amendments of the Tendering Documents**
- 10.1** Before the deadline for submission of Tenders, the Procuring Entity may, for any reason, whether at its own initiative or in response to a clarification requested by a prospective Tenderer, modify the Tendering documents by issuing addenda.
- 10.2** Any addendum issued shall be part of the Tender documents pursuant to sub-Clause 8.1 and shall be communicated in writing, by e-mail or facsimile to all who have obtained the Tendering documents directly from the Procuring Entity.
- 10.3** In order to allow prospective Tenderers reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their Tenders, the Procuring Entity at its discretion shall extend, as necessary, the deadline for submission of Tenders, in accordance with sub-Clause 22.2

**C. Preparation of Tenders**

- 11. Language of Tender**
- 11.1** The Tender, and all correspondence and documents related to the Tender exchanged by the Tenderer and the Procuring Entity shall be written in the Tender language stipulated in the **Tender Data Sheet**. Supporting documents and printed literature furnished by the Tenderer may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant passages in the above stated language, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Tender, the translation shall prevail.
- 12. Documents Constituting the Tender**
- 12.1** The Tender submitted by the Tenderer shall consist of the following components:
- a) The Form of Tender (in the format indicated in Section IX) completed in accordance with ITT Clause 15, 16 and 17;
  - b) Information requested by Instructions to Tenderers ITT sub-Clause 13.2; 13.3 and 13.4;
  - c) Tender Security or Tender Securing Declaration in accordance with Instructions to Tenderers ITT Clause 19;
  - d) Priced Bill of Quantities;
  - e) Qualification Information Form and Documents;
  - f) Alternative offers where invited in accordance with

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

Instructions to Tenderers ITT Clause 5;

- g) Written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Tender to commit the Tenderer in accordance with Instructions to Tenderers ITT sub Clause 19.2; and
- h) Detailed Technical Specification of Key Equipment has been specified in TDS.
- i) Specific Experience in supply and installation and testing large diameter pipeline works of a minimum of 500mm diameter with supporting documentation
- j) And any information or other materials required to be completed and submitted by Tenderers, as specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**.

**13. Documents Establishing Eligibility and Qualifications of the Tenderer**

- 13.1** Pursuant to ITT Clause 13, the Tenderer shall furnish, as part of its Tender, documents establishing the Tenderer's eligibility to Tender and its qualifications to perform the contract if its Tender is accepted.
- 13.2** In the event that pre-qualification of potential Tenderers has been undertaken, only Tenders from pre-qualified Tenderers will be considered for award of contract. These qualified Tenderers should submit their Tenders with any information updating the original pre-qualification applications or, alternatively, confirm in their Tenders that the originally submitted pre-qualification information remains essentially correct as of the date of Tender submission. The update or confirmation should be provided in Section IX.
- 13.3** If the Procuring Entity has not undertaken pre-qualification of potential Tenderers, to qualify for award of the contract, Tenderers shall meet the minimum qualifying criteria specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**:
- 13.4** Tenders submitted by a joint venture of two or more firms as partners shall comply with the following requirements, unless otherwise stated in the **Tender Data Sheet**:
  - a) The Tender shall include all the information listed in the **Tender Data Sheet** pursuant to sub-Clause 13.3 above for each joint venture partner;
  - b) The Tender shall be signed so as to be legally binding on all partners;
  - c) One of the partners will be nominated as being in charge, and this authorization shall be evidenced by submitting a power of attorney signed by legally authorized signatories of all the partners;

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- d) The partner in charge shall be authorized to incur liabilities and receive instructions for and on behalf of any and all partners of a joint venture and the entire execution of the Contract, including payment, shall be done exclusively with the partner in charge;
- e) All partners of the joint venture shall be liable jointly and severally for the execution of the contract in accordance with the contract terms and a statement to this effect shall be included in the authorization mentioned under (c) above as well as in the Tender and in the Agreement (in case of a successful Tender); and
- f) A copy of the joint venture agreement entered into by all partner shall be submitted with the Tender. Alternatively, a Letter of Intent to execute a joint venture agreement in the event of a successful Tender shall be signed by all partners and submitted with the Tender, together with a copy of the proposed Agreement.
- g) The Tender Security and Tender Securing Declaration as stated in accordance with ITT Clause 19, and in case of a successful Tender, the Agreement, shall be signed so as to be legally binding on all partners.

- 14. Lots Package**
- 14.1** When Tendering for more than one contract under the lots arrangements, the Tenderer must provide evidence that it meets or exceeds the sum of all the individual requirements for the lots being tendered in regard to:
- a) Average annual turnover;
  - b) Particular experience including key production rates;
  - c) Financial means, etc;
  - d) Personnel capabilities; and
  - e) Equipment capabilities.
- 14.2** In case the Tenderer fail to fully meet any of these criteria, it may be qualified only for those lots for which the Tenderer meets the above requirement.
- 15. Form of Tender**
- 15.1** The Tenderer shall fill the Form of Tender furnished in the Tendering Documents. The Form of Tender must be completed without any alterations to its format and no substitute shall be accepted.
- 16. Tender Prices**
- 16.1** The Contract shall be for the whole Works, as described in sub-Clause 1.1, based on the priced Bill of Quantities submitted by the Tenderer.
- 16.2** The Tenderer shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items for which no rate or price is entered by the Tenderer will not



SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- be paid for by the Procuring Entity when executed and shall be deemed covered by the other rates and prices in the Bill of quantities.
- 16.3** All duties, taxes and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 15 days prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, shall be included in the rates, prices and total Tender price submitted by the Tenderer.
- 16.4** The rates and prices quoted by the Tenderer shall be subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract if provided for in the **Tender Data Sheet** and the provisions of the Conditions of Contract. The Tenderer shall submit with the Tender all the information required under the **Contract Data Sheet**.
- 17. Tender Currencies**
- 17.1** The unit rates and prices shall be quoted by the Tenderer in the currency as specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**.
- 17.2** Tenderers shall indicate details of their expected foreign currency requirements in the Tender, if any. The rates of exchange to be used by the Tenderers in arriving at the local currency equivalent shall be the selling rates for similar transactions established by the authority specified in the **Tender Data Sheet** prevailing on the date 28 days prior to the latest deadline for submission of Tenders. These exchange rates shall apply for all payments so that no exchange risk will be borne by the Tenderer. In any case, payments will be computed using the rates quoted in the Tender.
- 17.3** Tenderers may be required by the Procuring Entity to clarify their foreign currency requirements and to substantiate that the amounts included in the rates and prices and in the Contract Data Sheet are reasonable and responsive to sub-Clause 17.1.
- 18. Tender Validity Period**
- 18.1** Tenders shall remain valid for the period specified in the **Tender Data Sheet** after the Tender submission deadline prescribed by the Procuring Entity, pursuant to ITT Clause 22. A Tender valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non responsive.
- 18.2** In exceptional circumstances, prior to expiry of the original Tender validity period, the Procuring Entity may request that the Tenderers extend the period of validity for a specified additional period. The request and the Tenderers' responses shall be made in writing or by cable. A Tenderer may refuse the request without forfeiting its Tender Security or causing to be executed its Tender Securing declaration. A Tenderer agreeing to the request will not be required or permitted to otherwise modify the Tender, but will be required to extend the validity of its

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- Tender Security or Tender Securing declaration for the period of the extension, and in compliance with ITT Clause 19 in all respects.
- 18.3** In the case of fixed price contracts, if the award is delayed by a period exceeding sixty (60) days beyond the expiry of the initial Tender validity period, the contract price will be increased by a factor specified in the request for extension. The Tender evaluation shall be based on the Tender price without taking into consideration on the above correction.
- 19. Tender Security and Tender Securing Declaration**
- 19.1** Pursuant to ITT Clause 12, where required in the **Tender Data Sheet**, the Tenderer shall furnish as part of its Tender, a Tender Security in original form and in the amount and currency specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**.
- A Tender Securing Declaration as specified in the **Tender Data Sheet** in the format provided in section X shall be provided as a mandatory requirement.
- 19.2** The Tender Security or Tender Securing Declaration is required to protect the Procuring Entity against the risk of Tenderer's conduct which would warrant the security's forfeiture, pursuant to ITT sub-Clause 19.9.
- 19.3** The Tender Security shall be denominated in the currency of the Tender and shall be in one of the following forms:
- Cash;
  - A Bank Guarantee;
  - An Insurance Bond issued by an insurance firm approved by the PPRA located in Kenya;
  - An irrevocable letter of credit issued by a reputable bank.
- 19.4** The Tender Security **shall be** in accordance with the Form of the Tender Security included in Section X or another form approved by the Procuring Entity prior to the Tender submission.
- 19.5** The Tender Security shall be payable promptly upon written demand by the Procuring Entity in case any of the conditions listed in sub-Clause 19.8 are invoked.
- 19.6** Any Tender not accompanied by a Tender Security in accordance with sub-Clauses 19.1 or 19.3 **shall be** rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive, pursuant to ITT Clause 28.
- 19.7** The Procuring Entity shall immediately release any

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

Tender Security if:

- a) The procuring proceedings are terminated;
- b) The Procuring Entity determines that none of the submitted Tenders is responsive;
- c) A contract for the procurement is entered into.

**19.8** The Tender Security shall be forfeited and the Tender Securing Declaration executed if the Tenderer:

- a) Withdraws its Tender after the deadline for submitting Tenders but before the expiry of the period during which Tenders must remain valid;
- b) Rejects a correction of an arithmetic error pursuant to sub-Clause 29.2;
- c) Refuse to enter into a written contract in accordance with ITT Clause 40;
- d) Fails to furnish the Performance Security in accordance with ITT Clause 41.

**19.9** The Tender Security and Tender Securing Declaration of a joint venture must be in the name of the joint venture submitting the Tender.

**19.10** A Tenderer shall be suspended from being eligible for Tendering in any contract with the Procuring Entity for the period of time indicated in the Tender Securing Declaration:

- a) If the Tenderer withdraws its Tender, except as provided in ITT sub-Clauses 18.2 and 29.2; or
- b) In the case of a successful Tenderer, if the Tenderer fails within the specified time limit to:
  - (i) Sign the contract; or
  - (ii) Furnish the required Performance Security.

**20. Format and Signing of Tender**

**20.1** The Tenderer shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the Tender as described in ITT Clause 12 of these Instructions to Tenderers, with the Form of Tender, and clearly marked “**ORIGINAL**”. In addition, the Tenderer shall submit copies of the Tender, in the number specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**, and clearly marked as “**COPIES**”. In the event of discrepancy between them, the original shall prevail.

**20.2** The original and all copies of the Tenders shall be typed

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person or persons duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as specified in the **Tender Data Sheet** and shall be attached to the Tender. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Tender, except for un-amended printed literature, shall be initialed by the person or persons signing the Tender.

**20.3** Any interlineations, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are initialed by the person or persons signing the Tender.

**20.4** The Tenderer shall furnish information as described in the Form of Tender on commissions or gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents relating to this Tender and to contract execution if the Tenderer is awarded the contract

**D. Submission of Tenders**

**21. Sealing and Marking of Tenders**

**21.1** The Tenderer shall seal the original and each copy of the Tender in separate envelopes, duly marking the envelopes as “**ORIGINAL**” and “**COPY**”. The envelopes shall then be sealed in an outer envelope securely sealed in such a manner that opening and resealing cannot be achieved undetected.

**21.2** The inner and outer envelopes shall:

- a) Be addressed to the Procuring Entity at the address given in the **Tender Data Sheet**; and
- b) Bear the Project name indicated in the **Tender Data Sheet**, the Invitation for Tenders (IFB) title and number indicated in the **Tender Data Sheet**, and a statement: “**DO NOT OPEN BEFORE,**” to be completed with the time and the date specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**, pursuant to ITT sub-Clause 22.1.

**21.3** In addition to the identification required in sub-Clause 21.2, the inner envelopes shall also indicate the name and address of the Tenderer to enable the Tender be returned unopened in case it is declared late, pursuant to sub-Clause 22.1 and for matching purpose under ITT Clause 23

**21.4** If the outer envelope is not sealed and marked as required by ITT sub clause 21.2, the Procuring Entity shall assume no responsibility for misplacement or premature opening of the Tender.

**22. Deadline for Submission of**

**22.1** Tenders shall be received by the Procuring Entity at the address specified under ITT sub-Clause 21.2 no later than

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Tenders</b>  | the date and time specified in the <b>Tender Data Sheet</b> .  |
|   | <b>22.2</b> The Procuring Entity may, in exceptional circumstances and at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders by amending the Tendering documents in accordance with ITT Clause 9, in which case all rights and obligations of the Procuring Entity and Tenderers previously subject to the deadline will thereafter be subject to the new deadline.   |
|   | <b>22.3</b> The extension of the deadline for submission of Tenders shall not be made later than the period specified in the <b>Tender Data Sheet</b> before the expiry of the original deadline.  |
| <b>23. Late Tenders</b>   | <b>23.1</b> The Procuring Entity shall not consider for evaluation any Tender that arrives after the deadline for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT Clause 22.   |
|   | <b>23.2</b> Any Tender received by the Procuring Entity after the deadline for submission of Tenders shall be declared late, rejected and returned unopened to the Tenderer  |
| <b>24. Modification, Substitution and Withdrawal of Tenders</b> | <b>24.1</b> A Tenderer may modify or substitute or withdraw its Tender after it has been submitted, provided that written notice of the modification, including substitution or withdrawal of the Tender, is received by the Procuring Entity prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Tenders prescribed under ITT sub-Clause 22.1.   |
|   | <b>24.2</b> The Tenderer’s modification or substitution or withdrawal notice shall be prepared, sealed, marked, and dispatched in accordance with the provisions of ITT Clauses 20 and 21 with the outer and inner envelopes additionally marked “ <b>MODIFICATION</b> ” or <b>SUBSTITUTION</b> or “ <b>WITHDRAWAL</b> ” as appropriate. The notice may also be sent by electronic mail and facsimile, but followed by a signed confirmation copy, postmarked not later than the deadline for submission of Tenders. |
|   | <b>24.3</b> No Tender may be withdrawn, replaced or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Tenders and the expiration of the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Tender Form. Withdrawal of a Tender during this interval shall result in the Tenderer’s forfeiture of its Tender Security or execution of Tender Securing Declaration, pursuant to the ITT sub-Clause 19.9.   |
|   | <b>24.4</b> Withdrawal of a Tender between the deadline for submission of Tenders and the expiration of the period of Tender validity specified in the <b>Tender Data Sheet</b> or as extended pursuant to sub-Clause 22.2 shall result in the forfeiture of the Tender Security and execution of Tender Securing Declaration pursuant to ITT sub-Clause 19.9.   |

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- 24.5** Tenderers may only offer discounts to, or otherwise modify the prices of their Tenders by submitting Tender modifications in accordance with this Clause, or included in the original Tender submission.

**E. Opening and Evaluation of Tenders**

**25. Opening of Tenders**

- 25.1** The Procuring Entity will open all Tenders including modifications, substitution or withdraw notices made pursuant to ITT Clause 24, in public, in the presence of Tenderers or their representatives who choose to attend and other parties with legitimate interest and Tender proceedings, at the place on the date and at time specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**. The Tenderers' representatives who are present shall sign a register as proof of their attendance.
- 25.2** Envelopes marked "**WITHDRAWAL**" shall be opened and read out first. Tenders for which an acceptable notice of withdrawal has been submitted pursuant to ITT Clause 24 shall not be opened but returned to the Tenderer. If the withdrawal envelope does not contain a copy of the "Power of Attorney" confirming the signature as a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer, the corresponding Tender will be opened. Subsequently, all envelopes marked "**MODIFICATION**" shall be opened and the submissions therein read out in appropriate detail. Thereafter all envelopes marked or "**SUBSTITUTION**" opened and the submissions therein read out in appropriate detail.
- 25.3** All other envelopes shall be opened one at a time. The Tenderers' names, the Tender prices, the total amount of each Tender and of any alternative Tender (if alternatives have been requested or permitted), any discounts, the presence or absence of Tender security, and such other details as the appropriate tender opening committee may consider appropriate, will be announced by the Secretary of the Tender Opening Committee at the opening.
- 25.4** Tenders or modifications that are not opened and not read out at Tender opening shall not be considered further for evaluation, irrespective of the circumstances. In particular, any discount offered by a Tenderer which is not read out at Tender opening shall not be considered further.
- 25.5** Tenderers are advised to send in a representative with the knowledge of the content of the Tender who shall verify the information read out from the submitted documents. Failure to send a representative or to point out any un-read information by the sent Tenderer's representative shall indemnify the Procuring Entity against any claim or failure to read out the correct information contained in the

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

Tenderer's Tender.

- 25.6** No Tender will be rejected at Tender opening except for late Tenders which will be returned unopened to the Tenderer, pursuant to ITT Clause 23.
- 25.7** The Secretary of the appropriate tender opening committee shall prepare minutes of the Tender opening. The record of the Tender opening shall include, as a minimum: the name of the Tenderers and whether or not there is a withdrawal, substitution or modification, the Tender price per Lot if applicable, including any discounts and alternative offers and the presence or absence of a Tender Security or Tender Securing Declaration.
- 25.8** The Tenderers' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Tenderer's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and affect the record.
- 25.9** A copy of the minutes of the Tender opening shall be furnished to individual Tenderers upon request.

**26. Confidentiality**

- 26.1** Information relating to the examination, clarification, evaluation, and comparison of Tenders and recommendations for the award of a Contract shall not be disclosed to Tenderers or any other persons not officially concerned with such process until the award to the successful Tenderer has been announced.
- 26.2** Any effort by a Tenderer to influence the Procuring Entity's processing of Tenders or award decisions may result in the rejection of his Tender.
- 26.3** Notwithstanding sub-Clause 26.2, from the time of Tender opening to the time of Contract award, if any Tenderer wishes to contact the Procuring Entity on any matter related to the Tendering process, it should do so in writing.

**27. Clarification of Tenders**

- 27.1** To assist in the examination, evaluation, comparison of Tenders and post-qualification of the Tenderer, the Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, ask a Tenderer for clarification of its Tender including breakdown of prices. Any clarification submitted by a Tenderer that is not in response to a request by the Procuring Entity shall not be considered.
- 27.2** The request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change in the prices or substance of the Tender shall be sought, offered, or permitted except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of Tenders in accordance with ITT Clause 29.

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- 27.3** From the time of Tender opening to the time of Contract award if any Tenderer wishes to contact the Procuring Entity on any matter related to the Tender it should do so in writing.
- 28. Preliminary Examination of Tenders**
- 28.1** Prior to the detailed evaluation of Tenders, the Procuring Entity will determine whether:
- a) The Tender has been submitted in the required format;
  - b) Any Tender Security submitted is in the required form, amount and validity period;
  - c) The Tender has been signed by the person lawfully authorized to do so;
  - d) The required number of copies of the Tender have been submitted;
  - e) The Tender is valid for the period required;
  - f) All required documents and information have been submitted; and
  - g) Any required samples have been submitted.
- 28.2** The Procuring Entity will confirm that the documents and information specified under ITT Clause 12 and ITT Clause 13 have been provided in the Tender. If any of these documents or information is missing, or is not provided in accordance with the Instructions to Tenderers, the Tender shall be rejected.
- 28.3** The Procuring Entity may waive any minor informality, nonconformity, or irregularity in a Tender which does not constitute a material deviation, provided such waiver does not prejudice or affect the relative ranking of any Tenderer
- 28.4** A substantially responsive Tender is one which conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the Tendering documents, without material deviation or reservation. A material deviation or reservation is one that:
- a) Affects in any substantial way the scope, quality, or execution of the Works;
  - b) Limits in any substantial way, inconsistent with the Tendering documents, the Procuring Entity's rights or the Tenderer's obligations under the Contract; or
  - c) If rectified, would affect unfairly the competitive position of other Tenderers presenting substantially responsive Tenders.



SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- 28.5** If a Tender is not substantially responsive, it will be rejected by the Procuring Entity, and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.
- 29. Correction of Errors**
- 29.1** Tenders determined to be substantially responsive will be checked by the Procuring Entity for any arithmetic errors. Errors will be corrected by the Procuring Entity as follows:
- a) If there is a discrepancy between unit prices and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail, and the total price shall be corrected, unless in the opinion of the Procuring Entity there is an obvious misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;
  - b) If there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail and the total shall be corrected; and
  - c) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words will govern.
- 29.2** The amount stated in the Tender will, be adjusted by the Procuring Entity in accordance with the above procedure for the correction of errors and, with, the concurrence of the Tenderer, shall be considered as binding upon the Tenderer. If the Tenderer does not accept the corrected amount, its Tender will then be rejected, and the Tender Security may be forfeited and the Tender Securing Declaration may be executed in accordance with sub-Clause 19.9.
- 30. Conversion to Single Currency**
- 30.1** To facilitate the evaluation and comparison, the Procuring Entity will convert all Tender prices expressed in the amounts in various currencies in which the Tender prices are payable to Kenya Shillings at the selling exchange rate established for similar transactions by the Central Bank of Kenya ruling on the date specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**.
- 31. Comparison of Tenders**
- 31.1** The Procuring Entity shall evaluate and compare only the Tenders determined to be substantially responsive in accordance with ITT Clause 28.
- 31.2** In evaluating the Tenders, the Procuring Entity will determine for each Tender the evaluated Tender price by adjusting the Tender price as follows:  
Making any correction for errors pursuant to ITT Clause 29;  
Excluding provisional sums and the provision, if any for contingencies in the Bill of Quantities, but including Day

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

work , where priced competitively ; and  
Making appropriate adjustments to reflect discounts or other price modifications offered in accordance with sub-Clause 24.5.

- 31.3** The Procuring Entity may waive any minor informality or non-conformity, which does not constitute a material deviation, provided such waiver does not prejudice or affect the relative standing of any Tenderer. Variations, deviations, and alternative offers and other factors, which are in excess of the requirements of the Tendering documents or otherwise result in unsolicited benefits for the Procuring Entity will not be taken into account in Tender evaluation.
- 32. National Preference**
- 32.1** In the evaluation of Tenders the Procuring Entity shall apply exclusive preference to citizens of Kenya where:
- a) The funding is 100% from the Government of Kenya or a Kenyan body;
  - b) The amounts are below the prescribed threshold of KShs.200 million;
- 32.2** To qualify for the preference the candidate shall provide evidence of eligibility by:
- a) Proving Kenyan citizenship by production of a Kenyan Identity Card; or
  - b) Providing proof of being a “citizen contractor” in terms of section 3(1) of the Act, i.e. being a natural person or an incorporated company wholly owned and controlled by persons who are citizens of Kenya.
- 32.3** The Minister of Finance may prescribe additional preference and/or reservation schemes, for example for procurements above these thresholds. If such additional preference schemes apply, details will be given in the **Tender Data Sheet**.
- 33. Determination of the Lowest Evaluated Tender**
- 33.1** The Tender with the lowest evaluated price from among those which are eligible, compliant and substantially responsive shall be the lowest evaluated Tender.
- 34. Post-qualification of Tenderer**
- 34.1** If specified in the **Tender Data Sheet**, post-qualification shall be undertaken.
- 34.2** The Procuring Entity will determine to its satisfaction whether the Tenderer that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated responsive Tender is qualified to perform the contract satisfactorily, in accordance with the criteria listed in sub-Clause 13.3.
- 34.3** The determination will take into account the Tenderer’s

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

financial, technical, and production capabilities. It will be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Tenderer's qualifications submitted by the Tenderer, pursuant to sub-Clause 13.3, as well as such other information as the Procuring Entity deems necessary and appropriate. Factors not included in these Tendering documents shall not be used in the evaluation of the Tenderer's qualifications.

- 34.4** An affirmative determination will be a prerequisite for award of the contract to the Tenderer. A negative determination will result in rejection of the Tenderer's Tender, in which event the Procuring Entity will proceed to the next lowest evaluated Tender to make a similar determination of that Tenderer's capabilities to perform satisfactorily.

**F. Award of Contract**

**35. Criteria of Award**

**35.1** Subject to ITT Clause 35 and 36, the Procuring Entity will award the Contract to the Tenderer whose Tender has been determined to be substantially responsive to the Tendering documents and who has offered the lowest Evaluated Tender Price, provided that such Tenderer has been determined to be:

- a) Eligible in accordance with the provisions of ITT Clause 3;
- b) Is determined to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily;
- c) Successful negotiations have been concluded.

**35.2** If, pursuant to sub-Clause 14.1, this Contract is being awarded on a "lot and package" basis, the lowest evaluated Tender price will be determined when evaluating this Contract in conjunction with other Contracts to be awarded concurrently, taking into account any discounts offered by the Tenderer for award of more than one Contract.

**36. Clarifications**

**36.1** Clarifications may be undertaken with the lowest evaluated Tenderer relating to the following areas:

- a) A minor alteration to the technical details of the statement of requirements;
- b) Reduction of quantities for budgetary reasons, where the reduction is in excess of any provided for in the Tendering documents;

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- c) A minor amendment to the Contract Data Sheet;
  - d) Finalizing payment arrangements;
  - e) Mobilization arrangements;
  - f) Agreeing final delivery or work schedule to accommodate any changes required by the Procuring Entity;
  - g) The methodology or staffing; or
  - h) Clarifying details that were not apparent or could not be finalized at the time of Tendering.
- 36.2** Clarifications shall not change the substance of the tender.
- 37. Procuring Entity's Right to Accept any Tender and to Reject any or all Tenders**
- 37.1** Notwithstanding ITT Clause 35, the Procuring Entity reserves the right to accept or reject any Tender, and to cancel the Tendering process and reject all Tenders, at any time prior to the award of Contract, without thereby incurring any liability to the affected Tenderer or Tenderers.
- 37.2** Notice of the rejection of all Tenders shall be given promptly within 14 days to all Contractors that have submitted Tenders.
- 37.3** The Procuring Entity shall upon request communicate to any Tenderer the grounds for its rejection of its Tenders, but is not required to justify those grounds.
- 38. Procuring Entities Right to Vary Quantities at the Time of Award**
- 38.1** The Procuring Entity reserves the right at the time of contract award to increase or decrease the quantity of goods or related services originally specified in these Tendering documents (schedule of requirements) provided this does not exceed by the percentage indicated in the **Tender Data Sheet**, without any change in unit price or other terms and conditions of the Tender and Tendering documents.
- 39. Notification of Award**
- 39.1** The Tenderer whose Tender has been accepted will be notified of the award by the Procuring Entity prior to expiration of the Tender validity period by e-mail or facsimile confirmed by registered letter. This letter (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract called the "Letter of Acceptance") will state the sum that the Procuring Entity will pay the Contractor in consideration of the provision and maintenance of the Work(s) as

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

prescribed by the Contract (hereinafter and in the Contract called the “Contract Price”).

- 39.2** The notification of award will constitute the formation of the Contract, subject to the Tenderer furnishing the Performance Security in accordance with ITT Clause 41 and signing the Contract in accordance with sub-Clause 40.2
- 39.3** At the same time as the person submitting the successful Tender is notified, the Procuring Entity will notify each unsuccessful Tenderer, the name of the successful Tenderer and the Contract amount and will discharge the Tender Security and Tender Securing Declaration of the Tenderer pursuant to ITT sub Clause 19.7.
- 39.4** If, after notification of award, a Tenderer wishes to ascertain the grounds on which its Tender or application for pre-qualification was unsuccessful, it should address its request to the secretary of the Tender Committee that authorized the award of contract. The secretary of the Tender Committee shall, within fourteen days after a request, provide written reasons as to why the Tender, proposal or application to be pre-qualified was unsuccessful. However, failure to take this opportunity to clarify the grounds for rejection does not affect the Tenderer’s right to seek immediate review by the Public Procurement Administrative Review Board under Clause 45.

**40. Signing of Contract**

- 40.1** Promptly, and in no case later than 14 days, after notification, Procuring Entity shall send the successful Tenderer the Agreement and Contract Data Sheet, incorporating all agreements between the parties obtained as a result of Contract negotiations.
- 40.2** Within the period specified in the notification or Tender Data Sheet but not earlier than fourteen (14) days since notification of award of contract, the successful Tenderer shall sign and date the contract and return it to the Procuring Entity.

**41. Performance Security**

- 41.1** Within thirty (30) days but after 14 days after receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the successful Tenderer shall deliver to the Procuring Entity a Performance Security in the amount and in the form stipulated in the Tender Data Sheet and the Contract Data Sheet, denominated in the type and proportions of currencies in the Letter of Acceptance and in accordance with the Conditions of Contract.

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

- 41.2** If the Performance Security is provided by the successful Tenderer in the form of a Bank Guarantee or Insurance Bond, it shall be issued either:
- a) At the Tenderer’s option, by a bank or insurance firm located in Kenya, or a foreign bank or insurance firm through a correspondent bank or insurance firm located in Kenya;
  - b) With the consent of the Procuring entity, directly by a foreign bank acceptable to the Procuring entity.
- 41.3** Failure of the successful Tenderer to comply with the requirement of sub-Clause 41.1 shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Tender Security, in which event the Procuring Entity may make the award to the next lowest evaluated Tenderer or call for new Tenders.

**42. Advance Payment**

- 42.1** The Procuring Entity will provide an Advance Payment as stipulated in the Conditions of Contract, subject to a maximum amount, as stated in the Tender Data Sheet.
- 42.2** The Advance Payment request shall be accompanied by an Advance Payment Security (Guarantee) in the form provided in Section X. For the purpose of receiving the Advance Payment, the Tenderer shall make an estimate of, and include in its Tender, the expenses that will be incurred in order to commence work. These expenses will relate to the purchase of equipment, machinery, materials, and on the engagement of labour during the first month beginning with the date of the Procuring Entity’s “Notice to Commence” as specified in the Contract Data Sheet.

**43. Adjudicator**

- 43.1** The Procuring Entity proposes the person named in the Tender Data Sheet to be appointed as Adjudicator under the Contract, at an hourly fee specified in the Tender Data Sheet, plus reimbursable expenses. If the Tenderer disagrees with this proposal, the Tenderer should so state in the Tender. If, in the Letter of Acceptance, the Procuring Entity has not agreed on the appointment of the Adjudicator, the Adjudicator shall be appointed by the Appointing Authority designated in the Contract Data Sheet at the request of either party.

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

**G. Review of Procurement Decisions**

- 44. Right to Review**
- 44.1** A Tenderer who claims to have suffered or risk suffering, loss or damage or injury as a result of breach of a duty imposed on a Procuring Entity or an Approving Authority by the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2005 and the Public Procurement and Disposal Regulations 2006, the procurement proceedings or processes, may seek administrative review as prescribed by the Act. The following matters, however, shall not be subject to the administrative review:
- a) The choice of procurement method;
  - b) a decision by the Procuring Entity to reject all Tenders, proposals or quotations;
  - c) Where a contract is signed in accordance to Section 68 of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act,2005;
  - d) Where an appeal is frivolous.
- 45. Time Limit on Review**
- 45.1** The Tenderer shall submit an application for review in the number of copies and pay fees as prescribed by the Public Procurement and Disposal Regulations 2006 within fourteen (14) days of the time the Tenderer became or should have become aware of the circumstances giving rise to the complaint or dispute.
- 46. Submission of Applications for Review by the Public Procurement Administrative Review Board**
- 46.1** Any application for administrative review shall be submitted in writing to the Secretary, Public Procurement Administrative Review Board on Form RB 1 at the address shown in the Tender Data Sheet. The secretary to the review board shall immediately after filing of the request, serve a copy thereof on the Procuring Entity or Director-General as the case may be.
- 46.2** The application for administrative review shall be in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 73 of the Public Procurement and Disposals Regulations,2006, including:
- a) Reasons for the complaint ,including any alleged breach of the Act or Regulations;
  - b) An explanation of how the provisions of the Act and or Regulation has been breached or omitted, including the dates and name of the responsible public officer, where known;
  - c) Statements or other evidence supporting the

SECTION II: INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS (ITT)

---

complaint where available as the applicant considers necessary in support of its request;

- d) Remedies sought;
- e) Any other information relevant to the complaint.

**47. Decision by the Public Procurement Administrative Review Board**

- 47.1** The Administrative Review Board shall within thirty days after receipt of an application for administrative review deliver a written decision which shall indicate:
- a) Annuling anything the Procuring Entity has done in the procurement proceedings, including annulling the procurement proceedings in their entirety;
  - b) Giving directions to the Procuring Entity with respect to anything to be done or redone in the procurement proceedings;
  - c) Substituting the decision of the Review Board for any decision of the Procuring Entity in the procurement proceedings;
  - d) Order the payment of costs as between parties to the review.

**47.2** The decision made by the Review Board shall, be final and binding on the parties unless judicial review thereof commences within fourteen (14) days from the date of the Review Board's decision.

**48. Appeal on the decision of the Review Board**

- 48.1** Any party to the review aggrieved by the decision of the Review Board may appeal to the High Court and the decision of the High Court shall be final.



SECTION III: TENDER DATA SHEET

---

**SECTION III: TENDER DATA SHEET**

## SECTION III: TENDER DATA SHEET

## Tender Data Sheet (TDS)

## Instructions to Tenderers Clause Reference

| TDS Reference Number   | ITT Clause Number | Amendments of, and Supplements to, Clauses in the Instruction to Tenderers   |
|------------------------|-------------------|--|
| <b>A. Introduction</b> |                   |  |
| 1.                     | 1.1               | The Procuring Entity is: <i>Coast Water Works Development Agency</i>   |
| 2.                     | 1.1               | <i>Tender Name is:</i><br><b>CONSTRUCTION OF MBUTA MOSQUE –DONGO KUNDU RESERVOIR PIPELINE PHASE II (LINE SC24)</b>   |
| 3.                     | 1.2               | The expected completion period of the works is: <i>12 months</i>   |
| 4.                     | 1.3               | The Objectives of the Project are <i>Provision clean portable water in to Dongo Kundu Special Economic Zone, Likoni Mombasa County and parts of Kwale County</i>   |
| 5.                     | 2.1               | Name of financing institution is: <i>Government of Kenya (GoK) through The National Treasury.</i><br><br>Name of the Procuring Entity is: <i>Coast Water Works Development Agency</i><br><br>Financial Year: <i>2020-2021</i><br><br>Describe works under the contract:<br><i>Construction of Water Distribution Pipeline: Ferrous Pipeline, 800 diameters, length 4.2 km, Chambers including associated appurtenances (air valves, washouts, section valves, etc.), testing and Commissioning</i> |
| 6.                     | 2.2               | N/A  |
| 7.                     | 5.1               | Alternative Tenders are “ <i>not allowed</i> ” in this Tender.   |
| 8.                     | 5.2               | Alternative time for completion: <i>not applicable</i>   |
| 9.                     | 3.1               | Only Tenderers registered as:<br><i>Registered as Water Works Contractors NCA 3 and above</i><br><br>This Tender is: <i>Citizen Contractors</i>  |
| 10.                    | 7.3               | Pre-Tender meeting shall: <i>N/A</i>   |
| 11.                    | 7.5               | The minutes of the pre-Tender meeting will be transmitted within:<br><i>N/A</i>  |
|                        | 7.6               | Non-attendance at the pre-tender meeting will not result in disqualification : <i>N/A</i>  |

## SECTION III: TENDER DATA SHEET

| <b>B. Tendering Documents</b> |            |  |
|-------------------------------|------------|--|
| <b>12.</b>                    | <b>8.2</b> | The number of copies to be completed and returned with the Tender is: <i>two (2) copies and one (1) Original.</i>  |
| <b>13.</b>                    | <b>8.1</b> | Address for clarification of Tendering Document is: <i>Chief Executive Officer, Coast Water Works Development Agency, P.O. Box 90417-80100, Mombasa (Attention Head of Procurement Unit).</i><br><br><i>Email: procurement@cwvda.go.ke</i> |
| <b>14.</b>                    | <b>8.2</b> | Period to Respond to request for clarification by the Procuring Entity <i>three (3) days.</i><br><br>Period Prior to deadline for submission of Tenders for Tenderers to request clarification <i>seven (7) days.</i>                      |

| <b>C. Preparation of Tenders</b>      |                 |   |             |               |  |  |                 |              |             |             |  |             |             |  |             |             |  |                                       |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------|---------------|--|--|-----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--|-------------|-------------|--|-------------|-------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>15.</b>                            | <b>11.1</b>     | Language of Tender and all correspondence shall be: <i>English</i>  |             |               |  |  |                 |              |             |             |  |             |             |  |             |             |  |                                       |  |  |
| <b>16.</b>                            | <b>13.3</b>     | Other information or materials required to be completed and submitted by Tenderers : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Copies of original documents defining the constitution or legal status, place of registration, and principal, place of business; written power of attorney authorizing the signatory of the Tender to commit the Tenderer.</li> <li>The minimum required <b>AVERAGE ANNUAL</b> volume of construction work for the successful Tenderer for <b>the last 3 years</b> shall be <i>Kshs. 200 million (Kenya Shillings six hundred million).</i> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Year</i></th> <th colspan="2"><i>Volume</i></th> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <th><i>Currency</i></th> <th><i>Value</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><i>2019</i></td> <td><i>Kshs</i></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>2018</i></td> <td><i>Kshs</i></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>2017</i></td> <td><i>Kshs</i></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b><i>AVERAGE ANNUAL TURNOVER</i></b></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </li> <li>Financial <i>audited report for last three years certified by Commissioner of Oaths</i></li> <li>Experience as Main Contractor in the construction of at least 2No. <b>Project of similar nature and complexity (Contracts for the Construction of at least 4km of pipeline DN 500-1000 with their appurtenances)</b> and volume over the <b>last five years</b> with a minimum value of each <b>Ksh.75Million for each contract handled</b> (to comply with this requirement, works cited should be at least 70 percent complete).</li> </ul> | <i>Year</i> | <i>Volume</i> |  |  | <i>Currency</i> | <i>Value</i> | <i>2019</i> | <i>Kshs</i> |  | <i>2018</i> | <i>Kshs</i> |  | <i>2017</i> | <i>Kshs</i> |  | <b><i>AVERAGE ANNUAL TURNOVER</i></b> |  |  |
| <i>Year</i>                           | <i>Volume</i>   |   |             |               |  |  |                 |              |             |             |  |             |             |  |             |             |  |                                       |  |  |
|                                       | <i>Currency</i> | <i>Value</i>  |             |               |  |  |                 |              |             |             |  |             |             |  |             |             |  |                                       |  |  |
| <i>2019</i>                           | <i>Kshs</i>     |   |             |               |  |  |                 |              |             |             |  |             |             |  |             |             |  |                                       |  |  |
| <i>2018</i>                           | <i>Kshs</i>     |   |             |               |  |  |                 |              |             |             |  |             |             |  |             |             |  |                                       |  |  |
| <i>2017</i>                           | <i>Kshs</i>     |   |             |               |  |  |                 |              |             |             |  |             |             |  |             |             |  |                                       |  |  |
| <b><i>AVERAGE ANNUAL TURNOVER</i></b> |                 |   |             |               |  |  |                 |              |             |             |  |             |             |  |             |             |  |                                       |  |  |

## SECTION III: TENDER DATA SHEET

| Year | Project Name | Name of Client and Contact Person and Phone | Type of Work Performed and Year of Completion | Value of Contract |
|------|--------------|---|---|-------------------|
| 2019 |              |   |   |                   |
| 2018 |              |   |   |                   |
| 2017 |              |   |   |                   |
| “    |              |   |   |                   |
| “    |              |   |   |                   |

**(attach letters of Award, Completion Certificate or current interim certificate for the ongoing works)**

The essential equipment to be made available for the Contract by the successful Tenderer (proposals for timely acquisition or own, lease, hire, etc) shall be:

- 1no. 0.5m<sup>3</sup> bucket backhoe excavator with net power  $\geq$  50kW
- 2no. Pick-Ups (Single cab)
- 1no. 15-ton tipper trucks
- 1no –(Optional) Backhoe loaders with net power  $\geq$  50kW
- 1no-Excavator with a bucket  $\geq$  140 kW
- 1no. Rock Breaker
- 1no. Dump Truck (minimum 10 tonne)
- 1no. Compactor (Vibratory plate) 50mm
- 1no. Crane Mounted Lorry (minimum 10 tonne)
- 1no. Diesel Generator (minimum 10 kVA)
- 1no. Concrete Mixture  $\geq$  0.4m<sup>3</sup>
- 1no. Concrete Vibrator  $\geq$  50mm
- 1no. Mechanical Pressure Testing Equipment 25bars for 800mm dia
- 2no. Dewatering pump

**(attach logbooks, invoices and lease agreement)**

Qualifications and experience of key personnel proposed for administration and execution of the Contract. Attach CV and testimonial.

| No. | Position   | No | Total Work Experience (years) | In Similar Works Experience (years) |
|-----|--|----|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1   | Project Manager - Contractor's representative (Civil Engineer) | 1  | 15                            | 10                                  |
| 2   | Site Agent (Bsc Civil Engineering)                             | 1  | 12                            | 8                                   |
| 3   | Pipeline Foreman (Dipl. Water Engineering)                     | 1  | 15                            | 10                                  |
| 4   | Concrete Foreman   | 1  | 10                            | 5                                   |

SECTION III: TENDER DATA SHEET

|     |   |   |    |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|-----|---|---|----|---------------------------|---|----|---|---|---|---|----|---|
|     |   | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Site Engineering Surveyor</td> <td>1</td> <td>10</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Environmental, Health and Safety Expert</td> <td>1</td> <td>10</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evidence of adequate working capital for this contract, letters of credit from Reputable Bank.</li> <li>Information regarding litigation, current</li> </ul> | 5  | Site Engineering Surveyor | 1 | 10 | 5 | 6 | Environmental, Health and Safety Expert | 1 | 10 | 5 |
| 5   | Site Engineering Surveyor               | 1   | 10 | 5                         |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 6   | Environmental, Health and Safety Expert | 1   | 10 | 5                         |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 17. | 13.4                                    | In the case of joint venture each partner shall submit information required under Clause ITT Clause 13.4.   |    |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 18. | 16.4                                    | The price shall be: <b>“fixed”</b><br>Information to be submitted with the Tender are: N/A  |    |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 19. | 17.1                                    | The currency in which the prices shall be quoted shall be: <b>Kenyan Shilling</b>   |    |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 20. | 17.2<br>30.2                            | The authority for establishing the rates of exchange shall be Central Bank of Kenya.<br><br>The applicable date for exchange rates for tendering and evaluation purposes is 28 days earlier than the final deadline for the submission of tenders.  |    |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 21. | 18.1                                    | The Tender validity period shall be <b>ninety (90)</b> days.  |    |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 22. | 19.1                                    | The amount of Tender Security shall be: <b>Kenya Shillings six million (Ksh. 6,000,000) Unconditional Bank Guarantee from a Reputable bank. Valid 28days above the tender validity period</b>   |    |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 23. | 20.1                                    | In addition to the original of the Tender, the Tenderer should submit <b>three (3)</b> copies of the Tender   |    |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 24. | 20.2                                    | Written confirmation of authorization is: <b>Power of attorney is provided</b>  |    |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |

**D. Submission of Tenders**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| 25. | 21.2 a) | Tenders shall be submitted to:<br><b>Procurement Office Tender Box, Coast Water Works Development Agency,<br/>P.O. Box 90417-80100, Mombasa.<br/>Mikindani Street, Off Nkrumah Road, Mombasa.</b>  |
| 26. | 21.2 b) | Project name: <b>Construction of Mbuta Mosque- Dongo Kundu reservoir Pipeline PHASE II (Line SC24)</b><br><br>Tender Name: <b>Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu SEZ PHASE II (Line SC24)-Construction of Water Distribution Pipeline: Ferrous Pipeline, 800 diameters, length 4.2 km including associated appurtenances (air valves, washouts, section valves, etc.).</b> |

SECTION III: TENDER DATA SHEET

|     |      |   |
|-----|------|---|
|     |      | Tender number: <i>CWWDA/T/W/02/2020-2021</i><br>Time and date for submission: <i>12.00Hrs on 17<sup>th</sup> November, 2020</i>                                       |
| 27. | 22.1 | The deadline for Tender submission is<br>a) Day: <i>Tuesday.</i><br>b) Date: <i>17<sup>th</sup> November, 2020</i><br>c) Time <i>12.00Hrs</i>                         |
| 28. | 22.3 | The extension of the deadline for submission of Tenders shall be made not later than: <i>not more than seven (7) days</i> before the expiry of the original deadline. |
| 29  | 24.4 | Expiry of Tender validity is: <i>1<sup>st</sup> February 2021</i>   |

**E. Opening and Evaluation of Tenders**

|     |      |  |
|-----|------|--|
| 29. | 25.1 | The Tender opening shall take place at:<br><i>Boardroom, Coast Water Works Development Agency,<br/>Mikindani Street, Off Nkrumah Road, Mombasa</i><br><br>Date: <i>17<sup>th</sup> November, 2020</i> Time: <i>12.00 Hrs</i> |
| 30. | 32.3 | Additional Preference <i>not applicable</i>  |
| 31. | 34.1 | Post- qualification will <i>“be undertaken”</i>  |
| 32. | 38.1 | Percentage for quantities increase or decrease is<br><i>15 percent</i>   |

**F. Award of Contract**

|     |      |   |
|-----|------|---|
| 33. | 41.1 | The amount of Performance Security shall be: <b>10% of the contract price</b>   |
| 34. | 42.1 | The Advance Payment shall be: <i>N/A</i>  |
| 35. | 43.1 | The proposed adjudicator for the project is:<br><br>CHARTERED INSTITUTE OF ARBITRATORS (K)<br>Nicholson Drive, Off Ngong Road<br>50163-00200 Nairobi<br>Phone: 0722200496   0734652205<br>Email: info@ciarbkkenya.org |

**G. Review of Procurement Decisions**

|     |      |   |
|-----|------|---|
| 37. | 46.1 | The address for submitting appeals to Administrative Review Board :<br>The Secretary,<br>Public Procurement Administrative Review Board ,<br>The Public Procurement Regulation Authority, |
|-----|------|---|

Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

SECTION III: TENDER DATA SHEET

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  |  | 10 <sup>th</sup> Floor ,National Bank House,<br>P.O. Box 58583-00200,<br>NAIROBI, Kenya.<br>Tel: +254 (0) 20 3244000<br>Email: <a href="mailto:info@PPRA.go.ke">info@PPRA.go.ke</a><br>Website: <a href="http://www.PPRA.go.ke">www.PPRA.go.ke</a> |
|--|--|--|

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

**SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**



SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

**Table of Clauses**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| A. General.....                                    | 43 |
| 1. Definitions.....                                | 43 |
| 2. Interpretation.....                             | 45 |
| 3. Language, Law, Fraud and Corruption.....        | 45 |
| 4. Confidentiality.....                            | 47 |
| 5. Project Manager’s Decisions.....                | 47 |
| 6. Delegation.....                                 | 47 |
| 7. Communications.....                             | 47 |
| 8. Subcontracting.....                             | 47 |
| 9. Other Contractors.....                          | 47 |
| 10. Personnel.....                                 | 47 |
| 11. Procuring Entity’s and Contractor’s Risks..... | 48 |
| 12. Procuring Entity’s Risks.....                  | 48 |
| 13. Contractor’s Risks.....                        | 48 |
| 14. Insurance.....                                 | 49 |
| 15. Site Investigation Reports.....                | 49 |
| 16. Queries about the Contract Data Sheet.....     | 49 |
| 17. Contractor to Construct the Works.....         | 49 |
| 18. Commence-ment and Completion.....              | 49 |
| 19. Approval by the Project Manager.....           | 49 |
| 20. Protection of the Environment.....             | 50 |
| 21. Labour Laws.....                               | 50 |
| 22. Health and Safety.....                         | 50 |
| 23. Discoveries.....                               | 50 |
| 24. Possession of the Site.....                    | 51 |
| 25. Access to the Site.....                        | 51 |
| 26. Instructions, Inspections and Audits.....      | 51 |
| 27. Disputes.....                                  | 51 |
| 28. Procedure for Disputes.....                    | 51 |
| 29. Replacement of Adjudicator.....                | 51 |
| <br>   |    |
| B. Time Control.....                               | 52 |
| 30. Programme.....                                 | 52 |
| 31. Extension of the Intended Completion Date..... | 52 |
| 32. Acceleration.....                              | 53 |
| 33. Delays Ordered by the Project Manager.....     | 53 |
| 34. Management Meetings.....                       | 53 |
| 35. Early Warning.....                             | 53 |
| <br>   |    |
| C. Quality Control.....                            | 53 |
| 36. Identifying Defects.....                       | 53 |
| 37. Tests.....                                     | 53 |
| 38. Correction of Defects.....                     | 54 |
| 39. Uncorrected Defects.....                       | 54 |
| <br>   |    |
| D. Cost Control.....                               | 54 |
| 40. Bill of Quantities.....                        | 54 |
| 41. Changes in the Quantities.....                 | 54 |
| 42. Variations.....                                | 54 |
| 43. Payments for Variations.....                   | 54 |
| 44. Cash Flow Forecasts.....                       | 55 |
| 45. Payment Certificates.....                      | 55 |

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 46. Payments.....                          | 56 |
| 47. Compensation Events.....               | 56 |
| 48. Taxes.....                             | 57 |
| 49. Currencies.....                        | 58 |
| 50. Price Adjustment.....                  | 58 |
| 51. Retention.....                         | 60 |
| 52. Liquidated Damages.....                | 60 |
| 53. Bonus.....                             | 60 |
| 54. Advance Payment.....                   | 60 |
| 55. Performance Securities.....            | 61 |
| 56. Dayworks.....                          | 61 |
| 57. Cost of Repairs.....                   | 61 |
| <br>                                       |    |
| E. Finishing the Contract.....             | 62 |
| 58. Completion Certificate.....            | 62 |
| 59. Taking Over.....                       | 62 |
| 60. Final Account.....                     | 62 |
| 61. Operating and Maintenance Manuals..... | 62 |
| 62. Termination.....                       | 62 |
| 63. Payment upon Termination.....          | 63 |
| 64. Property.....                          | 64 |
| 65. Release from Performance.....          | 64 |
| 66. Suspension of Financing.....           | 64 |

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

**A. General**

**1. Definitions**

1.1 Boldface type is used to identify defined terms.

The **Adjudicator** is the person appointed jointly by the Procuring Entity and the Contractor to resolve disputes in the first instance, as provided for in Clauses 27 and 28 hereunder.

**Bill of Quantities** means the priced and completed Bill of Quantities forming part of the Tender.

**Compensation Events** are those defined in Clause 47 hereunder.

The **Completion Date** is the date of completion of the Works as certified by the Project Manager, in accordance with Sub-Clause 58.1.

The **Contract** is the Contract between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor to execute, complete, and maintain the Works. It consists of the documents listed in Clause 2.3 below.

The **Contractor** is a person or corporate body whose Tender to carry out the Works has been accepted by the Procuring Entity.

The **Contractor's Tender** is the completed Tendering document submitted by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity.

The **Contract Price** is the price stated in the Letter of Acceptance and thereafter as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

**Days** are calendar days; months are calendar months.

**Dayworks** are varied work inputs subject to payment on a time basis for the Contractor's employees and Equipment, in addition to payments for associated Materials and Plant.

A **Defect** is any part of the Works not completed in accordance with the Contract.

The **Defects Liability Certificate** is the certificate issued by the Project Manager upon correction of defects by the Contractor.

The **Defects Liability Period** is the period named in the **Contract Data Sheet** and calculated from the Completion Date.

**Drawings** include calculations and other information provided or approved by the Project Manager for the execution of the Contract.

The **Procuring Entity** is the party who employs the Contractor to carry out the Works.

**Equipment** is the Contractor's machinery and vehicles brought temporarily to the Site to construct the Works.

The **Initial Contract Price** is the Contract Price listed in the

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

Procuring Entity's Letter of Acceptance.

The **Intended Completion Date** is the date on which it is intended that the Contractor shall complete the Works. The Intended Completion Date is specified in the **Contract Data Sheet**. The Intended Completion Date may be revised only by the Project Manager by issuing an extension of time or an acceleration order.

**Materials** are all supplies, including consumables, used by the Contractor for incorporation in the Works.

**Plant** is any integral part of the Works that shall have a mechanical, electrical, chemical, or biological function.

The **Project Manager** is the person named in the **Contract Data Sheet** (or any other competent person appointed by the Procuring Entity and notified to the Contractor, to act in replacement of the Project Manager) who is responsible for supervising the execution of the Works and administering the Contract and shall be an "Architect" or a "Quantity Surveyor" registered under the Architects and Quantity Surveyors Act Cap 525 or an "Engineer" registered under Engineers Registration Act Cap 530.

The **Site** is the area defined as such in the **Contract Data Sheet**.

**Site Investigation Reports** are those that were included in the Tendering documents and are factual and interpretative reports about the surface and subsurface conditions at the Site.

**Specification** means the Specification of the Works included in the Contract and any modification or addition made or approved by the Project Manager.

The **Start Date** is given in the **Contract Data Sheet**. It is the latest date when the Contractor shall commence execution of the Works. It does not necessarily coincide with any of the Site Possession Dates.

A **Subcontractor** is a person or corporate body who has a Contract with the Contractor to carry out a part of the work in the Contract, which includes work on the Site.

**Temporary Works** are works designed, constructed, installed, and removed by the Contractor that are needed for construction or installation of the Works.

A **Variation** is an instruction given by the Project Manager that varies the Works.

The **Works** are what the Contract requires the Contractor to construct, install, and turn over to the Procuring Entity, as defined in the **Contract Data Sheet**.

"**Force Majeure**" means an event which is beyond the reasonable control of a Party and which makes a Party's performance of its obligations under the Contract impossible or so impractical as to be considered impossible under the circumstances.

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

- 2. Interpretation**
- 2.1 In interpreting these Conditions of Contract, singular also means plural, male also means female or neuter, and the other way round. Headings have no significance. Words have their normal meaning under the language of the Contract unless specifically defined. The Project Manager will provide instructions clarifying queries about these Conditions of Contract.
- 2.2 If sectional completion is specified in the **Contract Data Sheet**, references in the Conditions of Contract to the Works, the Completion Date, and the Intended Completion Date apply to any Section of the Works (other than references to the Completion Date and Intended Completion Date for the whole of the Works).
- 2.3 The documents forming the Contract shall be interpreted in the order of priority given in the **Contract Data Sheet**:
- (1) Agreement;
  - (2) Letter of Acceptance;
  - (3) Contract Data Sheet;
  - (4) Conditions of Contract;
  - (5) Technical Specifications;
  - (6) Contractor's Tender;
  - (7) Drawings;
  - (8) Bill of Quantities; and
  - (9) Any other document listed in the **Contract Data Sheet** as forming part of the Contract.
- 3. Language, Law, Fraud and Corruption**
- 3.1 The language of the Contract and the law governing the Contract are stated in the **Contract Data Sheet**.
- 3.2 The Government requires that Procuring Entities (including beneficiaries of Government funded projects) as well as Tenderers/Suppliers/Contractors under Government financed contracts, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of such contracts. It is the responsibility of the Procuring Entity to ensure that Tenderers, suppliers, and contractors and their subcontractors observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of such contracts. In pursuance of this policy:
- For the purpose of this provision, the following definitions are provided:
- (i). “**Corruption**” has the meaning assigned to it in the Anti Corruption and Economic Crime Act 2003 and includes the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement or disposal process or in contract execution;

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

- (ii). **“Fraudulent Practice”** includes a misrepresentation of fact in order to influence a procurement or disposal process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of the Procuring Entity and includes collusive practices amongst Tenderers prior to or after Tender submission designed to establish Tender prices at artificial non competitive levels and deprive the Procuring Entity of the benefits of free and open competition;
- (iii). **“Collusive Practice”** means an arrangement between two or more suppliers, contractors and subcontractors designed to achieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of the Procuring Entity prior to or after Tender submission, designed to establish Tender prices at artificial non competitive levels and to deprive the Procuring Entity of the benefit of free and open competition;
- (iv). **“Coercive Practice”** means impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly a supplier, contractor or subcontractor or the property of any of them to influence improperly the actions of a Procuring Entity;
- (v). **“Obstructive Practice”** means deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede an investigation into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and /or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation.

A Procuring Entity has the right to require that Tenderers, suppliers, and contractors and their subcontractors permit persons duly appointed by KACC/PPRA/KNAO to inspect their accounts and records and other documents relating to the Tender submission and contract performance;

The Procuring Entity will reject a proposal for award if it determines that the Tenderer recommended for award has engaged in corrupt, fraudulent practices or others stated under Clause 44.1.a in competing for the contract;

In pursuit of the policy defined in sub-Clause 44.1 the Procuring Entity will cancel the portion of the funds allocated to a contract for goods, works, or services if it at any time determines that corrupt or fraudulent practices were engaged in by representatives of the Procuring Entity or Approving Authority or of a beneficiary of the funds during the procurement or the execution of that contract;

In the event that the Procuring Entity or Approving Authority does not take timely and appropriate action satisfactory to

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

- the Government of Kenya to remedy the situation, then the Director-General may order an investigation of procurement proceedings for the purpose of determining whether there has been a breach of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2005.
- 3.3 The Director-General may, on the advice of the Advisory Board, debar a person from participating in procurement proceedings on the ground that the person has committed an offence under the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2005. A debarment shall be for a period of time of not less than five years. Before a person is so debarred, he/she will be given an opportunity to make representations to the Director-General and may request the Review Board to review the debarment.
- 3.4 Any communication between the Tenderers and the Procuring Entity related to matters of alleged fraud or corruption must be made in writing.
- 4. Confidentiality** 4.1 The Service Providers, their Subcontractors, and the Personnel of either of them shall not disclose any proprietary or confidential information relating to the Project, the Services, this Contract, or the Procuring Entity's business or operations without the prior written consent of the Procuring Entity.
- 5. Project Manager's Decisions** 5.1 Except where otherwise specifically stated, the Project Manager will decide contractual matters between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor in the role representing the Procuring Entity.
- 6. Delegation** 6.1 The Project Manager may delegate any of his duties and responsibilities to other people except to the Adjudicator, after notifying the Contractor, and may cancel any delegation after notifying the Contractor.
- 7. Communications** 7.1 Communications between parties that are referred to in the Conditions shall be effective only when in writing. A notice shall be effective only when it is delivered.
- 8. Subcontracting** 8.1 The Contractor may subcontract with the approval of the Project Manager, but may not assign the Contract without the approval of the Procuring Entity in writing. Subcontracting shall not alter the Contractor's obligations.
- 9. Other Contractors** 9.1 The Contractor shall cooperate and share the Site with other contractors, public authorities, utilities, and the Procuring Entity between the dates given in the Schedule of Other Contractors, as referred to in the **Contract Data Sheet**. The Contractor shall also provide facilities and services for them as described in the Schedule. The Procuring Entity may modify the Schedule of Other Contractors, and shall notify the Contractor of any such modification
- 10. Personnel** 10.1 The Contractor shall employ the key personnel named in the Schedule of Key Personnel, as referred to in the **Contract Data**

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

**Sheet**, who shall be appropriately qualified and registered with the appropriate bodies to carry out the functions stated in the Schedule or other personnel approved by the Project Manager. The Project Manager will approve any proposed replacement of key personnel only if their relevant qualifications and abilities are substantially equal to or better than those of the personnel listed in the Schedule.

10.2 If the Project Manager asks the Contractor to remove a person who is a member of the Contractor's staff or work force, stating the reasons, the Contractor shall ensure that the person leaves the Site within seven days and has no further connection with the work in the Contract.

**11. Procuring Entity's and Contractor's Risks**

11.1 The Procuring Entity carries the risks which this Contract states are Procuring Entity's risks, and the Contractor carries the risks which this Contract states are Contractor's risks.

**12. Procuring Entity's Risks**

12.1 From the Start Date until the Defects Correction Certificate has been issued, the following are Procuring Entity's risks:

a) The risk of personal injury, death, or loss of or damage to property (excluding the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment), which are due to:

(i) Use or occupation of the Site by the Works or for the purpose of the Works, which is the unavoidable result of the Works; or

(ii) Negligence, breach of statutory duty, or interference with any legal right by the Procuring Entity or by any person employed by or contracted to him except the Contractor.

b) The risk of damage to the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment to the extent that it is due to a fault of the Procuring Entity or in the Procuring Entity's design, or due to war or radioactive contamination directly affecting the country where the Works are to be executed.

12.2 From the Completion Date until the Defects Correction Certificate has been issued, the risk of loss of or damage to the Works, Plant, and Materials is an Procuring Entity's risk except loss or damage due to:

(a) A Defect which existed on the Completion Date;

(b) An event occurring before the Completion Date, which was not itself an Procuring Entity's risk; or

(c) The activities of the Contractor on the Site after the Completion Date.

**13. Contractor's Risks**

13.1 From the Starting Date until the Defects Correction Certificate has been issued, the risks of personal injury, death, and loss of or damage to property (including, without limitation, the



SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment) which are not Procuring Entity's risks are Contractor's risks.

- 14. Insurance**
- 14.1 The Contractor shall provide, in the joint names of the Procuring Entity and the Contractor, insurance cover from the Start Date to the end of the Defects Liability Period, in the amounts and deductibles stated in the **Contract Data Sheet** for the following events which are due to the Contractor's risks:
- (a) Loss of or damage to the Works, Plant, and Materials;
  - (b) Loss of or damage to Equipment;
  - (c) Loss of or damage to property (except the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment) in connection with the Contract; and
  - (d) Personal injury or death.
- 14.2 Policies and certificates for insurance shall be delivered by the Contractor to the Project Manager for the Project Manager's approval before the Start Date. All such insurance shall provide for compensation to be payable in the types and proportions of currencies required to rectify the loss or damage incurred.
- 14.3 If the Contractor does not provide any of the policies and certificates required, the Procuring Entity may effect the insurance which the Contractor should have provided and recover the premiums the Procuring Entity has paid from payments otherwise due to the Contractor or, if no payment is due, the payment of the premiums shall be a debt due.
- 14.4 Alterations to the terms of insurance shall not be made without the approval of the Project Manager.
- 14.5 Both parties shall comply with any conditions of the insurance policies.
- 15. Site Investigation Reports**
- 15.1 The Contractor, in preparing the Tender, shall rely on any Site Investigation Reports referred to in the **Contract Data Sheet**, supplemented by any information available to the Tenderers.
- 16. Queries about the Contract Data Sheet**
- 16.1 The Project Manager will clarify queries on the **Contract Data Sheet**.
- 17. Contractor to Construct the Works**
- 17.1 The Contractor shall construct and install the Works in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings.
- 18. Commencement and Completion**
- 18.1 The Contractor may commence execution of the Works on the Start Date and shall carry out the Works in accordance with the Programme submitted by the Contractor, as updated with the approval of the Project Manager, and complete them by the Intended Completion Date.
- 19. Approval by the Project**
- 19.1 The Contractor shall submit Specifications and Drawings showing the proposed Temporary Works to the Project

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Manager</b>                           | Manager, who is to approve them if they comply with the Specifications and Drawings.   |
|  | 19.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of Temporary Works.  |
|  | 19.3 The Project Manager’s approval shall not alter the Contractor’s responsibility for design of the Temporary Works.   |
|  | 19.4 The Contractor shall obtain approval of third parties to the design of the Temporary Works, where required.   |
|  | 19.5 All Drawings prepared by the Contractor for the execution of the temporary or permanent Works, are subject to prior approval by the Project Manager before their use.   |
| <b>20. Protection of the Environment</b> | 20.1 The Contractors shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operations.   |
|  | 20.2 The Contractors shall ensure that emissions, surface discharges and effluent from his activities shall not exceed prescribed values in the environmental laws.  |
| <b>21. Labour Laws</b>                   | 21.2 The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labour laws applicable in the Country, including laws relating to workers employment, working hours, health, safety, welfare, and immigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights.   |
|  | 21.2 The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable laws, including those concerning safety at work.  |
| <b>22. Health and Safety</b>             | 22.1 The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of his personnel.   |
|  | 22.2 The Contractor shall ensure that first aid facilities are available at all times at the site and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.  |
|  | 22.3 The Contractor shall notify the Procuring Entity details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety, and welfare of persons, and damage to the property, as the Procuring Entity may reasonably require. |
|  | 22.4 The Contractor shall conduct an HIV-Aids awareness programme, and shall take other such measures as specified in the <b>Contract Data Sheet</b> to reduce the risk of transfer of HIV virus between and among Contractor personnel, the Procuring Entity’s Staff and the surrounding community.             |
| <b>23. Discoveries</b>                   | 23.1 Anything of historical or other interest or of significant value unexpectedly discovered on the Site shall be the property of the Procuring Entity. The Contractor shall notify the Project   |

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

Manager of such discoveries and carry out the Project Manager's instructions for dealing with them.

- 24. Possession of the Site** 24.1 The Procuring Entity shall give possession of all parts of the Site to the Contractor. If possession of a part is not given by the date stated in the **Contract Data Sheet**, the Procuring Entity will be deemed to have delayed the start of the relevant activities, and this will be a Compensation Event.
- 25. Access to the Site** 25.1 The Contractor shall allow the Project Manager and any person authorized by the Project Manager access to the Site and to any place where work in connection with the Contract is being carried out or is intended to be carried out.
- 26. Instructions, Inspections and Audits** 26.1 The Contractor shall carry out all instructions of the Project Manager which comply with the applicable laws where the Site is located.
- 26.2 The Contractor shall permit the Kenya Government to inspect the Contractor's accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contractor and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Kenya Government, if so required by the Kenya Government
- 27. Disputes** 27.1 If the Contractor believes that a decision taken by the Project Manager was either outside the authority given to the Project Manager by the Contract or that the decision was wrongly taken, the decision shall be referred to the Adjudicator within 14 days of the notification of the Project Manager's decision.
- 28. Procedure for Disputes** 28.1 The Adjudicator shall give a decision in writing within 28 days of receipt of a notification of a dispute.
- 28.2 The Adjudicator shall be paid by the hour at the rate specified in the **Tender Data Sheet** and **Contract Data Sheet**, together with reimbursable expenses of the types specified in the **Contract Data Sheet**, and the cost shall be divided equally between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor, whatever decision is reached by the Adjudicator. Either party may refer a decision of the Adjudicator to an Arbitrator within 28 days of the Adjudicator's written decision. If neither party refers the dispute to arbitration within the above 28 days, the Adjudicator's decision will be final and binding.
- 28.3 The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the arbitration procedure published by the institution named and in the place shown in the **Contract Data Sheet**.
- 29. Replacement of Adjudicator** 29.1 Should the Adjudicator resign or die, or should the Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree that the Adjudicator is not functioning in accordance with the provisions of the Contract, a new Adjudicator will be jointly appointed by the Procuring Entity and the Contractor. In case of disagreement between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor, within 30 days, the Adjudicator shall be designated by the Appointing Authority designated in the **Contract Data Sheet** at the request of either

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

party, within 14 days of receipt of such request.

**B. Time Control**

- 30. Programme**
- 30.1 Within the time stated in the **Contract Data Sheet**, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager for approval a Programme showing the general methods, arrangements, order, and timing for all the activities in the Works.
- 30.2 An update of the Programme shall be a programme showing the actual progress achieved on each activity and the effect of the progress achieved on the timing of the remaining work, including any changes to the sequence of the activities.
- 30.3 The Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager for approval an updated Programme at intervals no longer than the period stated in the **Contract Data Sheet**. If the Contractor does not submit an updated Programme within this period, the Project Manager may withhold the amount stated in the **Contract Data Sheet** from the next payment certificate and continue to withhold this amount until the next payment after the date on which the overdue Programme has been submitted.
- 30.4 The Project Manager's approval of the Programme shall not alter the Contractor's obligations. The Contractor may revise the Programme and submit it to the Project Manager again at any time. A revised Programme shall show the effect of Variations and Compensation Events
- 31. Extension of the Intended Completion Date**
- 31.1 The Project Manager shall extend the Intended Completion Date if a Compensation Event occurs or a Variation is issued which makes it impossible for Completion to be achieved by the Intended Completion Date without the Contractor taking steps to accelerate the remaining work, which would cause the Contractor to incur additional cost.
- 31.2 The Project Manager shall decide whether and by how much to extend the Intended Completion Date within 21 days of the Contractor asking the Project Manager for a decision upon the effect of a Compensation Event or Variation and submitting full supporting information. If the Contractor has failed to give early warning of a delay or has failed to cooperate in dealing with a delay, the delay by this failure shall not be considered in assessing the new Intended Completion Date.

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

- 32. Acceleration** 32.1 When the Procuring Entity wants the Contractor to finish before the Intended Completion Date, the Project Manager will obtain priced proposals for achieving the necessary acceleration from the Contractor. If the Procuring Entity accepts these proposals, the Intended Completion Date will be adjusted accordingly and confirmed by both the Procuring Entity and the Contractor.
- 32.2 If the Contractor's priced proposals for acceleration are accepted by the Procuring Entity, they shall be incorporated in the Contract Price and treated as a Variation.
- 33. Delays Ordered by the Project Manager** 33.1 The Project Manager may instruct the Contractor to delay the start or progress of any activity within the Works.
- 34. Management Meetings** 34.1 Either the Project Manager or the Contractor may require the other to attend a management meeting. The business of a management meeting shall be to review the plans for remaining work and to deal with matters raised in accordance with the early warning procedure.
- 34.2 The Project Manager shall record the business of management meetings and provide copies of the record to those attending the meeting and to the Procuring Entity. The responsibility of the parties for actions to be taken shall be decided by the Project Manager either at the management meeting or after the management meeting and stated in writing to all who attended the meeting.
- 35. Early Warning** 35.1 The Contractor shall warn the Project Manager at the earliest opportunity of specific likely future events or circumstances that may adversely affect the quality of the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works. The Project Manager may require the Contractor to provide an estimate of the expected effect of the future event or circumstance on the Contract Price and Completion Date. The estimate shall be provided by the Contractor as soon as reasonably possible.
- 35.2 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Project Manager in making and considering proposals for how the effect of such an event or circumstance can be avoided or reduced by anyone involved in the work and in carrying out any resulting instruction of the Project Manager.

**C. Quality Control**

- 36. Identifying Defects** 36.1 The Project Manager shall check the Contractor's work and notify the Contractor of any Defects that are found. Such checking shall not affect the Contractor's responsibilities. The Project Manager may instruct the Contractor to search for a Defect and to uncover and test any work that the Project Manager considers may have a Defect.
- 37. Tests** 37.1 If the Project Manager instructs the Contractor to carry out a test

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

not specified in the Specification to check whether any work has a Defect and the test shows that it does, the Contractor shall pay for the test and any samples. If there is no Defect, the test shall be a Compensation Event.

- 38. Correction of Defects**
- 38.1 The Project Manager shall give notice to the Contractor of any Defects before the end of the Defects Liability Period, which begins at Completion, and is defined in the **Contract Data Sheet**. The Defects Liability Period shall be extended for as long as Defects remain to be corrected.
- 38.2 Every time notice of a Defect is given, the Contractor shall correct the notified Defect within the length of time specified by the Project Manager’s notice.
- 38.3 If the Contractor has not corrected a defect within the time specified in the Procuring Entity’s notice, a penalty for lack of performance will be paid by the Contractor. The amount to be paid will be calculated as a percentage of the cost of having the defect correct, assessed as described in Clause 39.
- 39. Uncorrected Defects**
- 39.1 If the Contractor has not corrected a Defect within the time specified in the Project Manager’s notice, the Project Manager will assess the cost of having the Defect corrected, and the Contractor will pay this amount.

**D. Cost Control**

- 40. Bill of Quantities**
- 40.1 The Bill of Quantities shall contain items for the construction, installation, testing, and commissioning work to be done by the Contractor.
- 40.2 The Bill of Quantities is used to calculate the Contract Price. The Contractor shall be paid for the quantity of the work done at the rate in the Bill of Quantities for each item.
- 41. Changes in the Quantities**
- 41.1 If the final quantity of the work done differs from the quantity in the Bill of Quantities for the particular item by more than 25 percent, provided the change exceeds 1 percent of the Initial Contract Price, the Project Manager shall adjust the rate to allow for the change.
- 41.2 The Project Manager shall not adjust rates from changes in quantities if thereby the Initial Contract Price is exceeded by more than 15 percent, except with the prior approval of the Procuring Entity.
- 41.3 If requested by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the Project Manager with a detailed cost breakdown of any rate in the Bill of Quantities.
- 42. Variations**
- 42.1 All Variations shall be included in the updated Programmes produced by the Contractor.
- 43. Payments for**
- 43.1 The Contractor shall provide the Project Manager with a quotation for carrying out the Variation when requested to do so

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Variations</b>               | <p>by the Project Manager. The Project Manager shall assess the quotation, which shall be given within seven days of the request or within any longer period stated by the Project Manager and before the Variation is ordered.</p> <p>43.2 If the work in the Variation corresponds with an item description in the Bill of Quantities and if, in the opinion of the Project Manager, the quantity of work is above the limit stated in Sub-Clause 41.1 or the timing of its execution do not cause the cost per unit of quantity to change, the rate in the Bill of Quantities shall be used to calculate the value of the Variation. If the cost per unit of quantity changes, or if the nature or timing of the work in the Variation does not correspond with items in the Bill of Quantities, the quotation by the Contractor shall be in the form of new rates for the relevant items of work.</p> <p>43.3 If the Contractor's quotation is unreasonable, the Project Manager may order the Variation and make a change to the Contract Price, which shall be based on the Project Manager's own forecast of the effects of the Variation on the Contractor's costs.</p> <p>43.4 If the Project Manager decides that the urgency of varying the work would prevent a quotation being given and considered without delaying the work, no quotation shall be given and the Variation shall be treated as a Compensation Event.</p> <p>43.5 The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment for costs that could have been avoided by giving early warning.</p> |
| <b>44. Cash Flow Forecasts</b>  | <p>44.1 When the Programme is updated, the Contractor shall provide the Project Manager with an updated cash flow forecast. The cash flow forecast shall include different currencies, as defined in the Contract, converted as necessary using the Contract exchange rates.</p>   |
| <b>45. Payment Certificates</b> | <p>45.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager monthly statements of the estimated value of the work executed less the cumulative amount certified previously.</p> <p>45.2 The Project Manager shall check the Contractor's monthly statement and certify the amount to be paid to the Contractor within twenty eight 28 days of receipt of the certificate from the contractor.</p> <p>45.3 The value of work executed shall be determined by the Project Manager.</p> <p>45.4 The value of work executed shall comprise the value of the quantities of the items in the Bill of Quantities completed.</p> <p>45.5 The value of work executed shall include the valuation of Variations and Compensation Events.</p> <p>45.6 The Project Manager may exclude any item certified in a previous certificate or reduce the proportion of any item previously certified in any certificate in the light of later</p>  |

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

information.

45.7 The Project Manager shall not be bound to certify any payment, if the net amount, after all retentions and deductions would be less than minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificate stated in the **Contract Data Sheet**.

**46. Payments**

46.1 Payments shall be adjusted for deductions for advance payments and retention. The Procuring Entity shall pay the Contractor the amounts certified by the Project Manager within 28 days of the date of each certificate. If the Procuring Entity makes a late payment, the Contractor shall be paid interest on the late payment in the next payment Interest shall be calculated from the date by which the payment should have been made up to the date when the late payment is made at the prevailing rate of interest for commercial borrowing for each of the currencies in which payments are made as indicated in the **Contract Data Sheet**.

46.2 If an amount certified is increased in a later certificate or as a result of an award by the Adjudicator or an Arbitrator, the Contractor shall be paid interest upon the delayed payment as set out in this clause. Interest shall be calculated from the date upon which the increased amount would have been certified in the absence of dispute.

46.3 Unless otherwise stated, all payments and deductions will be paid or charged in the proportions of currencies comprising the Contract Price.

46.4 Items of the Works for which no rate or price has been entered in will not be paid for by the Procuring Entity and shall be deemed covered by other rates and prices in the Contract.

**47. Compensation Events**

47.1 The following shall be Compensation Events:

(a) The Procuring Entity does not give access to a part of the Site by the Site Possession Date stated in the **Contract Data Sheet**.

(b) The Procuring Entity modifies the Schedule of Other Contractors in a way that affects the work of the Contractor under the Contract.

(c) The Project Manager orders a delay or does not issue Drawings, Specifications, or instructions required for execution of the Works on time.

(d) The Project Manager instructs the Contractor to uncover or to carry out additional tests upon work, which is then found to have no Defects.

(e) The Project Manager unreasonably does not approve a subcontract to be let.

(f) Ground conditions are substantially more adverse than could reasonably have been assumed before issuance of



SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

the Letter of Acceptance from the information issued to Tenderers (including the Site Investigation Reports), from information available publicly and from a visual inspection of the Site.

- (g) The Project Manager gives an instruction for dealing with an unforeseen condition, caused by the Procuring Entity, or additional work required for safety or other reasons.
  - (h) Other contractors, public authorities, utilities, or the Procuring Entity does not work within the dates and other constraints stated in the Contract, and they cause delay or extra cost to the Contractor.
  - (i) The advance payment is delayed.
  - (j) The effects on the Contractor of any of the Procuring Entity's Risks.
  - (k) The Project Manager unreasonably delays issuing a Certificate of Completion.
  - (l) Other Compensation Events described in the Contract or determined by the Project Manager shall apply.
- 47.2 If a Compensation Event would cause additional cost or would prevent the work being completed before the Intended Completion Date, the Contract Price shall be increased and/or the Intended Completion Date shall be extended. The Project Manager shall decide whether and by how much the Contract Price shall be increased and whether and by how much the Intended Completion Date shall be extended.
- 47.3 As soon as information demonstrating the effect of each Compensation Event upon the Contractor's forecast cost has been provided by the Contractor, it shall be assessed by the Project Manager, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. If the Contractor's forecast is deemed unreasonable, the Project Manager shall adjust the Contract Price based on the Project Manager's own forecast. The Project Manager will assume that the Contractor will react competently and promptly to the event.
- 47.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to compensation to the extent that the Procuring Entity's interests are adversely affected by the Contractor's not having given early warning or not having cooperated with the Project Manager.

**48. Taxes**

- 48.1 The Project Manager shall adjust the Contract Price if taxes, duties, and other levies are changed between the date 28 days before the submission of Tenders for the Contract and the date of the last Completion certificate. The adjustment shall be the change in the amount of tax payable by the Contractor, provided such changes are not already reflected in the Contract Price or are a result of Clause 50.

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

**49. Currencies** 49.1 Where payments are made in currencies other than the Kenya Shillings, the exchange rates used for calculating the amounts to be paid shall be the exchange rates stated in the Contractor’s Tender.

**50. Price Adjustment** 50.1 The amounts payable to the Contractor, in various currencies pursuant to Sub-Clause 45.1, shall be adjusted in respect of the rise or fall in the cost of labour, Contractor’s Equipment, Plant, materials, and other inputs to the Works, by applying to such amounts the formulae prescribed in this clause based on the prevailing consumer price index obtained from the Central Bureau of Statistics or the monthly inflation rate issued by the Central Bank of Kenya.

50.2 To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in costs to the Contractor is not covered by the provisions of this or other clauses in the Contract, the unit rates and prices included in the Contract shall be deemed to include amounts to cover the contingency of such other rise or fall of costs.

50.3 The adjustment to be applied to amount payable to the Contractor as certified in Payment Certificates shall be determined formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be as follows;

$$P_n = a + b \frac{L_n - L_o}{L_o} + c \frac{M_n - M_o}{M_o} + d \frac{E_n - E_o}{E_o} + etc.$$

where;

**P<sub>n</sub>** is a price adjustment factor to be applied to the amount in each specific currency for the payment of the work carried out in the subject month, where such variations and daywork are not otherwise subject to adjustment;

**a** is a constant, specified in the **Appendix to Tender**, representing the nonadjustable portion in contractual payments;

**b, c, d, etc.**, are weightings or coefficients representing the estimated proportion of each cost element (labour, materials, equipment usage, etc.) in the Works or sections thereof, net of Provisional Sums, as specified in the **Appendix to Tender**; the sum of a, b, c, d, etc., shall be one;

**L<sub>n</sub>, M<sub>n</sub>, E<sub>n</sub>, etc.**, are the current cost indices or reference prices of the cost elements in the specific currency of origin for month “**n**,” determined pursuant to Sub-Clause 50.5, applicable to each cost element; and

**L<sub>o</sub>, M<sub>o</sub>, E<sub>o</sub>, etc.**, are the base cost indices or reference prices corresponding to the above cost elements at the date specified in Sub-Clause 50.5

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

The value of net work done, certified by the Project Manager, in any monthly Interim or Final Certificate as payable by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor before deduction of any retention money shall be increased or decreased by an amount of 'F'.

$$F = Pn \times Pc$$

where;

The effective value **Pc** of work done which is to be subjected to increase or decrease shall be the difference between:

- (i) the amount which, in the opinion of the Project Manager, is due to the Contractor under Clause 45 (before deduction of retention money and before deducting sums previously paid on account) less:
  - any amount for payment or repayment of any advance payment;
  - any amount for materials on site (if any);
  - any amounts for nominated sub-contractors (if any)
  - any amounts for any other items based on actual cost or current prices; or
  - any sums for increase or decreases in the Contract Price paid under this Sub-Clauseand
- (ii) the amount calculated in accordance with (i) above of this Sub-clause and included in the last preceding statement.

50.4 The sources of indices shall be those listed in the **Appendix to Tender**, as approved by the Engineer. Indices shall be appropriate for their purpose and shall relate to the Contractor's proposed source of supply of inputs on the basis of which his Contract Price and expected foreign currency requirements shall have been computed. As the proposed basis for price adjustment, the Contractor shall have submitted with his Tender the tabulation of Weightings and Source of Indices in the **Appendix to Tender**, which shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

50.5 The base cost indices or prices shall be those prevailing on the day 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of Tenders. Current indices or prices shall be those prevailing on the day 28 days prior to the last day of the period to which a particular Interim Payment Certificate is related. If at any time the current indices are not available, provisional indices as determined by the Engineer will be used, subject to subsequent correction of the amounts paid to the Contractor when the current indices become available.

50.6 If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the time for completion prescribed under Clause 58 adjustment of prices thereafter until the date of completion of the Works shall be made using either the indices or prices relating to the prescribed time for completion, or the current indices or prices, whichever is more favourable to the Procuring Entity, provided that if an

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

extension of time is granted pursuant to Clause 28, the above provision shall apply only to adjustments made after the expiry of such extension of time.

50.7 The weightings for each of the factors of cost given in the **Appendix to Tender** shall be adjusted if, in the opinion of the Engineer, they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced, or inapplicable as a result of varied or additional work already executed or instructed under Clause 43 or for any other reason.

**51. Retention**

51.1 The Procuring Entity shall retain from each payment due to the Contractor the proportion stated in the **Contract Data Sheet** until Completion of the whole of the Works.

51.2 On completion of the whole of the Works, half the total amount retained shall be repaid to the Contractor and the other half when the Defects Liability Period has passed and the Project Manager has certified that all Defects notified by the Project Manager to the Contractor before the end of this period have been corrected.

51.3 On completion of the whole Works, the Contractor may substitute retention money with an “on demand” Bank guarantee.

**52. Liquidated Damages**

52.1 The Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Procuring Entity at the rate per day stated in the **Contract Data Sheet** for each day that the Completion Date is later than the Intended Completion Date. The total amount of liquidated damages shall not exceed the amount defined in the **Contract Data Sheet**. The Procuring Entity may deduct liquidated damages from payments due to the Contractor. Payment of liquidated damages shall not affect the Contractor’s liabilities.

52.2 If the Intended Completion Date is extended after liquidated damages have been paid, the Project Manager shall correct any overpayment of liquidated damages by the Contractor by adjusting the next payment certificate. The Contractor shall be paid interest on the overpayment, calculated from the date of payment to the date of repayment, at the rates specified in Sub-Clause 46.1.

52.3 If the Contractor has not corrected a defects within the time specified in the Procuring Entity’s notice, the Procuring Entity will assess the cost of having the defect corrected, the Contractor will pay this amount, and a penalty for lack of performance calculated as described in Clause 38.

**53. Bonus**

53.1 The Contractor shall be paid a Bonus calculated at the rate per calendar day stated in the **Contract Data Sheet** for each day (less any days for which the Contractor is paid for acceleration) that the Completion is earlier than the Intended Completion Date. The Project Manager shall certify that the Works are complete, although they may not be due to be complete.

**54. Advance**

54.1 The Procuring Entity shall make advance payment to the

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>Payment</b>                    | <p>Contractor of the amounts stated in the <b>Contract Data Sheet</b> by the date stated in the <b>Contract Data Sheet</b>, against provision by the Contractor of an Unconditional Bank Guarantee in a form and by a bank acceptable to the Procuring Entity in amounts and currencies equal to the advance payment. The Guarantee shall remain effective until the advance payment has been repaid, but the amount of the Guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amounts repaid by the Contractor. Interest will not be charged on the advance payment.</p> <p>54.2 The Contractor is to use the advance payment only to pay for Equipment, Plant, Materials, and mobilization expenses required specifically for execution of the Contract. The Contractor shall demonstrate that advance payment has been used in this way by supplying copies of invoices or other documents to the Project Manager.</p> <p>54.3 The advance payment shall be repaid by deducting proportionate amounts from payments otherwise due to the Contractor, following the schedule of completed percentages of the Works on a payment basis. No account shall be taken of the advance payment or its repayment in assessing valuations of work done, Variations, price adjustments, Compensation Events, Bonuses, or Liquidated Damages.</p> |
| <b>55. Performance Securities</b> | <p>55.1 The Performance Security shall be provided to the Procuring Entity no later than the date specified in the Letter of Acceptance and shall be issued in an amount and form and by a bank or surety acceptable to the Procuring Entity, and denominated in the types and proportions of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. The Performance Security shall be valid until a date 28 days from the date of issue of the Certificate of Completion in the case of a Bank Guarantee, and until one year from the date of issue of the Completion Certificate in the case of a Performance Bond.</p>   |
| <b>56. Dayworks</b>               | <p>56.1 If applicable, the Dayworks rates in the Contractor's Tender shall be used for small additional amounts of work only when the Project Manager has given written instructions in advance for additional work to be paid for in that way.</p> <p>56.2 All work to be paid for as Dayworks shall be recorded by the Contractor on forms approved by the Project Manager. Each completed form shall be verified and signed by the Project Manager within two days of the work being done.</p> <p>56.3 The Contractor shall be paid for Dayworks subject to obtaining signed Dayworks forms.</p>   |
| <b>57. Cost of Repairs</b>        | <p>57.1 Loss or damage to the Works or Materials to be incorporated in the Works between the Start Date and the end of the Defects Correction periods shall be remedied by the Contractor at the Contractor's cost if the loss or damage arises from the Contractor's acts or omissions.</p>  |

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

**E. Finishing the Contract**

- 58. Completion Certificate** 58.1 The Contractor shall request the Project Manager to issue a certificate of Completion of the Works, and the Project Manager will do so upon deciding that the work is completed.
- 59. Taking Over** 59.1 The Procuring Entity shall take over the Site and the Works within seven days of the Project Manager’s issuing a certificate of Completion.
- 60. Final Account** 60.1 The Contractor shall supply the Project Manager with a detailed account of the total amount that the Contractor considers payable under the Contract before the end of the Defects Liability Period. The Project Manager shall issue a Defects Liability Certificate and certify any final payment that is due to the Contractor within 56 days of receiving the Contractor’s account if it is correct and complete. If it is not, the Project Manager shall issue within 56 days a schedule that states the scope of the corrections or additions that are necessary. If the Final Account is still unsatisfactory after it has been resubmitted, the Project Manager shall decide on the amount payable to the Contractor and issue a payment certificate.
- 61. Operating and Maintenance Manuals** 61.1 If “as built” Drawings and/or operating and maintenance manuals are required, the Contractor shall supply them by the dates stated in the **Contract Data Sheet**.
- 61.2 If the Contractor does not supply the Drawings and/or manuals by the dates stated in the **Contract Data Sheet**, or they do not receive the Project Manager’s approval, the Project Manager shall withhold the amount stated in the **Contract Data Sheet** from payments due to the Contractor.
- 62. Termination** 62.1 The Procuring Entity or the Contractor may terminate the Contract if the other party causes a fundamental breach of the Contract.
- 62.2 Fundamental breaches of Contract shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:
- (a) The Contractor stops work for 28 days when no stoppage of work is shown on the current Programme and the stoppage has not been authorized by the Project Manager;
  - (b) The Project Manager instructs the Contractor to delay the progress of the Works, and the instruction is not withdrawn within 28 days;
  - (c) The Procuring Entity or the Contractor is made bankrupt or goes into liquidation other than for a reconstruction or amalgamation;
  - (d) A payment certified by the Project Manager is not paid by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor within 84 days of the date of the Project Manager’s certificate;
  - (e) The Project Manager gives Notice that failure to correct a

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

particular Defect is a fundamental breach of Contract and the Contractor fails to correct it within a reasonable period of time determined by the Project Manager;

- (f) The Contractor does not maintain a Security, which is required; and
- (g) The Contractor has delayed the completion of the Works by the number of days for which the maximum amount of liquidated damages can be paid, as defined in the **Contract Data Sheet**.
- (h) If the Contractor, in the judgment of the Procuring Entity has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the Contract.

For the purpose of this paragraph:

“corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution and includes inter alia, bribery and extortion or coercion which involves threats of injury to person ,property or reputation, and.

“fraudulent practice” means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of the Procuring Entity, and includes collusive practice among Tenderers (prior to or after Tender submission) designed to establish Tender prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the Procuring Entity of the benefits of free and open competition.

62.3 When either party to the Contract gives notice of a breach of Contract to the Project Manager for a cause other than those listed under Sub-Clause 62.2 above, the Project Manager shall decide whether the breach is fundamental or not.

62.4 Notwithstanding the above, the Procuring Entity may terminate the Contract for convenience.

62.5 If the Contract is terminated, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, make the Site safe and secure, and leave the Site as soon as reasonably possible.

**63. Payment upon Termination**

63.1 If the Contract is terminated because of a fundamental breach of Contract by the Contractor, the Project Manager shall issue a certificate for the value of the work done and Materials ordered less advance payments received up to the date of the issue of the certificate and less the percentage to apply to the value of the work not completed, as indicated in the **Contract Data Sheet**. Additional Liquidated Damages shall not apply. If the total amount due to the Procuring Entity exceeds any payment due to the Contractor, the difference shall be a debt payable to the Procuring Entity.

63.2 If the Contract is terminated for the Procuring Entity’s

SECTION IV: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

---

convenience or because of a fundamental breach of Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Project Manager shall issue a certificate for the value of the work done, Materials ordered, the reasonable cost of removal of Equipment, repatriation of the Contractor's personnel employed solely on the Works, and the Contractor's costs of protecting and securing the Works, and less advance payments received up to the date of the certificate.

**64. Property**

64.1 All Materials on the Site, Plant, Equipment, Temporary Works, and Works shall be deemed to be the property of the Procuring Entity if the Contract is terminated because of the Contractor's default.

**65. Release from Performance**

65.1 If the Contract is frustrated by the outbreak of war or by any other event entirely outside the control of either the Procuring Entity or the Contractor, the Project Manager shall certify that the Contract has been frustrated. The Contractor shall make the Site safe and stop work as quickly as possible after receiving this certificate and shall be paid for all work carried out before receiving it and for any work carried out afterwards to which a commitment was made.

**66. Suspension of Financing**

66.1 In the event that the source of financing is suspended to the Procuring Entity, from which part of the payments to the Contractor are being made:

- (a) The Procuring Entity is obligated to notify the Contractor of such suspension within 7 days of having received the financing agency's suspension notice.
- (b) If the Contractor has not received sums due it within the 28 days for payment provided for in Sub-Clause 46.1, the Contractor may immediately issue a 14-day termination notice.



SECTION V: CONTRACT DATA SHEET (CDS)

---

**SECTION V: CONTRACT DATA SHEET (CDS)**

## SECTION V: CONTRACT DATA SHEET (CDS)

## Contract Data Sheet

| CDS Clause | GCC Clause | Description   |
|------------|------------|---|
| 1          | 1.1        | <p><b>A. General</b></p> <p><b>(Itemise Definitions to take the same numbering as per the General Conditions)</b></p> <p>The Procuring Entity is <b>Coast Water Works Development Agency, Mikindani Street off Nkrumah Road, P.O. Box 90417, Mombasa.</b><br/>The authorised representative is the <b>Chief Executive Officer.</b></p> <p>The Adjudicator is <b>To be proposed by Employer from names recommended by the Chairman, Chartered Institute of Arbitrators, P.O. Box 50163 – 00200, NAIROBI</b></p> <p>The Defects Liability Period is <b>365 days.</b></p> <p>The Project Manager is <b>The Chief Executive Officer, Coast Water Works Development Agency.</b></p> <p>The name and identification number of the Contract is <b>CWWDA/T/W/02/20/2020-2021</b></p> <p>The Works consist of:</p> <p><b>Construction of Water Distribution Pipeline: Ferrous Pipeline, 800 diameters, length 4.2 km including associated appurtenances (air valves, washouts, section valves, etc.).</b></p> <p>The objectives of the contract are <b>Provision clean portable water in to Dongo Kundu Special Economic Zone, Likoni Mombasa County and parts of Kwale County</b></p> <p>The Start Date shall be <b>14 days after contract signature</b></p> <p>The Intended Completion Date for the whole of the Works shall be <b>365 days</b></p> <p>The following documents also form part of the Contract: <b>as listed in the contract agreement Form</b></p> <p>The Site is located at <b>Likoni Bububu Sub-location Mombasa County</b> and is defined in drawings No:</p> |
| 2.         | 2.2        | Indicate whether there is sectional completion <b>not specified.</b>  |
| 3.         | 2.3(9)     | List other documents that form part of the contract if any:   |

## SECTION V: CONTRACT DATA SHEET (CDS)

|           |  | <b><i>As specified in the Form of Contract Agreement</i></b>   |                               |                                     |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|-----------|--|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|----------|----|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|----|----|---|-------------------------------------|---|----|---|---|--|---|----|----|---|------------------|---|----|---|---|---------------------------|---|----|---|---|---|---|----|---|
| <b>4.</b> | <b>3.1</b>   | The language of the Contract documents is <b><i>English.</i></b><br><br>The law that applies to the Contract is the Kenyan Law.  |                               |                                     |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| <b>5.</b> | <b>9.1</b>   | Include the Schedule of Other Contractors, if any.<br><b><i>None</i></b>   |                               |                                     |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| <b>6.</b> | <b>10.1</b>  | Include the Schedule of Key Personnel.<br><br><table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Position</th> <th>No</th> <th>Total Work Experience (years)</th> <th>In Similar Works Experience (years)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Project Manager - Contractor's representative (Civil Engineer)</td> <td>1</td> <td>15</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Site Agent (Bsc. Civil Engineering)</td> <td>1</td> <td>12</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Pipeline Foreman (Dipl. Water Engineering)</td> <td>1</td> <td>15</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Concrete Foreman</td> <td>1</td> <td>10</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Site Engineering Surveyor</td> <td>1</td> <td>10</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Environmental, Health and Safety Expert</td> <td>1</td> <td>10</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> |                               |                                     | No. | Position | No | Total Work Experience (years) | In Similar Works Experience (years) | 1 | Project Manager - Contractor's representative (Civil Engineer) | 1 | 15 | 10 | 2 | Site Agent (Bsc. Civil Engineering) | 1 | 12 | 8 | 3 | Pipeline Foreman (Dipl. Water Engineering) | 1 | 15 | 10 | 4 | Concrete Foreman | 1 | 10 | 5 | 5 | Site Engineering Surveyor | 1 | 10 | 5 | 6 | Environmental, Health and Safety Expert | 1 | 10 | 5 |
| No.       | Position   | No   | Total Work Experience (years) | In Similar Works Experience (years) |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 1         | Project Manager - Contractor's representative (Civil Engineer) | 1  | 15                            | 10                                  |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 2         | Site Agent (Bsc. Civil Engineering)                            | 1  | 12                            | 8                                   |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 3         | Pipeline Foreman (Dipl. Water Engineering)                     | 1  | 15                            | 10                                  |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 4         | Concrete Foreman   | 1  | 10                            | 5                                   |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 5         | Site Engineering Surveyor                                      | 1  | 10                            | 5                                   |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| 6         | Environmental, Health and Safety Expert                        | 1  | 10                            | 5                                   |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| <b>7.</b> | <b>14.1</b>  | The minimum insurance covers shall be:<br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) loss of or damage to the Works, Plant, and Materials;</li> <li>(b) loss of or damage to Equipment;</li> <li>(c) loss of or damage to property (except the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment) in connection with the Contract; and</li> <li>(d) personal injury or death</li> </ul>   |                               |                                     |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| <b>8.</b> | <b>15.1</b>  | Site Investigation Reports available to the Tenderers are:<br><b>None, Tenderers are advised to make their own arrangements to make site visits and collect necessary data.</b>  |                               |                                     |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| <b>9.</b> | <b>22.4</b>  | The other measures include:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Minimising the number of migrant workers employed on the project and household in the site camp</li> <li>b. Providing access to voluntary counselling and testing (VCT)</li> <li>c. Providing psychological support and health care including prevention and treatment of opportunistic infections for workers infected and affected, as well as their families</li> <li>d. Providing condoms (male and female) to workers</li> </ul>   |                               |                                     |     |          |    |                               |                                     |   |  |   |    |    |   |                                     |   |    |   |   |  |   |    |    |   |                  |   |    |   |   |                           |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |

## SECTION V: CONTRACT DATA SHEET (CDS)

|                           |             |  |
|---------------------------|-------------|--|
| 10.                       | 24.1 & 47.1 | The Site Possession Date shall be <b><i>14 days after contract signature</i></b>   |
| 11.                       | 28.2        | Hourly rate of Fees payable to the Adjudicator is: <b><i>KShs 20,000.00</i></b><br>Types of reimbursable expenses to be paid to the Adjudicator include:<br><i>a) Transport,</i><br><i>b) Communication</i><br><i>c) Accommodation</i> |
| 12.                       | 28.3        | Arbitration will take place at Nairobi, Kenya in accordance with rules and regulations published by “Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Chapter) Arbitration rules as at present in force.                                      |
| 13.                       | 29.1        | Appointing Authority for the Adjudicator: Chartered Institute of Arbitrators   |
| <b>B. Time Control</b>    |             |  |
| 14.                       | 30.1        | The Contractor Shall Submit a Programme for the Works within <b>21 days</b> of delivery of your Letter of Acceptance.  |
| 15.                       | 30.3        | The period between Programme updates is <b>21 days</b> .   |
| 16.                       | 30.3        | The amount to be withheld by the Project Manager in the case the contractor does not submit an updated programme is: <b>Ksh. 100,000.00.</b>   |
| <b>C. Quality Control</b> |             |  |
| 17.                       | 38.1        | The Defects Liability Period is <b>365 days</b> .  |
| <b>D. Cost Control</b>    |             |  |
| 18.                       | 45.7        | Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificate will be <b><i>Kshs 10,000,000</i></b>  |
| 19.                       | 46.1        | The interest rate shall be <b>0.5%</b> above prevailing interest rate for commercial borrowing from the contractors’ bank  |
| 20.                       | 47.1(a)     | The Site Possession Date shall be <b><i>14 days after contract signature</i></b>   |
| 21.                       | 50          | The contract <i>is not</i> subject to price adjustment in accordance with Clause 50 of the General Conditions of Contract.   |
| 22.                       | 51.1        | The amount of retention is <b>10%</b> of value of works of Interim Payment Certificate’.   |
|                           |             | Limit of retention will be <b>10%</b> of contract price.   |
| 23.                       | 52.1        | The rate of liquidated damages is <b><i>0.1% of contract price per day</i></b>   |

## SECTION V: CONTRACT DATA SHEET (CDS)

|            |                                |  |
|------------|--------------------------------|--|
|            |                                |  |
|            | <b>52.1</b><br><b>62.2 (g)</b> | The maximum amount of liquidated damages is <b>10%</b> of the Contract Price   |
| <b>24.</b> | <b>53.1</b>                    | The bonus for early completion is <b>N/A</b>   |
| <b>25.</b> | <b>54.1</b>                    | The amount of advance payment shall be <b>10% of the Contract Price</b>  |
|            |                                | Monthly Recovery of Advance Payment:<br><b>recover 10% from each interim certificate and be recovered fully when the works are at 80% completion</b>           |
| <b>26.</b> | <b>55.1</b>                    | The Performance Security shall be <b>10 percent</b> of the contract price.   |
|            |                                | <b>E. Finishing the Contract</b>   |
| <b>27.</b> | <b>61.1</b>                    | As built drawings shall be supplied by the contractor by one week after the date of completion of the works.   |
| <b>28.</b> | <b>61.2</b>                    | The amount to be withheld by the Client in the case the contractor does not submit as built drawings is <b>Ksh. 250,000.00</b>                                 |
| <b>29.</b> | <b>63.1</b>                    | The percentage to apply to the value of the work not completed, representing the Procuring Entity's additional cost for completing the Works, is <b>30 %</b> . |

SECTION VI: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

---

**SECTION VI: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

## **GENERAL AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

### **Table of Contents**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 1. GENERAL   | 6  |
| 101. OFFICES FOR THE PROJECT MANAGER   | 6  |
| 101.(a) PROVISIONS AND CONSUMABLES FOR THE PROJECT MANAGER'S OFFICE.....                     | 7  |
| 101.(b) STAFF FOR THE PROJECT MANAGER'S OFFICE.....  | 8  |
| 101.(c) PROJECT VEHICLE .....  | 8  |
| 101.(d) DRIVER.....  | 8  |
| 101.(e) SURVEY EQUIPMENT .....   | 9  |
| 101.(f) ACCOMMODATION .....  | 10 |
| 102. OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR   | 10 |
| 103. CLIMATE CONDITIONS  | 10 |
| 104. LEVEL DATUM   | 10 |
| 105. SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS  | 10 |
| 106. CONTROL OF TRAFFIC  | 11 |
| 107. TEMPORARY DIVERSION OF TRAFFIC  | 11 |
| 108. TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNS   | 11 |
| 109. PROTECTION OF WORKS   | 11 |
| 110. SURVEY BEACONS  | 11 |
| 111. DAMAGE TO LAND  | 12 |
| 112. RIVERS AND DRAINS   | 12 |
| 113. REINSTATEMENT OF ROADS AND FOOTWAYS FOR WATER MAINS AND SEWER CROSSINGS                 | 12 |
| 114. TEMPORARY WORKS   | 13 |
| 115. LIGHTING AND GUARDING OF OBSTRUCTIONS   | 13 |
| 116. EXISTING SERVICES   | 13 |
| 117. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT   | 14 |
| 118. PRIVATELY OWNED OR PUBLIC SERVICES  | 14 |
| 119. WATER SUPPLY  | 14 |
| 120. ADDITIONAL LAND   | 14 |
| 121. USE OF HEAVY PLANT  | 14 |
| 122. PROVISION OF INSTRUMENTS AND LABOUR   | 15 |
| 123. ACCESS TO SITE  | 15 |
| 124. POLLUTION   | 15 |
| 125. TREE PROTECTION   | 15 |
| 126. GEOLOGICAL DATA   | 15 |
| 127. WATCHING, FENCING AND LIGHTING  | 15 |
| 128. TIPS  | 15 |
| 129. TROPICALISATION   | 16 |
| 130. MONTHLY SITE MEETINGS   | 16 |
| 131. INSPECTION BY ENGINEER DURING DEFECTS LIABILITY PERIOD...                               | 16 |
| 132. SUBMISSION OF SAMPLES   | 16 |
| 133. RESPONSIBILITY FOR ORDERING MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED ARTICLES AND SAMPLES FOR TESTING | 16 |
| 134. TESTS OF MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED ARTICLES BEFORE USE                                 | 17 |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 135. REJECTED MATERIALS                                      | 17        |
| 136. QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP                    | 17        |
| 137. TEST RUNNING OF THE SCHEME                              | 17        |
| 138. EQUIPMENT FOR THE PROJECT MANAGER                       | 17        |
| 139. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS                       | 18        |
| 140. CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME                                  | 18        |
| 141. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN                | 20        |
| 142. HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT PLAN                       | 22        |
| 143. PROGRESS REPORTS  | 23        |
| 144. DAILY LOGS  | 23        |
| 145. TEST FORMS  | 24        |
| 146. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS                                      | 24        |
| 147. AS-BUILT AND RECORD DRAWINGS                            | 24        |
| <b>2. CLEARING SITE</b>                                      | <b>26</b> |
| 201. CLEARING SITE   | 26        |
| 202. VEGETATION  | 26        |
| 203. BUSHES AND SMALL TREES                                  | 26        |
| 204. HEDGES  | 26        |
| 205. FELLING TREES   | 26        |
| 206. GRUBBING-UP ROOTS                                       | 26        |
| 207. WEED CONTROL  | 27        |
| <b>3. EXCAVATION</b>   | <b>28</b> |
| 301. DEFINITION AND CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS... | 28        |
| 302. STORAGE AND HANDLING OF EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING         | 28        |
| 303. EXCAVATION FOR FILL                                     | 29        |
| 304. COMPACTION OF FILL                                      | 29        |
| 305. EMBANKMENTS OVER SEWERS                                 | 30        |
| 306. STONE REVETMENTS (STONE PITCHING)                       | 30        |
| 307. TIPPED REFUSE ON SITE                                   | 30        |
| 308. REMOVAL OF INDUSTRIAL WASTE, ETC.                       | 30        |
| 309. LAND SLIPS  | 30        |
| 310. CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL FROM SLIPS                   | 31        |
| 311. BORROW PITS   | 31        |
| 312. STREAMS, WATERCOURSES AND DITCHES                       | 31        |
| 313. FILLING OLD WATERCOURSES                                | 31        |
| 314. OPEN DITCHES  | 31        |
| 315. CLEARING EXISTING DITCHES                               | 31        |
| 316. EXCAVATION FOR FOUNDATIONS BELOW OPEN WATER             | 31        |
| 317. TRENCHES OF GREATER WIDTH AND DEPTH THAN NECESSARY      | 31        |
| 318. SUPPORTS FOR TRENCHES                                   | 32        |
| 319. PROVISION OF SPOIL HEAPS                                | 32        |
| 320. USE OF VIBRATORY COMPACTION PLANT                       | 32        |
| 321. WATER IN EXCAVATIONS                                    | 32        |
| <b>4. PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION WORKS</b>                        | <b>33</b> |
| 401. HANDLING OF PIPES AND FITTINGS                          | 33        |
| 402. LOADING AND UNLOADING                                   | 33        |
| 403. STORAGE   | 33        |
| 404. TRANSPORT   | 33        |



|  |    |
|--|----|
| 405. EXAMINATION OF PIPES AND FITTINGS                   | 33 |
| 406. INTERFERENCE WITH FENCES, DRAINS AND OTHER SERVICES | 33 |
| 407. METHOD OF EXCAVATION                                | 33 |
| 408. PIPE LAYING   | 35 |
| 409. BACKFILLING OF TRENCH                               | 36 |
| 410. ANCHOR BLOCKS AND SUPPORTS                          | 36 |
| 411. CHAMBERS AND SURFACE BOXES                          | 37 |
| 412. PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPELINES                       | 37 |
| 413. CLEANING AND STERILISING OF PIPELINES               | 38 |
| 414. CLEARANCE OF SITE                                   | 38 |
| 5. PIPES, FITTINGS, VALVES AND METERS .....              | 39 |
| 501. GENERAL   | 39 |
| 502. UNPLASTICISED PVC (uPVC) PIPES                      | 40 |
| 503. STEEL PIPES AND SPECIALS                            | 41 |
| 504. FLANGED JOINTS                                      | 41 |
| 505. FLEXIBLE JOINTS                                     | 41 |
| 506. GATE VALVES   | 42 |
| 507. AIR VALVES  | 43 |
| 508. BUTT-WELDED FUSION JOINTING MACHINE                 | 43 |
| 6. CONCRETE.....   | 45 |
| 601. THE DESIGN OF CONCRETE MIXES                        | 45 |
| 602. MIXING CONCRETE                                     | 51 |
| 603. HAND-MIXED CONCRETE                                 | 52 |
| 604. TRANSPORT OF CONCRETE                               | 52 |
| 605. PLACING OF CONCRETE                                 | 53 |
| 606. COMPACTION OF CONCRETE                              | 56 |
| 607. CURING OF CONCRETE                                  | 56 |
| 608. PROTECTION OF FRESH CONCRETE                        | 58 |
| 609. CONCRETING IN HOT WEATHER                           | 58 |
| 610. FINISHES ON UNFORMED SURFACES                       | 59 |
| 611. MORTAR  | 60 |
| 612. CONCRETE FOR SECONDARY PURPOSES                     | 61 |
| 613. RECORDS OF CONCRETE PLACING                         | 61 |
| 614. REMEDIAL WORK TO DEFECTIVE SURFACES                 | 61 |
| 615. BENDING REINFORCEMENT                               | 62 |
| 616. FIXING REINFORCEMENT                                | 62 |
| 617. MATERIALS FOR CONCRETE                              | 63 |
| 7. FORMWORK .....  | 71 |
| 701. FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE                               | 71 |
| 702. CONSTRUCTION OF FORMWORK AND FALSEWORK              | 71 |
| 703. PREPARATION OF FORMWORK                             | 72 |
| 704. REMOVAL OF FORMWORK                                 | 73 |
| 705. SURFACE FINISHES ON FORMED SURFACES                 | 73 |
| 706. TOLERANCES  | 74 |
| 8. MASONRY.....  | 75 |
| 801. GENERAL   | 75 |
| 802. WORKMANSHIP   | 75 |
| 803. CAST STONWORK                                       | 76 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 9. MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS AND MATERIALS .....  | 77 |
| 901. GENERAL  | 77 |
| 902. SUBMISSION OF SAMPLES  | 78 |
| 903. BLOCKWORK  | 78 |
| 904. BOLTS AND NUTS   | 78 |
| 905. BONDING TIES   | 79 |
| 906. BUILDING STONE   | 79 |
| 907. CAST STONE   | 79 |
| 908. CEMENT GROUT   | 79 |
| 909. CEMENT MORTAR  | 80 |
| 910. CEMENT-LIME MORTAR   | 80 |
| 911. HYDRATED LIME  | 80 |
| 912. LIME MORTAR  | 80 |
| 913. MANHOLE STEP IRONS   | 80 |
| 914. MARKER AND INDICATOR POSTS   | 80 |
| 915. MURRAM   | 80 |
| 916. PAINTS   | 81 |
| 917. PLYWOOD  | 81 |
| 918. PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS   | 81 |
| 919. STONE DUST   | 83 |
| 920. STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR WELDED WORK   | 84 |
| 10. PROJECT SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL<br>RESPONSIBILITY ..... | 84 |
| 1001. PROJECT LOCATION  | 84 |
| 1002. SCOPE OF WORKS  | 84 |
| 1003. ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES                                    | 84 |
| 1004. CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT  | 85 |
| 1005. CONSTRUCTION PERIOD   | 85 |
| 1006. SITE AND OTHER DATA   | 85 |
| 1007. WAYLEAVE / EASEMENT FOR PIPELINE WORKS                                      | 85 |
| 1008. RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF ROADS  | 86 |
| 1009. PREVAILING CONDITIONS   | 86 |
| 1010. PROGRAM OF WORKS  | 88 |
| 1011. METHOD STATEMENTS   | 89 |
| 1012. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN                                    | 89 |
| 1013. HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT PLAN   | 89 |
| 1014. PROGRESS REPORTS  | 89 |
| 1015. DAILY LOGS  | 89 |
| 1016. TEST FORMS  | 90 |
| 1017. MISCELLANEOUS FORMS   | 90 |
| 1018. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLETION  | 90 |
| 1019. VERIFICATION BY CONTRACTOR  | 90 |
| 11. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING PLAN<br>(ESMMP)            | 92 |
| 1101. MANAGEMENT PLAN PRINCIPLES  | 92 |
| 1102. SPECIFIC MANAGEMENT ISSUES  | 92 |



## 1. GENERAL

All materials, equipment and testing apparatus etc. to be furnished and Works to be executed by the Contractor in this Contract shall conform to the requirements of the latest Kenya Standards, International Standards Organization (ISO), European Norm (EN), Deutsches Institut für Normung (DIN), British Standards (BS) or other approved applicable Standards in Kenya.

Equipment to be purchased shall be from well recognized manufacturers whose products are standardized and controlled by any recognized Standards Organization.

All dimensions and measurement units shall be in S.I. units.

The equipment to be employed by the Contractor shall have sufficient performance capacity and durability as to secure the completion of the Works within the construction period stipulated under the Contract. All materials and equipment shall be subject to inspections or tests by the Engineer at any time and in any state of completion both off-site and on-site as he deems necessary. **The Contractor shall furnish promptly, without additional charge, all facilities, labour and materials reasonably needed for performing such inspections and tests as may be required by the Engineer.**

The Contractor shall make diligent efforts to procure the specified materials, but when the materials specified are unavailable, for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor, substitutes may be used with prior written approval of the Engineer.

### 101. OFFICE FOR THE PROJECT MANAGER

For Supervision of the Works, 1Nr. Rented Office will be established in Likoni. The Contractor to provide the rented office from the date of Commencement of Work. The Office including location shall be to the Project Manager's approval.

The Office shall be of a design and construction approved by the Engineer and shall be constructed of strong, durable and weatherproof materials with walls, ceilings and floors adequately insulated against heat and cold.

The Office shall have a floor area of at least 120 square metres and shall be provided with equipment and furniture detailed under the following clauses. The Office shall have burglar proofing to all windows and external doors.

In addition to the above, provision will be made for shaded parking (carports) for at least two vehicles.

The Contractor shall arrange for the provision of telephones (and if necessary extensions) with suitable privacy for conversation for the exclusive use of the Project Manager and his Staff by means of a separate connection to the Telephone Exchange. Provision shall also be made by the Contractor for all necessary gas, electricity, kerosene, water, light, attendance and stationery required in connection with execution of the Contract.

Security Guards hired from a reputable Security Firm approved by the Engineer shall be provided for day and night security at these Offices. The Office, furniture and equipment shall be insured against fire, theft and natural calamity.

**101.(a) PROVISIONS AND CONSUMABLES FOR THE PROJECT MANAGER’S OFFICES**

Stationery required **per month** as follows (Stationery to be approved every month by the Project Manager before ordering):

| Stationery                                       | Quantity for Office |
|--|---------------------|
| Photocopy paper A4                               | 4 Reams             |
| A3 paper   | 2 Ream              |
| Biro pens blue/black                             | ½ Doz.              |
| Clutch Pencils                                   | ½ Doz.              |
| Box files  | 6 Nr                |
| Spring Files                                     | 6 Nr                |
| Document Wallets                                 | 6 Nr                |
| Spirals (various sizes of Reports)               | 2 Doz.              |
| Embossed (hardback cover)                        | 2 Doz.              |
| Perspex covers                                   | 2 Doz.              |
| Cellotape (medium)                               | 1 Nr                |
| Masking tape (medium)                            | 1 Nr                |
| Staples  | 2 Pac.              |
| Paper clips (various sizes)                      | 2 Pac.              |
| Pencil leads (0.5/0.7)                           | 2 Sets              |
| C-DR (Pack of 12)                                | 1 Pac.              |
| CD-RW (Pack of 12)                               | 1 Pac.              |
| Highlighters (set of all colours)                | 2 Sets              |
| A6 hardcover notebooks                           | 2 Nr                |
| Soft Pencil Erasers (Staedtler or equivalent)    | 3 Nr                |
| Envelopes (all sizes)                            | 3 Doz.              |
| Batteries for flashlights                        | 3 Sets              |
| Black ink cartridge/ toner for the A4/A3 printer | 1 Set               |
| Colour cartridges/toner for the A4/A3 printer    | 1 Set               |

In addition, the Contractor to supply clean towels every day, soap, lavatory paper, disinfectant and cleaning materials, coffee/tea, milk, sugar, drinking water, refreshments, etc. These items are to be provided and maintained throughout the Contract Period, adequate for 6 Supervision Staff and 12 additional guests. The List of Provisions and Consumables to be given by the Project Manager every month.

The Contractor will also be responsible for the following services for the Office:

- i) Payment for all services including water, electricity, sewerage, Telephone & Internet
- ii) Guarding of the premises (24 hour security services);
- iii) Maintaining insurance against theft of equipment and other materials from the office;
- iv) Service, maintain / repair office equipment and appliances;

The cost of all the above services shall be included by the Contractor under the relevant item in Bill No. 1 – Preliminaries and General for supply of Provisions and Consumables for the Project Manager’s Office. Apart from the consumables, the rest of equipment will revert to the Employer at the end of the Contract.

### **101.(b) STAFF FOR THE PROJECT MANAGERS OFFICE**

The Contractor shall provide a Secretary for the exclusive use of the Project Manager for the duration of the Contract. The secretary shall be English speaking, with a minimum 5 years experience in secretarial / office administration work. The secretary shall be conversant with standard office computer hardware and software (MS-Word, Excel, PowerPoint, etc.). The Secretary shall be interviewed and tested by the Project Manager prior to deployment on the Works.

Office Assistant (messenger / tea boy / office cleaner) shall also be provided by the Contractor exclusively for the Project Manager's Office.

Inspector of Works / Technician with BSc. Civil Engineering from a recognized College and minimum 3years experience in a Design Office will also be provided exclusively for the Project Manager's Office.

### **101.(c) PROJECT VEHICLE**

The Contractor shall service and maintain the vehicle to be used for supervision of the Contract by the Project Manager and his staff.

The Contractor shall ensure that the vehicle is licensed, comprehensively insured at all times, serviced and maintained in good condition to the satisfaction of the Project Manager or his authorized representative, so that the Project Manager shall at all times have the vehicle available for use in good serviceable condition. In the event of the vehicle being unserviceable for whatsoever reason, the Contractor shall provide alternative vehicle at his own cost of the same model in compliance with the provisions of this clause. The cost for such replacement vehicle to be covered by his rates.

Payments for maintenance shall include for provision of fuel, lubricants and tyres, all regular maintenance, minor and major repairs, including those occasioned by accidental damage from whatever cause arising, and everything else necessary to satisfy fully the requirements of this Clause.

The makes, models and colour of the vehicle shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to ordering.

The Contractor shall, at completion bring the vehicle to the appropriate dealers for testing. The dealers shall recommend to the Engineer's Authorized Representative what repairs in addition to the ordinary service are required to be carried out on the vehicle. The Contractor shall then ensure the necessary service/repairs are done. A certificate of road worthiness and satisfactory mechanical condition to be obtained from the Dealer.

The following will be carried out:

- Inspection by the Government Inspection Unit, if applicable
- Inspection and Valuation by the Automobile Association (AA) of Kenya

The Contractor shall hand over the respective Inspection / Valuation Reports to the Employer together with the vehicle. A Prime Cost item has been included in the Preliminary and General Items bill to cover running and maintenance costs of the Project Vehicle. The vehicle will revert back to the Employer at the end of the Contract.

### **101.(d) DRIVER**

The Contractor shall provide a licensed driver for the exclusive use of the Project Manager or his authorized representative. The driver shall be available at all times during normal working hours and when specifically required by the Project Manager or his authorized

Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

representative, outside these hours.

The driver shall have a minimum 10 years of clean driving record and a Certificate of Good Conduct from the Kenya Police. The driver is to be employed and paid by the Contractor (including all overtime, NSSF, NHIF, etc.) but will report directly to the Project Manager for day to day instructions. The Project Manager will interview, test and approve the driver prior to their deployment on the Works.

The driver shall be provided with uniform as follows, as a minimum, to be replenished/replaced as and when necessary as directed by the Project Manager. The cost of uniform is deemed to be covered by the Contractor's monthly rate for the driver.

- 2 Nr good quality Trousers - Navy Blue
- 3 Nr Shirts - Sky Blue
- 2 Nr woollen Sweaters - Navy Blue
- 1 Nr pair Hard Toe Shoes - Black
- 3 Nr Pairs of Socks - Black

### 101.(e) SURVEY EQUIPMENT

Listed below are the principal items of survey equipment to be made available for use during the whole duration of Project Implementation. All equipment shall be as new and with all necessary carrying containers, manuals, insurances, etc. The Equipment to revert to Employer at completion of all Works.

| Equipment  | Quantity |
|--|----------|
| Total Station including tripods, complete with reflectors, poles, brackets and carrying case (Wild or similar) | 1 Nr     |
| Automatic Level (Wild or Similar) with legs and metric staff, complete with carrying case                      | 1 Nr     |
| Metric extending levelling staffs with vertical bubble   | 2 Nr     |
| 30m (enamelled or otherwise protected) steel bands   | 2 Nr     |
| 3 metre ranging rods   | 10 Nr    |
| Survey umbrellas with stand  | 2 Nr     |
| Work boots   | 8 sets   |
| Rain Gear (trousers and jacket type, complete with rain hat)   | 8 sets   |
| Hard hats  | 12 sets  |
| 5 metre retractable pocket steel tapes   | 8 Nr     |
| 30 metre metal tapes   | 4Nr      |
| 100 metre metal tapes  | 3Nr      |
| Builders spirit levels 1000mm long   | 4 Nr     |
| Hammers 3 kg each  | 4 Nr     |

The Contractor shall also supply pegs, crayons, spray paint, nails and all other items required for setting out and measuring the work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the survey and field equipment throughout the Contract Period, including replacement of items damaged during the normal course of the Works.

The Contractor shall provide all such labour and assistance as may be required by the Engineer for checking the Contractor's setting out and/or survey.

The Contractor shall make available such labour, materials, equipment and consumables as the Engineer may require from time to time, for inspections and tests in connection with the Works.

### **101.(f) ACCOMMODATION**

The Contractor to make provision for accommodation for the Project Manager (RE) and Inspector of Works. The furnished rented houses shall be to the approval of the Project Manager and shall comply with all his requirements. All costs in connection with the rental of house, supply, consumption and maintenance of water supply, electrical power, house help, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor. Provisions of full time security guards shall be made for the houses for day and night security. The provision for this is made under the relevant item in Bill No. 1 – Preliminaries & General.

### **102. OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR**

The Contractor shall have an office on the Site to be approved by the Engineer and which shall be open and attended to at all hours during which work is in progress.

### **103. CLIMATE CONDITIONS**

The Bidder to verify on his own, the climate conditions in the Project Area with the Kenya Meteorological Department including rainfall, temperature, etc. and make his Work Plan accordingly.

### **104. LEVEL DATUM**

Before the commencement of Construction Work the Contractor shall establish, in a position to the approval of the Engineer, a bench mark comprising of steel datum pegs which shall be securely concreted in. The level of these pegs shall be established and agreed with the Engineer and all levels used in the construction of the Works shall be referred to these established datum points. The correctness of this datum shall be checked at regular intervals during the construction period as agreed with the Engineer.

Where possible construction drawings and all levels used for construction shall be referred to the national height datum as defined by the Survey of Kenya. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the location and values of the permanent bench marks. In cases where such bench marks do not exist, the site datum shall be agreed with the Engineer.

### **105. SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS**

The Site Layout Drawings show indicative Site Layouts. Prior to commencing construction, the Engineer will agree with the Contractor the basic information supplementary to that shown on the Drawings such as the position of manholes, chambers, centre-lines and base-lines sufficient for the Contractor to locate the Works.

The Contractor shall prepare detailed Setting Out Drawings and Data Sheets as necessary and submit them to the Engineer in triplicate for approval. Any modifications to the Setting Out Drawings or Data Sheets required by the Engineer shall be made by the Contractor and resubmitted for final approval. Should it be necessary during setting out or during construction for the approved setting out details to be amended, the Contractor shall amend the Drawings or Data Sheets or make new ones for approval as required by the Engineer.

For water pipelines, sewers, etc. the Contractor shall in the presence of the Engineer set- out the pipeline alignments in accordance with the indicative alignments shown on the drawings taking into account physical features on the ground, any existing services, any requirements of relevant Authorities and any changes deemed necessary by the Engineer, confirming the locations of all valves, air valves, washouts, hydrants, bends, manholes, etc.

The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, at an approved scale, Plans of the Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)



Water / Sewerline Pipeline Routes and profiles of ground levels after any initial clearing of the wayleave or easement showing the proposed pipe invert levels and precise chainages for all valves, fittings, manholes, etc. for approval. Following approval, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer two copies of the agreed alignment and profiles.

The Contractor shall also be required to carry out Site / Engineering Survey of demarcated land where permanent structures / appurtenances will be constructed as directed by the Engineer after initial clearance of sites. The Contractor shall prepare an updated layout plan with contours at 1.0m interval. The contours shall be generated from a 10x10m grid topo survey.

#### **106. CONTROL OF TRAFFIC**

In the event of single way traffic becoming necessary on any particular section of the Works, or on the approaches to the Works, the Contractor shall, in maintaining through traffic routes, provide a width of at least 3 metres for single way traffic. He shall also provide approved electrically operated signals for traffic control on each of the affected sections and any additional traffic signs as may be directed in accordance with Clause 108. Signal lights are to be operated by competent operators provided by the Contractor, if and when required by the Engineer. Manually operated “Stop-Go” signs will only be permitted if approved by the Engineer, and shall be of the size, colour and type authorized. The Contractor shall be responsible for liaison with Police.

#### **107. TEMPORARY DIVERSION OF TRAFFIC**

Temporary diversion ways, including those listed in any schedule to the Bill of Quantities shall be constructed whenever the site is intersected by existing public and private roads, footpaths, cycle tracks, farm accesses, temporary and accommodation roads.

Any diversion way shall be of such a standard of construction that it is suitable in all respects for the class or classes of traffic requiring to use it. It shall be constructed in advance of the taking up of the existing way and regularly maintained for so long as required in a satisfactory condition all to the approval of the Engineer.

#### **108. TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNS**

The Contractor shall erect and maintain on the Works and at prescribed points on the approaches to the Works, all traffic signs necessary for the warning, direction and control of traffic and the size of all such signs and the lettering and wording thereon shall be reflectorised or adequately illuminated at night by approved means.

#### **109. PROTECTION OF WORKS**

The Contractor shall carefully protect from injury by weather all work and materials which may be affected thereby.

#### **110. SURVEY BEACONS**

During the progress of the Works, the Contractor shall not remove, damage, alter or destroy in any way whatsoever, any plot or survey beacons. He shall notify the Engineer of the need to interfere with any beacon. The Engineer shall authorize any removal and reinstatement that he considers necessary. Should any beacon be found to be above or below the level of the finished work, the Contractor shall immediately report the same to the Engineer.

Should any beacon be damaged or destroyed, the Contractor shall forthwith report the damage to the Engineer and to the Director of Surveys and shall be held liable for the cost of

reinstatement thereof.

### **111. DAMAGE TO LAND**

The Employer shall provide the Site upon which the Permanent Works are to be constructed. Where a drain or pipeline is to be within an existing road or track reserve or is otherwise located in land designated Public Domain, the Site width will be restricted to the limit of the public land. The existing boundary fences and walls shall not be disturbed without prior approval of the Engineer and, unless road diversions and closure notices are approved and posted, carriageways shall be left available for the safe passage of traffic.

Except where specified for the proper execution of the Works, the Contractor shall not interfere with any fence, hedge, tree, land or crops within, upon or forming the boundary of the site or elsewhere. In the event of such interference, the Contractor shall make good to the satisfaction of the owner and the Engineer and shall pay to the owner such damages as the Engineer may determine.

The Contractor shall not enter upon or occupy with men, tools, equipment or materials any land other than the site without the written consent of the owner of such land.

On occupation of the Site or other land the Contractor shall provide such fencing, as required.

### **112. RIVERS AND DRAINS**

The Contractor shall at all times maintain the free flow of rivers and drains and prevent excavated material from the Works from being deposited in them.

### **113. REINSTATEMENT OF ROADS AND FOOTWAYS FOR WATER MAINS AND SEWER CROSSINGS**

The Contractor shall allow in his rates for liaison with the relevant Roads Authority and obtain a Road Opening Permit. Statutory fee for road crossings will be paid under relevant Item in the Bills of Quantity.

The road crossings shall be constructed in the following specifications and any other requirement stipulated by the Road Authority:

- Excavated width of the trench shall not be less than 1m to ensure compaction to required standard
- Protective concrete raft slab shall be constructed for sewer pipes as per details given in the drawings.
- Backfilling shall be carried out with suitable selected excavated material upto the top
- 300mm, in layer thickness not exceeding 150mm at optimum moisture content
- The top 300mm layer shall be backfilled in two layers of 150mm each comprising of well graded stabilized gravel with 3% cement content at optimum moisture content
- Tarmac roads shall be reinstated to the original condition using approved asphalt from a recommended supplier.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all liaison with the Police for traffic control during execution of the works.

## **114. TEMPORARY WORKS**

The Contractor shall provide, maintain and remove on completion of the Works all temporary Works including roadways, sleeper tracks and stagings etc., over roads, footpaths, suitable in every respect to carry all plant required for the work or for providing access or for any other purpose.

Details of Temporary Works shall be submitted in advance to the Engineer for his approval and the approval shall not relieve the Contractor of complete responsibility for their safety and satisfactory operation.

## **115. LIGHTING AND GUARDING OF OBSTRUCTIONS**

The details of the method of signing and guarding an obstruction to traffic caused in the course of the execution of the Works shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before that portion of the Works is commenced.

No greater area of the road than the Engineer considers necessary shall be closed at any one time.

Temporary traffic signs shall comply with Clause 108. Generally the following precautions will be required:-

### **Signing**

An advance warning sign at least 1.22m x 0.92m in size and 70 metres in advance of the obstruction will be required, and where an appreciable change of direction is necessary at the obstruction, a sign (of the arrow or chevron type) at the obstruction itself. At particular danger points more comprehensive signing may be required.

### **Guarding**

The obstruction shall be marked by posts carrying red flags or reflective red markers and by red lamps. The latter shall be spaced at 6 metres intervals in the direction of traffic flow and at 0.9 metres intervals across this direction. At least 3 lamps shall be placed across this direction of traffic flow. The flags and lamps on the traffic side of the obstruction shall be at least 5 metres from it.

### **Footpaths**

Where a footpath is affected by an obstruction in any way it shall be separated from both obstruction and traffic by effective banners and red lamps spaced at 0.9 metres intervals.

## **116. EXISTING SERVICES**

Before commencing Works which include excavation or ground levelling by manual or mechanical excavation the Contractor shall at his own expenses ascertain in writing from Telkom Kenya, Kenya Power & Lighting Co. Ltd., Data Cables Companies, the Water Services Provider and all other Public Bodies, Companies and persons who may be affected, the position and depth of their respective ducts, cables, mains, pipes, or other appurtenances. He shall thereupon search for and locate such services.

The Contractor shall at his own expense arrange to have effectually propped, protected, underpinned, altered, diverted, restored and made as may be necessary, all water courses,

pipes, cables or ducts, poles or wires or their appurtenances disturbed or damaged during the progress of the Works, or in consequence thereof.

Except that such services as require to be removed or altered by virtue of the layout of the permanent work and not the manner in which the work is carried out, shall be so removed or altered at the direction and at the expense of the Employer.

The Contractor shall be liable for the cost of repairs to any services damaged as a result of carrying out the Works and execution of these Works.

### **117. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT**

The Contractor shall be responsible for joining up and making connections between water pipes, sewer pipes, etc. equipment installed by him and existing facilities. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a drawing showing the details of the connection, and shall state the date on which the particular connection is required, and the work shall not proceed until the Engineer's approval has been given.

The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring the compatibility of new pipes with existing pipework, cables, tubing, equipment, etc.

### **118. PRIVATELY OWNED OR PUBLIC SERVICES**

If any privately owned or public services passing through the site will be affected by the Works, the Contractor shall provide at his own expense a satisfactory alternative service in full working order to the satisfaction of the owner of the services and the Engineer, before the cutting of the existing service. Any damage to private or public services shall be made good by the Contractor at his cost.

In case the remedial work is not executed promptly by the Contractor, the Engineer may make alternative arrangements for the execution of the work and debit the costs to the Contractor.

### **119. WATER SUPPLY**

The Contractor shall provide for all purposes of the work, an adequate supply of water from a suitable source or sources approved by the Engineer. He must pay the water charges, if any, and make arrangements for supply, transport and distribution.

### **120. ADDITIONAL LAND**

The Contractor shall select and arrange at his own expenses for any temporary occupation of land outside the site which he requires for the efficient execution of the Works. The Contractor must comply fully with all By-laws and Regulations currently in force in the area.

### **121. USE OF HEAVY PLANT**

In the event of the Contractor desiring to use heavy machinery or plant, he shall first satisfy the Engineer that they will be of such size and used in such a manner as not to cause any disturbance or damage in particular to water, electricity, Post Office or other mains, cables and connections or to sewers, culverts etc. or interfere with the line or position of any overhead wires and cables of any sort, telegraph poles, power poles etc.

The Contractor will be held liable for any such damage or disturbance and shall pay the full costs of any reinstatement, relaying, repairing or refixing as may be required, as agreed

between the Engineer and the owner affected.

## **122. PROVISION OF INSTRUMENTS AND LABOUR**

The Contractor shall provide at his own expenses all instruments, materials, tools and other things which the Engineer considers necessary for his proper supervision of the Works and shall maintain the same in good order. He shall also provide materials, an experienced Surveyor and labour for attendance on the Engineer and his representatives in carrying out operations connected with the supervision of the Works. All charges arising out of such services shall be deemed to be included in his rates in the Bill of Quantities.

## **123. ACCESS TO SITES**

The Contractor shall construct and maintain all temporary accesses required for the execution of the Works. Access roads shall be constructed and maintained up to the Site Offices if required. The cost of all these Works shall be deemed to be covered by rates and prices quoted by the Contractor.

## **124. POLLUTION**

The Contractor shall ensure that during the course of his operations no pollution of the atmosphere, rivers, reservoir catchment areas or groundwater is allowed to take place.

## **125. TREE PROTECTION**

Trees within the permanent and temporary easement are the property of owners. Specific trees will be identified by the Engineer, prior to construction, and the Contractor shall neither remove nor cut their roots unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. If the roots of such trees appear within the trench areas, the Contractor shall handle the roots with maximum care so that no portion of the roots will be damaged. During the excavation of the trench, the exposed roots may be removed to a position that will not damage the roots and will not interfere with the pipelaying. During the construction, the roots shall be thoroughly protected by appropriate cover and wetted as directed. After the pipes are laid, the moved roots shall be placed back to the original locations and backfilled carefully by selected soft soil which can support vegetation.

## **126. GEOLOGICAL DATA**

Any geological data that is made available to the Contractor and is relevant to the Works, will be for his guidance only, and no guarantee is given that other ground conditions will not be encountered. No claims based on the geological data provided shall be entertained by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be deemed to have made any additional investigations required before submission of his Bid.

## **127. WATCHING, FENCING AND LIGHTING**

The Contractor shall arrange to employ watchmen to guard the Works both during the day and night from the commencement of the Works until the substantial completion of the Works.

Any excavation or other obstruction likely to cause injury or damage to any person or domestic animals must be fenced off as directed by the Engineer.

## **128. TIPS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for provision of all tips, at his own expense, for disposal

of all spoil or other rubbish collected during the construction of the Works. Any surplus excavated material not required shall also be carted away to these tips. The Contractor to liaise with the local Authorities for approval of location of tips.

### **129. TROPICALISATION**

In choosing materials and their finishes, due regard shall be given to the tropical conditions of the site to which they will be subjected. The Contractor shall submit details of his practices which have proven satisfactory and which he recommends for application on the parts of the Works which may be affected by the tropical conditions.

### **130. MONTHLY SITE MEETINGS**

Throughout the project period, site meetings will be held at the Project Manager's Office once every calendar month to discuss the progress of the work, schedule for the ensuing month, methods of construction, procurement, transportation, labours, etc. These meetings can be called at any other time intervals at the request of the Contractor or as directed by the Engineer. The meetings will be attended by Representatives of the Client, Supervision Team and the Contractor. Costs of holding the meetings shall be deemed to be covered under the Contractor's rates.

### **131. INSPECTION BY ENGINEER DURING DEFECTS LIABILITY PERIOD**

The Engineer will give the Contractor due notice of his intention to carry out inspection during the Defects Liability Period and the Contractor shall upon receipt of such notice arrange for a responsible representative to be present at the times and dates named by the Engineer. This representative shall render all necessary assistance and take notice of all matters and things to which his attention is directed by the Engineer.

### **132. SUBMISSION OF SAMPLES**

Before incorporating in the finished work any materials or articles which he supplies under the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager for approval a sample of each respective material or article, and such samples shall be delivered to and kept at his office for reference. All the respective kinds of materials and articles used in and upon the Works shall be at least equal in quality to the approved samples. Each and every sample shall be a fair average of the bulk material or of the article which it represents. The Project Manager may decide the method by which each sample to be taken from the bulk material shall be obtained. Any costs related to adhere to above will be deemed to be covered in Bidder's Rates.

### **133. RESPONSIBILITY FOR ORDERING MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED ARTICLES AND SAMPLES FOR TESTING**

The responsibility for so ordering and delivering materials and manufactured articles and samples that they may be tested sufficiently far in advance of the work as not to delay it, shall rest upon the Contractor, and he shall not be entitled to any time credit for delay occasioned by his neglect to order sufficiently well in advance or to effect payment of any costs he may incur as a result thereof.

With regard to any item in the Bill of Quantities which is the subject of a P.C. Sum, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of his requirements as early as possible leaving ample time for the Engineer to make any necessary arrangements so that no delay occurs in the progress of the work.

### **134. TESTS OF MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED ARTICLES BEFORE USE**

Any or all of the materials and manufactured articles supplied by the Contractor for use on any of the Works throughout this Contract shall be subject in advance to tests as may be specified in the relevant Standard Specification as may from time to time be deemed necessary by the Engineer. Samples of all such materials and manufactured articles, together with all the necessary labour, materials, plant and apparatus for sampling and for carrying out of tests on the site on all such materials and manufactured articles shall be supplied by the Contractor at his own expenses. For all goods to be supplied including pipes, fittings valves, meters etc., factory and site Acceptance Inspection and Tests will be carried out. In addition, 3<sup>rd</sup> party independent inspection and testing will be carried out as directed by the Engineer. The cost of this has been allowed for in the Preliminary and General Bill.

### **135. REJECTED MATERIALS**

Should any material or manufactured articles be brought on to the site of the Works which are in the judgement of the Engineer unsound or of inferior quality or in any way unsuited for the work in which it is proposed to employ them, such materials or manufactured articles shall not be used upon the Works but shall be branded if, in the opinion of the Engineer, this is necessary and shall forthwith be removed from the site of the Works, all at the Contractor's expense and in each case as the Engineer shall direct.

### **136. QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

The materials and workmanship shall be of the best of their respective kinds and shall be to the approval of the Engineer. In the reading of this Specification the words "to the approval of the Engineer" shall be deemed to be included in the description of all materials incorporated in the Works, whether manufactured or natural and in the description of all operations for the due execution of the Works.

### **137. TEST RUNNING OF THE SCHEME**

Upon substantial completion of the scheme and official inspection which agrees to this, the Contractor shall operate the entire scheme or completed and taken over sections for the test period indicated in the Bill of Quantities.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary personnel, equipment and consumables for the test running and together with the Engineer's Representative shall compile a list of detailed operating instructions that shall be incorporated into the Operation and Maintenance Manual. The Contractor shall further bring to the attention of the Engineer's Representative and of the Employer's operational staff any problem or defects he encounters during this period of test running so that solutions may be found and any necessary alterations made.

### **138. EQUIPMENT FOR THE PROJECT MANAGER**

The Contractor shall provide 2 Nr Digital Cameras, Sony or approved equivalent, suitable for Construction Sites with splash and shock proof casing for exclusive use of the Project Manager and his Staff for the purpose of taking record photographs of the progress of the Works. The Cameras should have picture capture resolution of 7.1 megapixels or more, both optical and digital zoom capabilities, storage capacity of 128 MB, downloading facility by means of USB port, neck strap and hard cover pouch. The Contractor shall further provide 1 Nr suitable photo printer with necessary photo paper and colour ink cartridges for prints production for Monthly, Quarterly Progress Reports as directed by the Project Manager. The cost for this service is deemed to be covered by the Contractor in his rates in the Bills of Quantities.

The Contractor shall provide for the Engineer, his Representative and assistants any additional protective clothing and safety equipment necessary for the proper discharge of their duties on the Site.

The Contractor shall provide any necessary protective clothing and safety equipment for the use of authorized visitors to the site including the Employer and his staff and representatives and those of any relevant Authority who have reason to visit the Site.

### **139. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

Draft Operation and Maintenance Manuals will be compiled prior to substantial completion and Handing Over of the Works.

The Manuals have to be revised and brought to a final draft state prior to the test running of the Schemes. The Contractor's rates should include for provision in triplicate, and in English, details of all the different manufactured plant and components incorporated in the Works including but not limited to all pertinent Manufacturers' Brochures, 'As-Built' Drawings prepared by the Contractor, Digital Progress Report Photographs, etc.

Substantial completion of the Works will not be considered until such detailed information as is required in triplicate has been submitted by the Contractor to and accepted by the Engineer.

### **140. CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a revision of the Construction Programme attached in four (4) copies and after approval to the Employer in two (2) copies in the following manner:

- (1) Within thirty (30) days after receiving the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a detailed Programme based on the key date stated hereinafter or other dates which are given in the Letter of Acceptance in the form of a Critical Path Method (hereinafter referred to as CPM Network) showing the order of procedure in which he proposes to carry out the Works including design, manufacture, delivery to the site, transport, storage, survey, construction, commissioning and maintenance. This Programme shall indicate clearly all activities and its duration along with the earliest and the latest event, times and the first and last dates of the submission of the Drawings and each date of shop inspection by the Engineer for the section or portion of the Works.

The Programme so prepared shall be rearranged in the form of a Time Bar-chart Schedule of which size shall be 841mm x 594mm (A-1 size). This Time Bar-chart Schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer together with the CPM Network.

- (2) The CPM Network shall be in accordance with commonly accepted practices and shall show graphically the chain of activities / sub-activities and their sequential relationship with each other from the start of construction to the completion of the Contract. The Time Bar-chart Schedule shown in weeks shall list all main activities and its applicable sub-activities.
- (3) In preparing the CPM Network and the Time Bar-chart Schedule the Contractor shall make due allowances for possible delays. Under no circumstances shall the CPM Network or the Time Bar-chart Schedule show a completion in excess of the "Time for Completion" stated in the Form of Bid.



- (4) The Programme once approved by the Engineer shall thereafter be referred to as the Contractual Programme. The Engineer's approval of such programme shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties or responsibilities under the Contract.

The Contractual Programme approved shall supersede all other Programmes and shall be deemed to be the Programme on which the Contractor has based his Contract Sum and in accordance with which he will undertake the execution of the Works. This Programme shall become part of the Contract.

The Contractor shall ensure that all the Works especially Electrical and Mechanical Works which may be carried out by the Electrical/Mechanical Sub-Contractor, are well coordinated with the overall Works under the Contract for the efficient execution of the Works, and shall clearly indicate them on the construction Programme.

The Contractor shall also describe the conditions of working shifts, if necessary, to execute the Works and whether work needs to be carried out at night and/or on Sundays and holidays. The Contractor should also indicate which particular Works are subject to these timings in his construction Programme.

Whenever the Contractor proposes to change the Contractual Programme, approval of the revision shall be obtained in writing from the Engineer.

If the Contractor has fallen behind the approved Contractual Programme or can foresee delay(s) therein, he shall, immediately after such default or event occurred or foreseen or at the request of the Engineer submit a revision of the Contractual Programme showing the reasons of such a delay and the proposed measures to recover such delay or to complete the Works on time, for the approval of the Engineer.

## **141. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN**

Within 28 days of Commencement, the Contractor shall submit a Project Specific Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) for approval of the Engineer. The Contractor must carry out all works in accordance with Kenyan Environmental Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of this document.

It is also a contractual obligation for the Contractor to take full cognizance of the environmental and social concerns and requirements as stipulated in the Employer's Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) prepared for this Project and which is given in Chapter 11. The full Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) Report will also be issued to the Contractor on Award.

Accordingly, the Contractor shall be required to prepare a site-specific Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) for the project. This site-specific ESMP shall be based on the Contractor's evaluation of the requirements of these Specifications and the Employer's ESMP. The site-specific ESMP shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 28 days of Commencement.

The site-specific ESMP shall generally comply with the guidelines set out below.

The site-specific ESMP is the Contractor's operative document on how to enforce, mitigate, inspect and monitor potential Project impacts during mobilization, construction and demobilization. In this sense, it is an eminently practical and concrete instrument.

Based on the above, the structure and content of the site-specific ESMP shall emphasize the following aspects:

- i) Executive Summary
- ii) Introduction
- iii) Project Description
  - Focus on impact-generating activities (e.g. demand of water and permanent materials, earth movement, etc.);
  - Environmental liabilities: identify and include a photographic registry of pre- existing environmental liabilities (e.g. gully erosion areas, abandoned borrow pits, unauthorized dumping sites, etc.) that are not attribute to the implementation of the Project.
- iv) Potential Impacts during Mobilisation, Construction and Demobilisation
  - Apply simple rating of significance;
  - Quantity/quality impacts (e.g. surface and type of vegetation to be removed, amount and type of wastes to be generated, noise levels, etc.);
  - Identify places where specific impacts will manifest
- v) Mitigation Plan
  - Specify the detailed measures to mitigate the identified impacts (also by location)
  - Include designs for measures requiring structural solutions (e.g. gabions, etc.);
  - Include the schedule of implementation of mitigation measures in relation to the general construction schedule;
  - Health and Safety Plan (detailed);

- Waste Management Plan (detailed);
  - Traffic Management Plan (detailed);
  - Training Program (detailed);
  - Accident and Emergency Response Plan (detailed);
  - HIV/AIDS Awareness and Prevention Program (include only a reference to this program to be prepared by an NGO);
  - Community Relations Program;
  - Location and technical specifications for installation and operation of campsites, including workshops, garages, laboratories, offices, communal kitchenette / dining facilities, sanitary installations, etc.;
  - Location, and technical specifications for operation of quarries and borrow pits, and procedures for negotiation with and compensation of land owners where they are located;
  - Location and technical specifications for installation and operation of concrete batching, stone crushing, cement mixing and asphalt plants;
  - Location and technical specifications for installation and operation of temporary and permanent dump sites.
- vi) Inspection Plan
- Inspection function: specify frequency, locations and instruments (e.g. checklists, site reports, photo registry, etc.) to conduct site inspections;
  - Permitting: required environmental permits and schedule to obtain them;
  - Specific actions and responsibilities: what, who, where, when, how and why
- vii) Monitoring Plan
- Specify, for each variable: frequency of measurement, locations, methods/equipment, units/measures, quality standards, and reporting requirements and periodicity, including establishment of trends.
  - Specific actions and responsibilities: what, who, where, when, how and why.
- viii) Organisation and Management
- Specify organizational structure, personnel, resource and equipment requirements, reporting requirements and periodicity, and inter-institutional communication and coordination mechanisms.
  - Specific actions and responsibilities: what, who, where, when, how and why
- ix) Annexes
- If the Contractor wishes to incorporate information beyond the indicated above, such as the policy, institutional and regulatory framework for environmental management in Kenya, biophysical and socio-economic characteristics of the area of influence of the Project, etc., that information should be included as an annex and not in the body of the site-specific ESMP. Preferably, such information should not be attached and, further, if necessary, the pertinent chapter of the ESIA should be referenced.
  - Annexes should be used, if necessary, to include detailed information on the specific topics of the ESMP (e.g. inspection forms or checklists, design of structural mitigation measures, photographic registry of environmental liabilities, etc.).

## **142. HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT PLAN**

Within 28 days of Commencement, the Contractor shall submit a project specific Health and Safety Management Plan (HSMP) for approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor must at all times comply with the National and County Laws and Regulations during the Construction and Commissioning Phases of the Project.

### **Site-Specific Health and Safety Management Plan**

The Contractor shall appoint a full time qualified Health and Safety Manager who shall have responsibility for all safety issues on the Project. The Contractor must submit a site- specific Health and Safety Management Plan (HSMP), which shall, as a minimum, address the following:

- 1) Introduction (including objectives of the HSMP)
- 2) Hazard Prevention and Control
  - i) Risk assessment (including description of risk assessment method used);
  - ii) Prevention, protection and control measures (based on risk assessment performed):
    - a) Personal protective equipment and clothing: safety goggles, ear plugs, work boots, dusk masks, protective clothing etc.;
    - b) H&S and sanitary facilities, equipment, materials and personnel: first- aid kits and stations, health personnel, safe drinking water, sanitary facilities, accommodation, washing facilities, domestic waste disposal, etc.;
    - c) On-site safety measures and procedures to protect workers against accidents and health risks in the performance of construction-related activities:
      - Site security: access, safety of visitors, separation of work and rest areas, signage, etc.
      - Handling of raw materials: earthwork, gravel, crushed rock, sand, etc.
      - Handling of other materials causing dust development, such as cement;
      - Handling of hydrated lime and other activators and additives;
      - Handling of asphalt;
      - Hazardous materials management
      - Handling of inflammable materials;
      - Maintenance of vehicles and machinery;
      - Deep Excavation and trenching;
      - Emergency prevention, preparedness and response.
  - iii) Contractor's participation in Health and Safety Training Program
  - iv) Contractor's participation in HIV/AIDS Awareness and Prevention Program
  - v) Provide specifics of training and instruction: topics, frequency, modalities, target audiences, instructors, training materials, etc.
  - vi) Potential Topics:
    - Occupational safety risks and prevention
    - Health risks and prevention
    - Use of personal protective equipment
    - Safe work procedures: general and specific.

- Organization and Management
- vii) Organizational structure, personnel, equipment, communication and reporting requirements, accident and incident reports, and procedures and tools to verify and ensure compliance with occupational health and safety requirements.
- viii) Annexes should be used, if necessary, to include detailed information on the specific topics of the HSMP, such as (illustrative list):
  - Accident Report forms.
  - Dangerous Occurrence forms (near misses).
  - Safety Audit Forms.
  - Safety Check List.
  - Safety Rules.
  - List of hospitals, emergency evacuation strategy and other arrangements to treat seriously injured staff.
  - List of personnel trained in first aid and their places of deployment.
  - List of first aid kits and locations where these will be held.

The Compliance of this Clause by the Contractor is deemed to be covered in his rates quoted in the Tender.

### **143. PROGRESS REPORTS**

The Contractor shall submit a monthly progress report to the Engineer. The format, content and level of detail shall be determined and agreed by the Engineer.

The Reports submitted by the Contractor shall include a section on Environment and Social Performance Reporting, under which the Contractor shall report on the aspects included in the ESMP and HSMP (Ref. Clauses 141 and 142).

If the Engineer considers it necessary, the frequency of reporting may be increased. Alternatively, the Contractor may be instructed to provide a special progress report for a particular section of works (that is significantly delayed for example), on a more frequent basis (e.g. weekly, or even daily). The Contractor's rates in his Tender are deemed to cover these costs.

### **144. DAILY LOGS**

The Contractor shall maintain a daily site log. The log book entries shall be prepared in triplicate, with one copy being delivered each day to the Engineer.

The content and format of the Daily Log shall be agreed with the Engineer upon commencement of the contract. However, typically the log shall include the date, weather, numbers/movement of plant and labour, main areas of work and daily activity/progress, deliveries of plant and materials to site, tests, issues, shut-downs, key instructions, accidents, among others.

In addition, the log sheet shall have a space designated for comments by the Engineer.

The Engineer may, at his discretion, instruct the Contractor to provide daily labour and plant returns. Alternatively, the Engineer may request to review such information.

In addition, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with copies of all delivery notes of Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

plant and materials delivered to site. The Contractor's rates in his Tender are deemed to cover these costs.

#### **145. TEST FORMS**

The Contractor shall prepare, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, test forms to be used for the various components of the works.

All test forms shall be completed, signed and dated by the appropriate persons conducting the tests. The original copy of all test forms shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Contractor's rates in his Tender are deemed to cover these costs.

Test forms shall be submitted to the Engineer regardless of whether the test passes or fails.

#### **146. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Without affecting the provisions in the Conditions of Contract, the Contractor shall print and submit at his own cost to the Employer at least ten (10) bound copies of the Contract Documents in the form and manner approved by the Employer. The Contractor's rates are deemed to cover these costs.

#### **147. AS-BUILT AND RECORD DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall prepare, and keep up-to-date, a complete set of "as-built" records of the execution of the works, showing the exact "as-built" locations, sizes and details of the work as executed, with cross references to relevant specifications and data sheets. These records shall be kept on the Site and shall be used exclusively for the purposes of this specification. Two copies shall be submitted to the Project Manager prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion of Works.

In addition, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Project Manager "as-built-drawings" of the works, showing all works as executed. The drawings shall be prepared as the works proceed, and shall be submitted to the Project Manager for his inspection. The Contractor shall obtain the consent of the Project Manager as to their format, size, the reference system, and other pertinent details such as compatibility with the Water Service Provider's GIS application.

Prior to substantial completion and Handing Over of the Works, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer one complete set of record ("as-built") drawings of all works constructed under the Contract, including all underground works such as pipes, services, cables and conduits.

The Engineer shall review and comment on the draft Record Drawings, and within a further two (2) weeks of receiving the comments, the Contractor shall produce a final set of drawings.

If, during the Defects Liability Period, the Contractor modifies any of the Works, the modifications shall be included as amendments to the As-Built Drawings and all other affected documentation.

Prior to the issue of any Taking-Over Certificate, the contractor shall submit to the Project Manager one full-size original copy, six printed copies of the relevant "as-built-drawings" and the corresponding computer files (AutoCAD, Shapefiles, Excel, MS Word, etc.) on CD-ROM and any further Construction Documents specified in the Specifications. The works shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of Taking-Over until such

documents have been submitted to the Project Manager.

**The compliance of this Clause by the Contractor is deemed to be covered in his rates as quoted in the Tender.**

## **2. CLEARING SITE**

### **201. CLEARING SITE**

The Contractor shall demolish, break up and remove buildings, walls, gates, fences, advertisements and other structures and obstructions, grub up and remove trees, hedges, bushes and shrubs and clear the site of the works at such time and to the extent required by the Engineer but not otherwise, subject to the provisions of Clause 15 of the Conditions of Contract: the materials so obtained shall so far as suitable be reserved and stacked for further use; all rubbish and materials for use shall be destroyed or removed from the site, as directed by the Engineer.

Where top soil has to be excavated this shall be removed and stacked on site. After completion of construction, it shall be spread over the disturbed ground, any surplus being disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

Underground structures and chambers where required to be demolished, shall be demolished to depths shown on drawings or as directed. They shall be properly cleaned out and backfilled and compacted with suitable material to the direction and approval of the Engineer.

### **202. VEGETATION**

No allowance will be made for the cutting and removal of crops, grass, weeds and similar vegetation. The cost of all such work will be held to be included in the rates entered in the Bill of Quantities.

### **203. BUSHES AND SMALL TREES**

All bushes and small trees, the main stem of which is less than 500mm girth at 1 metre above ground level shall be uprooted (unless otherwise directed by the Engineer) and burnt or otherwise disposed off as directed by the Engineer.

### **204. HEDGES**

Where directed by the Engineer, hedges shall be uprooted and disposed off by burning.

### **205. FELLING TREES**

Where shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, trees shall be uprooted or cut down as near to ground level as is possible. The rates entered in the Bill of Quantities shall include for cutting down, removing branches and foliage, cutting useful timber into suitable lengths, loading, transporting not more than 1 km. and stacking or disposing off all as directed by the Engineer.

For the purpose of measurement trees cut down shall be classified according to their girth at 1 metre above ground level, the cost of grubbing up roots shall be deemed to be covered by the rate for felling trees.

### **206. GRUBBING-UP ROOTS**

Stumps and tree roots shall, unless otherwise directed, be grubbed up, blasted, burnt or



removed and disposed of in approved dumps to be provided by the Contractor. Where directed by the Engineer, the holes resulting from grubbing up shall be filled with approved materials, which shall be deposited and compacted in layers not exceeding 225mm loose depth, to the same dry density as that of the adjoining soil. For the purpose of measurement, tree roots shall be classified according to the mean diameter of the stump measured across the cut.

## **207. WEED CONTROL**

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions against the growth on the site of weeds and remove them as necessary throughout the period of works and maintenance.

The finished base of all footways and elsewhere as directed shall be sprayed with an approved persistent total herbicide at the rate recommended by the manufacturer. The application shall be by an even spray in a high volume of water at about 0.7 to 0.11 litres per square metre. After this application the footways shall receive at least two further waterings before the surface is sealed.

### 3. EXCAVATION

#### 301. DEFINITION AND CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Excavation in the Bills of Quantities shall be classified in two categories:-

- 1) Common Excavation  
Any material which in the opinion of the Engineer can be excavated by use of pick axes and hand levers shall be classified as common excavation. Water logged material shall be included in this class. Murram in any form shall be classified as common excavation.
  
- 2) Rock  
The decision of the Engineer in classifying rock shall be final and binding. Rock in the Bills of Quantities will be itemised in three classes:-

Class 'A'

Soft rock of the type known locally as 'tuff' which in the opinion of the Engineer cannot be considered as hard rock but which considerably increases the amount of labour needed for its removal shall be known as Class 'A' rock.

Class 'B'

Very weathered phonolite lava containing many fissures and faults shall be known as hard rock. This type of rock contains stones and boulders of unweathered or incompletely formed blacktrap or lava. A boulder or outcrop of hard rock 1.5 cubic metres or less and grey or green building stone in a formation which is massive and geologically homogeneous, will be deemed to be Class 'B' rock.

Class 'C'

Phonolite in a formation which is massive and geologically homogeneous shall be known as Class 'C' rock.

Coral shall be classified as rock of the appropriate Class as described above depending on the hardness.

#### 302. STORAGE AND HANDLING OF EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING

The removal of hard materials by use of explosives will only be permitted where specified in the Bills of Quantities subject to compliance by the Contractor in all respects with the Explosives Laws of Kenya.

In the Bill of Quantities hard material is classified as rock where blasting will be permitted subject to this clause.

The Contractor shall provide proper buildings or magazines in suitable positions for the storage of explosives in manner and quantities to be approved; he shall also be responsible for the prevention of any unauthorised issue or improper use of any explosives brought on the works and shall employ only licensed and responsible men to handle explosives for the purpose of the works.

The shots shall be properly loaded and tamped and where necessary, the Contractor shall use

heavy mesh blasting nets. Blasting shall be restricted to such periods and such parts of the works as the Engineer may prescribe. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, blasting would be dangerous to persons or property or to any finished work or is being carried out in a reckless manner, he may prohibit it, and order the rock to be excavated by other means and payment will be made at the rate for rock for excavation where blasting is permitted. The use of explosives by the Contractor in large blasts, as in seams, drifts, pits, or large holes, is prohibited unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. In the event of wasting of rock through any such blasting, the Contractor shall if required by the Engineer, furnish an equivalent amount of approved materials for fill, 1 cubic metre of rock in-situ being taken to equal 1.5 cubic metre of material in embankment.

### **303. EXCAVATION FOR FILL**

Where excavation reveals a combination of suitable and unsuitable materials, the Contractor shall, wherever the Engineer considers it practicable, carry out the excavation in such a manner that the suitable materials are placed separately for use in the works without contamination by the unsuitable materials.

If any suitable material excavated from within the site is, with the agreement of the Engineer, taken by the Contractor for his use, sufficient suitable filling material to occupy after specified compaction, a volume corresponding to that which the excavated material occupied, shall, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer be provided by the Contractor from his own sources.

No excavated material shall be dumped or run to spoil except on the direction or with the permission of the Engineer who may require material which is unsuitable to be retained on site. Material used for haul roads shall not be re-used without the permission of the Engineer.

### **304. COMPACTION OF FILL**

All materials used in fill shall be compacted to specification by plant approved by the Engineer for that purpose. Maximum compacted thickness of such layers shall not be more than 200mm.

Work on the compaction of plastic materials for fill shall proceed as soon as practicable after excavation and shall be carried out only when the moisture content is not greater than 2 per cent above the plastic limit for that material. Where the moisture content of plastic material as excavated is higher than this value the material shall be run to spoil and an equal volume of material suitable for filling shall be replaced, unless the Contractor prefers, at his own expense, to wait until the material has dried sufficiently for acceptance again as suitable material.

Nevertheless, if with any material the Engineer doubts whether compaction will be obtained within the above moisture limits he may require compaction to proceed only when the limits of moisture content for the compaction of non-plastic materials are within the range of the optimum moisture content and 3 per cent below the optimum moisture content as determined by the laboratory compaction test method described in British Standard 1377: Methods of Test for Soil Classification and Compaction.

If any such non-plastic material on excavation is too wet for satisfactory compaction and the Engineer orders the moisture content to be lowered or raised, such work shall be treated as included in the rates. All adjustments of moisture content shall be carried out in such a way that the specified moisture content remains uniform throughout compaction.

Work shall be continued until a state of compaction is reached throughout the fill, which shall have relative compaction determined according to B.S. 1377 not less than 95% of maximum dry density at optimum moisture contents. For excavation under Roads, House Drives and Car Parks the backfilling shall be compacted in 150mm layers to 100% maximum dry density.

If with non-plastic materials the compacted material has become drier in the interval between the completion of compaction and the measurement of the state of compaction, then the moisture content to be used for the calculation of the air content shall be the mean moisture content for the compaction of such materials as specified above.

### **305. EMBANKMENTS OVER SEWERS**

In carrying embankments over sewer pipes, care shall be taken by the Contractor to have the embankments brought up equally on both sides and over the top of any such structures. Earth embankments shall be formed and compacted in layers of 200mm as the Engineer may direct. The filling immediately adjacent to structures shall be deposited and compacted in accordance with the drawings and approved by the Engineer. The cost of these works shall be included in the prices entered in the Bill of Quantities for the excavations from which embankments are formed.

### **306. STONE REVETMENTS (STONE PITCHING)**

Where shown on the drawings, the slopes of embankments, rivers, streams, watercourses and other surfaces shall be protected against water or other action by hand-set stone facing set on end. The larger stones shall be roughly dressed on the bed and face, and roughly square to the full depth of the joints. No rounded boulder shall be used, or stones less than 225mm in depth of 0.05 cubic metre in volume. The stones shall be laid to break bond, and shall be well bedded on to a 75mm layer of gravel or fine rubble rammed to a uniform surface and the whole work finished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where required, a trench shall be excavated at the bottom of the slope to such a depth as will ensure a safe foundation for the revetment.

### **307. TIPPED REFUSE ON SITE**

Tipped refuse other than artificial deposits of industrial waste or shale found on the site shall be removed and disposed off in a spoil heap to be provided by the Contractor.

### **308. REMOVAL OF INDUSTRIAL WASTE, ETC.**

Artificial deposits of industrial waste or shale found on the site shall be removed and disposed off as directed by the Engineer. Should any particular deposits consist of or contain material which in the opinion of the Engineer is suitable for incorporation in fills, all such material shall be used accordingly and deposited in layers and compacted as specified. The prices entered in the Bill of Quantities for the excavation of the material shall include loading, transportation, disposal and compaction of same as and where directed.

### **309. LAND SLIPS**

Remedial works and/or the removal of materials in slips, slides or subsidences and overbreaks of rock extending beyond the lines and slopes, or below the levels shown on the drawings or required by the Engineer, will not be paid for.

### **310. CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL FROM SLIPS**

The classification of material from slips or slides will be in accordance with its condition at the time of removal, regardless of prior condition. Measurement of overbreak in rock excavation shall be that of the space originally occupied by the material before the slide occurred and regardless of its subsequent classification.

### **311. BORROW PITS**

Where for any reason, it becomes necessary to form borrow pits, these shall be located and the work executed in all respects to the instructions of the Engineer. They shall be regular in width and shape and admit of ready and accurate measurement, and shall be properly graded and drained and finished with neatly trimmed slopes.

### **312. STREAMS, WATERCOURSES AND DITCHES**

Excavations carried out in the permanent diversion, enlargement, deepening, or straightening of streams, watercourses, or ditches shall be performed as directed by the Engineer. The rates for such excavations shall include for excavated materials and all pumping, timbering works, and materials necessary for dealing with the flow of water.

### **313. FILLING OLD WATERCOURSES**

Where watercourses have to be diverted from the sites of embankments or other works, the original channels shall be cleared of all vegetable growths and soft deposits and carefully filled in with approved materials deposited and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

### **314. OPEN DITCHES**

Open ditches for drainage purposes shall be cut where and of such cross section as the Engineer shall direct and where so required by him they shall be constructed before the cuttings are opened or the embankments begin. The sides shall be dressed fair throughout and the bottom accurately graded so as to carry off the water to the outlet to be provided. The material excavated from the ditches shall be disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

### **315. CLEARING EXISTING DITCHES**

Where directed by the Engineer, existing ditches shall be cleared by removing vegetable growths and deposits. The sides shall be shaped fair throughout and the bottoms properly graded. Material removed from existing ditches shall be disposed of in tips provided by the Contractor. The rates included in the Bill of Quantities for clearing ditches shall include for maintaining and keeping clean until and up to maintenance period.

### **316. EXCAVATION FOR FOUNDATIONS BELOW OPEN WATER**

The rates for excavation for foundations below the water level shall include for the cost of all temporary close timbering and shoring, sheet piling, coffer dams, caissons, pumps and other special appliances required and for the draining of any water in the excavation.

### **317. TRENCHES OF GREATER WIDTH AND DEPTH THAN NECESSARY**

The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment in respect of excavation to any greater extent, whether horizontally or vertically, than is necessary to receive any structure for which the excavation is intended, except where a separate item is provided for additional excavation for working space, timbering, or other temporary work. Excavation to a greater depth or width

than directed shall be made good with suitable materials to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at the Contractor's cost.

### **318. SUPPORTS FOR TRENCHES**

The sides of trenches shall where necessary be adequately supported to the satisfaction of the Engineer by timber or other approved means.

### **319. PROVISION OF SPOIL HEAPS**

The Contractor shall provide spoil heaps at his own expense for the disposal of surplus material and all rubbish collected when clearing the site and during the construction of the works. The sites for these shall be approved by the Engineer.

### **320. USE OF VIBRATORY COMPACTION PLANT**

Where vibratory rollers or other vibratory compaction plant is used, the mechanism for vibration shall be kept working continuously during compaction operations, except during periods when the Engineer permits or directs discontinuance of vibration.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the frequency for vibration shall be maintained within the range of amplitude and frequency recommended by the manufacturers of the plant for the material to be compacted. The frequency shall be recorded by a tachometer indicating speed of rotation of any shaft producing vibrations.

### **321. WATER IN EXCAVATIONS**

All excavations shall be kept free from water, from whatever source, at all times during construction of works until in the opinion of the Engineer, any concrete or other works therein are sufficiently set. The Contractor's rates are deemed to cover compliance with this requirement.

The Contractor shall construct any sumps or temporary drains that the Engineer may deem necessary and shall be responsible for the removal and disposal of all water entering the excavations from whatever source and shall deal with and dispose of such water in a manner approved by the Engineer so as to ensure that excavations are kept dry.

The Contractor shall provide all plant, labour and materials required for such work and all costs incurred shall be deemed to be included in his rates for excavation.

## **4. PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION WORKS**

### **401. HANDLING OF PIPES AND FITTINGS**

The Contractor shall exercise care in the handling of all pipes, specials, valves etc., to prevent damage to the structure surfaces and to the ends of the pipes.

### **402. LOADING AND UNLOADING**

Normally loading and unloading of small diameter pipes and fittings can be undertaken by hand; where mechanical means are used care should be exercised to ensure that the handling methods do not damage the pipes and fittings.

### **403. STORAGE**

The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's specification regarding the storage of pipes, fittings and valves. Where storage dumps are to be provided along the route of the pipeline, these will be subject to the Engineer's approval. The cost of so providing shall be borne by the Contractor and deemed to be covered by his rates in the Bill of Quantities.

### **404. TRANSPORT**

The Contractor shall provide such transport arrangements as will effectively cater for the lengths of pipes provided and the material of the piping. Adequate support shall be provided so as to ensure that the piping and fittings are not subject to excessive movement.

### **405. EXAMINATION OF PIPES AND FITTINGS**

The Contractor shall examine all pipes, valves, fittings and other materials to ascertain that they are in perfectly sound condition before commencing to lay the pipes, valves etc.

### **406. INTERFERENCE WITH FENCES, DRAINS AND OTHER SERVICES**

The Contractor shall ensure the proper reinstatement of fences, drains, telephone lines, KP&L cables etc. where affected by his work. All services shall be adequately protected and propped to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall be liable for any damage caused to the services due to his failure to provide adequate protection.

### **407. METHOD OF EXCAVATION**

The Contractor is deemed to have covered in his excavation rates all the work that is necessary in order to comply with the provisions of the Specifications in general and this Clause in particular.

- a) The Contractor shall excavate the pipe trenches in the line and to the depths indicated on drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. Except where otherwise indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, it is intended that the trench shall be excavated to such a depth as will allow of a minimum cover of 600mm over the top of the barrel of the pipe when laid. All trenches shall be excavated in open cuttings and for trenching to uPVC piping, shall not be opened too far in advance of pipe laying.
- b) For the purpose of measurement, the width of trench shall be taken as the

nominated width for the particular size of sewer, irrespective of the width of trench the Contractor may choose to excavate.

Nominated trench width for:

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 75mm main  | 0.5m |
| 100mm main | 0.6m |
| 150mm main | 0.6m |
| 200mm main | 0.6m |
| 225mm main | 0.6m |
| 250mm main | 0.6m |
| 300mm main | 0.7m |
| 400mm main | 0.8m |
| 500mm main | 0.9m |
| 600mm main | 1.0m |
| 700mm main | 1.1m |
| 800mm main | 1.2m |

For two or more pipes in the same trench the nominated width shall be the distance between the centres of the outer pipes plus the internal radii of the outer pipes plus 400mm.

- c) Where the trench passes through grassland, arable land or gardens, whether enclosed or otherwise, the turf, if any, shall be carefully pared off and stacked, and the productive soil shall be carefully removed for a width of 600mm greater than the nominated trench width, or equal to the overall width of track of excavating machine, whichever is greater, and laid aside to be subsequently used in reinstating the surface of the ground after the trench has been refilled.
- d) The bottom of the trench shall be properly trimmed off, and all low places or irregularities shall be levelled up with fine material. Where rock or large stones are encountered, they shall be cut down to a depth of at least 100mm below the level at which the bottoms of the barrel of the pipes or flanges are to be laid, and covered to a like depth with fine material, so as to form a fine and even bed for the pipes. The bottom of trenches to accommodate uPVC piping shall be hardened by tamping in gravel or broken stone in all soft spots. The bedding shall consist of soil which can be properly compacted to provide support for the pipe and to comply with Clause 409 b).
- e) Joint holes shall be excavated to suit minimum dimensions as will allow the joints to be well and properly jointed.
- f) The pipe trench shall be kept clear of water at all times as per Clause 321 of this Specification.
- g) The Contractor shall, wherever necessary, by means of timbering or otherwise, support the sides of the trench so as to make them thoroughly secure, and afford adequate support to adjoining roads, land, buildings and property, during the whole time the trench remains open and shall remove such timbering when the trench has been backfilled. The cost of such timbering or other work shall be deemed to be included in the rates for excavation. In case the



Contractor is instructed by the Engineer to leave any portion of such timber in position after backfilling the trench, he will be paid for it accordingly.

- h) The clear width inside the timbering shall be at least 150mm in excess of the external diameter of the pipe being laid, in order to allow it to be freely lowered into position, in the trench without damage to the external protection.
- i) Should the excavation be taken out to a greater depth than is specified the bottom shall be made good to the correct level with Class 15/20 concrete or other material approved by the Engineer. No payment shall be made for any over excavation carried out by the Contractor nor for the cost of filling up to required levels.
- j) If a mechanical excavator is used by the Contractor, he shall indemnify the Employer against all claims for damage which in the opinion of the Engineer, may be caused by the use of this plant.
- k) The Contractor shall fix Sight Rails for use with boning rods at intervals of not more than 30 metres and temporary Bench Marks related to the Survey of Kenya Datum shall be provided at such intervals as directed by the Engineer.

#### **408. PIPE LAYING**

- a) Pipelines shall be laid in straight lines and/or smooth curves as indicated on the drawings. The vertical profile of the pipe shall be to even gradients. Any pipes not so laid shall be removed if so directed by the Engineer, and re-laid in proper manner at the Contractor's expense.

In laying the pipes and specials care shall be taken not to damage the protective linings and the pipes shall be handled with tackle if so directed by the Engineer.

The pipes and specials shall be checked for flaws before they are lowered into the trench. After the pipes or specials have been checked they shall be cleaned and set to proper gradient and line so that there is a continuous rise from each washout to air valve.

When laying uPVC pipes, final connection at any fixed joints shall be deferred until the majority of the pipeline has been covered with backfill.

- b) Large diameter curves to mains shall wherever possible be formed by allowing for deflection at flexible joints, not exceeding 3 degrees, or as specified by the manufacturers.
- c) In jointing of the pipes and specials the Contractor shall comply with the standards adopted for the various types of joints as specified.
- d) In laying pipes and specials with flanged joints, flanges shall be brought together and bolted with the faces absolutely parallel. A rubber jointing gasket ring 3mm thick shall be used in each flange joint and one washer with and not provided for each bolt.

The bolts shall be tightened up gradually and equally in the customary manner in order to distribute the stress evenly over the flange. If it is found necessary to

deviate slightly from the normal run of the flanged piping, the deflection shall be obtained by means of a bevelled gun metal ring washer between the flanges.

- e) The Contractor shall fix the gate valves, air valves and washout pipes all in accordance with the drawings.
- f) The Contractor shall, subject to approval of the Engineer, cut pipes to such lengths as directed. Pipes should be cut off clean and square with the axis. Cuts should be made with an approved cutting device dependant on the type of pipe specified. Ends of pipes should be tapered by means approved by the Engineer if mechanical joints are to be used.
- g) Equipment for tapping off the mains under pressure may be employed in the making of service or branch connections. The Contractor is required to choose a suitable method for fixing of the ferrule to the type of pipe specified, to the Engineer's approval.

#### **409. BACKFILLING OF TRENCH**

- a) When a section of the main has been jointed, the ends shall be temporarily closed with caps, plugs or flanges to prevent ingress of foreign matter into the pipe to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The trench shall be properly backfilled and rammed for its whole length so that the soil cover to the main shall not be less than 600mm except at joint holes which shall be kept clear of all backfilling, if necessary, by the use of timbering, so that each joint is left fully exposed for the Engineer's inspection. Special care shall be exercised when using surround to A.C. and uPVC pipes which shall be free from any stones and well compacted in layers to not less than 100mm above the crown of the pipe.
- b) The Contractor's attention is drawn to the special requirements for bedding and sidefill to uPVC pipes. Clay should not be used. Soils which are of a granular nature and provide adequate support after compaction shall be used. If unavailable from excavated material the Contractor should provide suitable material for which an item in the Bill has been included.

With flexible pipes it is important that the sidefill should be firmly compacted between the pipe and the soil sides of the trench. The bedding material shall be placed in 75mm layers up to the crown of the pipe with adequate compaction and then to a minimum height of 100mm or two thirds of the pipe diameter. The progress of filling and tamping should proceed equally on either side of the pipe so as to maintain an equal pressure on both sides.

- c) Where a main is laid across a road or is in such a position as to interfere seriously with the normal use of the road, the Contractor may, with the consent of the Engineer and at his own risk, fill such holes as may be necessary. Due consideration is to be given to compaction of section of the trench across the road to prevent undue settlement. In the event of damage at this section the Contractor is required to re-excavate and repair the pipeline all at his own expense.

#### **410. ANCHOR BLOCKS AND SUPPORTS**

Concrete Class 15/20 shall be placed in anchor blocks at all changes of direction of the pipeline exceeding 6 degrees and wherever else required to withstand thrust resulting from internal water pressure e.g. at blank ends. Concrete in plinths shall be placed where

specified.

#### **411. CHAMBERS AND SURFACE BOXES**

Gate valves, air valves and fire hydrants etc. shall be provided with suitable chambers or surface boxes in accordance with detailed drawings. In roads and footpaths the boxes shall have metal covers laid flush with the surface. Indicator posts to suit shall also be provided.

#### **412. PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPELINES**

- a) The Contractor shall test a section of main as long as possible subject to the maximum length of open trench approved by the Engineer. The test shall be carried out within 12 working days of the completion of such section of the main.
- b) The pipeline shall be adequately anchored during the test at stop ends or valves to prevent movement under the test pressures.
- c) The test section shall be filled with water and great care should be taken to drive out all air through air valves, ferrules etc. The test pressure is to be at least 1.5 times the nominal working pressure for the class of pipe being tested and is to be applied for at least 2 hours.
- d) The leakage from the mains and connections from each section tested shall be according to SRN 316, i.e. not exceeding 0.02 litres per millimetre of nominal bore per kilometre of pipeline per 24 hour per bar of applied pressure head.

To determine the rate of leakage, the Contractor shall furnish a suitable hydraulic test pump, pressure gauge, connections and water meter or other appliance, for measuring the amount of water pumped. The pressure shall be raised to the amount required and specified by the Engineer, and shall be so maintained for a period of not less than two hours or whatever longer period as required by the Engineer to examine every joint to satisfy himself that they are sound.

If the leakage is at a greater rate than that specified, the Contractor shall re-excavate the trench where necessary and shall re-make the joints and replace defective work until the leakage shall be reduced to the allowable amount.

- e) The Employer shall charge the Contractor the cost of any couplings required to join up tested lengths of main if, in the Engineer's opinion, greater lengths could reasonably have been tested or if failure under test, requires the pipe to be cut, or other methods of laying should have been adopted.

Water used in testing the main shall be supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out all work which may be necessary for making temporary connections to the existing mains to obtain water for testing at his own expense.

In carrying out the test for water tightness the Employer only shall authorize the operation of all valves, but the Contractor shall provide all the necessary labour to assist in the opening and closing of the valves to the Engineer's instructions, and he shall allow in his prices for all his expenses in connection with testing on completion.

The Engineer shall be the sole judge of water tightness.

### **413. CLEANING AND STERILISING OF PIPELINES**

- a) When a pipeline is complete and where applicable, has successfully passed the test, it shall be thoroughly washed out, using if possible, an open end. Thereafter it shall be sterilized by being filled with a suitable solution containing not less than 20 p.p.m. of free available chlorine or such other sterilizing agent as the Engineer shall approve. After standing for 24 hours the main shall again be washed out and refilled with mains water prior to the taking of bacteriological samples. The Contractor shall provide all necessary stop-ends, fittings and chemicals for this work.
  
- b) Emptying and washing out of the pipes shall be done in such a manner as not to damage the trench or cause undue flooding of the vicinity, and the Contractor shall supply and use piping, specials and/or hose as may be necessary to facilitate the flow of water to the nearest drain or watercourse. Water used for washing out and sterilizing may be supplied by the Employer when a suitable supply is available but all expenses should be payable by the Contractor.

Before any section of the main is put into use, a bacteriological sample or samples will be taken by the Engineer's Representative and only on receipt of a satisfactory certificate from a Medical Research Laboratory or similar organisation will the main or section of main be permitted to be put into supply and be considered as having been substantially completed.

Any expenditure involved in providing facilities or materials for the taking of samples shall be included in the Contractor's Bidding rates and the Engineer will specify and shall be the sole judge as to the number of samples required and the points at which they are to be taken.

The cost of the bacteriological examination will be borne by the Employer but if the sample or samples are not satisfactory, the cost of any subsequent analysis will be borne by the Contractor.

### **414. CLEARANCE OF SITE**

The Contractor shall remove all surplus pipes, specials and other fittings from the site as directed by the Engineer. The site of works shall be levelled and all surplus excavation, debris, cut trees or bushes shall be carted to approved tip sites

## 5. PIPES, FITTINGS, VALVES AND METERS

### 501. GENERAL

The approval in writing or otherwise by the Consultant of any material shall not in any way whatsoever relieve the Supplier from any liability or obligation under the Contract and no claim by the Supplier on account of the failure, insufficiency or unsuitability of any such materials will be entertained.

- a) All items shall be suitable for water works purposes and for use with cold water installation and operation being in a tropical climate.
- b) All items hereinafter specified shall be to such other Standard or Specification which in the opinion of the Consultant provides for a quality of material and workmanship. The Standard or Specification must be submitted to the Consultant for approval before commencement of work.
- c) All ferrous pipes and fittings shall be coated with a protective paint suitable for use in and transport through a tropical climate.
- d) The Supplier shall supply to the Purchaser a certificate stating that each item supplied has been subjected to the tests hereinafter laid down and conforms in all respects to the said Specification.
- e) The Supplier shall provide adequate protection to all piping, flanged items and valves so as to guard effectively against damage in transit and storage and ingress of foreign matter inside the valves.
- f) All pipework and fittings shall be subjected to a works hydrostatic test pressure which shall be not less than twice the maximum operating pressure.
- g) The Supplier should exercise diligence to provide the best material.
- h) Where applicable, the manufacturer's Specification should accompany all offers. The name of the manufacturer must in every case be stated.
- i) Where necessary the Supplier shall provide rubber gaskets to comply with EN 1514, DIN 2693 or DIN 2697 and all other bolts, nuts, washers, etc. to undertake jointing at fittings etc.
- j) Any articles required under this Contract which are found to be faulty due to a crack, flaw or any other reason or is not in accordance with the Specification stipulated will not be accepted nor will the Purchaser be liable for any charges in respect of such an article. Where any such rejected article can, in the opinion of the Consultant, be rendered usable, the Supplier may deal with it accordingly and include it in the Contract at a price to be mutually agreed. Straight pipes which have been cut will be accepted at the discretion of the Consultant, provided the length is not less than 4 metres or two thirds of the standard length whichever is the lesser and will be priced pro-rata.
- k) Wherever possible, samples of pipes and fittings shall be submitted for approval of the Consultant prior to the Supplier obtaining the total requirements.

## **502. UNPLASTICISED PVC (uPVC) PIPES**

Unplasticised PVC piping shall be in accordance with BS EN 1452.

The maximum sustained working pressures to which the pipes and fittings will be subjected is based on water at a temperature of 20 degrees centigrade.

The Supplier shall submit full details of the pipes he intends to supply.

The pipes upto and including 40mm diameter can be of a solvent weld type. The pipe shall be supplied with interchangeable sockets preformed at the factory and of such internal diameter that it takes the plain end of the pipe with the same nominal diameter.

The joint shall sustain the end thrust to which the pipe shall be subjected. The Supplier shall supply sufficient quantity of the cleaner and adhesive which shall be required to make the joints with the pipes.

The pipes of 50mm diameter and over shall consist of a grooved socket at one end of the pipe. The socket shall be designed to give a clearance fit on the outside diameter of the parent pipe. The sealing medium which shall seat in the groove shall be a rubber ring.

If the formation of the socket and groove results in the thinning of the original wall thickness of the pipe, it shall be compensated for by shrinking on to the outside of the socket area a reinforcing sleeve of the same material as the pipe. The socket and groove shall incorporate no sharp angles where the stress points are created.

The joint shall take 10% deformation of the spigot at the point where it enters the socket without leakage from the pipe when subjected to the test pressure specified for the pipe. Thermal expansion of the pipe shall be accommodated in the joint. The joint shall be capable of linear deflection up to 3 degrees.

The sealing ring shall be of first grade natural rubber and the physical properties of the mix shall meet the requirements of DIN 4060, BS2494 or EN 681.

The Supplier shall supply sufficient quantity of any lubricant or other material which shall be needed to make the joint which shall be assembled by hand.

The Supplier shall submit full details of the type of joint offered and a full description of the method of jointing.

The fittings shall have the same type of joint as for the pipes to be used. The Supplier shall submit full details of the materials dimensions and test pressures of the fittings offered.

Precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to the pipes and fittings.

In handling and storing the pipes and fittings, every care shall be taken to avoid distortion, flattening, scoring or other damage. The pipes and fittings shall not be allowed to drop or strike objects. Pipe lifting and lowering shall be carried out by approved equipment only.

Special care shall be taken in transit, handling and storage to avoid any damage to the ends.

Pipes and fittings shall be marked at not greater than one metre intervals showing their class and diameter.

### **503. STEEL PIPES AND SPECIALS**

All piping shall be plain ended unless otherwise specified and suitable for use with flexible mechanical couplings. The grade of steel used shall comply with the requirements of BS EN 14164.

The pipes shall be welded or seamless and shall conform to BS EN 10216.

All the pipes shall be protected with epoxy lining internally and epoxy coating externally for steel pipes in accordance with AWWA C210. External protection to be as specified in DIN 30671, EN 10309, AWWA C213 or NFA 49-706.

All joints shall be of the flexible mechanical type and shall be supplied complete with all bolts, nuts, washers and joint rings as may be required. All metal parts of joints shall be adequately protected with rust-proof paint. The joints shall be protected from corrosion by wrapping with Denso paste and tape or by some similar approved material.

All fittings and specials shall be of such dimensions as will conform / fit with the piping supplied.

Flanged adaptors shall be pieces suitable for connecting a flanged gate valve etc. to the type of piping supplied and shall be supplied complete with all bolts, nuts, washers and joint rings.

The spigot ends of all Tees shall be suitable for connection to the pipework supplied using the aforementioned flexible mechanical joints.

All flanges on specials shall conform to NP 16 or NP 25, as specified in the Price Schedules in accordance with BS EN 1092, unless otherwise detailed.

All flanged joints shall be protected from corrosion by wrapping with Denso paste and tape or some similar approved material.

### **504. FLANGED JOINTS**

Where specifically called for or deemed appropriate, flanged joints shall be utilised. They shall conform to DIN Standards 2500, 2501, 2519, 2576, 2627, 2566, 2655-56, 2673, 2526, 2527, BS EN 1092, BS 1560 or ISO 7005: 1988., drilled to NP10 except where otherwise indicated in Price Schedules, with gaskets made of reinforced elastomer rubber to DIN Standards 2693, 2697 or EN 1514 and minimum thickness of 3mm.

All flanges on fittings and pipework where flanged connections are required must comply with the requirements of DIN Standards 2500, 2501, 2519, 2576, 2627-38, 2566, 2655-56, 2673, 2526, 2527, BS EN 1092, BS 1560 or ISO 7005: 1988 and drilled to NP 16, unless otherwise specified.

Inspection gaskets for flanged joints shall be rubber reinforced with cotton, 3mm thick and shall be in accordance with DIN Standards 2693, 2697 or EN 1514. Bolts, washers and nuts for flanged joints shall be of mild steel complying with ISO 898/1, ISO 898/2.

### **505. FLEXIBLE JOINTS**

All flexible couplings (Viking Johnson or other approved type) shall be supplied and shall be coated with fusion bonded epoxy layer 350 microns thick, complete with rubber gaskets, bolts, nuts and washers. All couplings shall be coated with red oxide primer and bituminous composition suitable for use with potable water.

Flexible couplings shall be of a mechanical type coupling consisting of a centre sleeve, two end ring flanges, two wedge shaped sealing rings of grade T Nitrile rubber, and with galvanized nuts bolts. The main components shall be made from malleable cast iron to ASTM A 47-77 for larger diameters. If specifically called for, couplings shall be provided with a suitably sized screw plugged hole in the sleeve to allow for the introduction of molten bitumen for additional internal protection. The manufacturer shall then include the necessary removable internal backing-up rings of rubber composition and shall further include for all materials for in-situ jointing and protecting both for remedial works and for internal and external protection at such joints. After jointing, the exposed part of the bolt shall be provided with a tight-fitting polythene protection cap.

## **506. GATE VALVES**

Gate valves shall comply with the requirements of BS 5163, AWWA C203-78, DIN 3230 Part 1-3, DIN 3352 Part 1-4.

The gate valves shall be suitable for use in pipelines and for the operating pressure to a head of 160 metres or 250 metres of water (NP 16) or NP 25.

Unless otherwise specified, gate valves of nominal diameters up to and including DN 300 shall be made of epoxy coated cast ductile iron in accordance with BS EN 1074. The epoxy coating shall be not less than 150 microns thickness. The gate shall be completely rubber encapsulated, the gate valve being of pocketless type with a straight through port.

The gate valves shall be double flanged. The dimensions and drilling of flanges shall be in accordance with BS EN 1092. Flanges shall be machined flat. Flanges shall be NP 16 / NP 25 complying with BS EN 1092, unless otherwise indicated Price Schedules.

Spindles of the gate valves shall be provided with cast iron caps conforming to the requirements as specified under “Valve Caps” in DIN 3230, DIN 3352, BS 5163 or AWWA C203-78, or handwheels if so specified.

Unless otherwise specified the face to face dimensions of gate valves with integral flanged ends shall be in accordance with BS 5155 basic series 14 (short) or basic series 15 (long) as indicated in the Price Schedules.

Where specified, valves for replacement washouts shall be in accordance with specification Clause 202 except that the valve bodies shall be of epoxy coated ductile iron and the flanges shall be undrilled. Face to face dimensions for these valves shall be to BS 5155 basic series 14 (short).

The spindles of the gate valves shall be of the non-rising type, except where specifically indicated otherwise and screwed so as to close the valves when rotated in a clockwise direction. The direction of closing shall be clearly cast on the valve cap or hand-wheel. Where specified, valves for replacement washouts shall be in accordance with specification Clause 202 except that the valve bodies shall be of epoxy coated ductile iron and the flanges shall be undrilled. Face to face dimensions for these valves shall be to BS 5155 basic series 14 (short).

The gate valves shall be subject to “Closed End Tests” in accordance with the procedure set out in BS 5163, AWWA C203-78, DIN 3230 Part 1-3, DIN 3352 Part 1-4.

The gate valves shall be suitable for opening and closing against an unbalanced head by manual operation.



The gate shall be of ductile iron fully rubber encapsulated, the gate sealing in the body being ensured by compressing of the rubber.

The gate valves shall be works cleaned and shot-blasted in accordance with BS 2640. They shall be coated internally and externally with fusion bonded powder epoxy or equivalent suitable for potable water and to a minimum thickness of 150 microns. The body, the bonnet and the gate of the valve shall be made of ductile iron to BS EN 1563 OR BS EN 1564, the gate being encapsulated with elastomer EPDM, nitrile or equivalent.

## **507. AIR VALVES**

The Supplier shall provide air valves to suit the site on which the main is located and the maximum water pressure specified. The body and cover of air valves shall comply with BS EN 1074.

The body, cover, splash cowl and joint support ring of the air valve shall be of mechanite cast iron with flanges drilled to BS EN 1092.

The internal screwed isolating valve shall have the valve and seating of gun metal, operating screws of bronze, nuts of gun metal, and glands and cap of mechanite.

The large orifice valve shall have a vulcanite covered ball closing on a moulded dexine seat ring. The bush may be in gun metal.

The double orifice type of air valve shall comprise a small and large orifice unit with common connection to the main and screw-down isolating valve to permit inspection of the valve. The spindle of the isolating valve shall be screwed so as to close the valve when rotated in a clockwise direction and be provided with a Spindle Cap to dimensions as specified in DIN 3230, DIN 3352, BS 5163 or AWWA C203-78.

Design of the air valves shall be such that the balls do not blow shut under any working or test conditions when large volumes of air are being released.

## **508. BUTT-WELDED FUSION JOINTING MACHINE**

The fusion jointing machine shall be self-aligning, suitable for welding under-pressure pipes for water, gas and other fluids up to 250mm diameter. The machine body shall be able to assume two working positions; inclined or horizontal and have a supporting frame, four clamps and two hydraulic cylinders with fast non-drip coupling connections.

The machine shall have the possibility to choose the best configuration for the working conditions by adjusting only 4 screws on the machine frame. Fast-locking adapters shall speed up the welding preparation time without using any additional equipment. The automatic detaching of the heating plate from the pipes / fittings shall be applicable on every welding configuration. This shall enable two rollers to be lodged very quickly on the sides of the machine body, allowing lifting of the welded pipes to make them roll and prepare a new weld.

The fusion machine shall include a Teflon-coated (PTFE) heating plate with a built-in independent thermometer, to check the working temperature, and a high-precision electrical thermoregulator ( $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) with digital display and regulating buttons. This system shall include Led indicators to check if the machine is working normally (live tension and working temperature), contingent probe's failures and/or temperature anomalies.

The machine shall include an extractable electric milling cutter to face the heads of the pipes and/or fittings. It includes a safety micro-switch and a thermal circuit breaker. The machine shall include an electro-hydraulic gearcase protected from crashes and atmospheric corrosion by a plastic box. The gearcase shall consist of a control lever, to open and close the clamps, maximum pressure and discharge valves (useful also for the “Dual Pressure” welding process), hydraulic connection hoses with non-drip fast couplings and timer (to check the warming and welding time). The machine shall be pre-set for the connection of the electronic controller.

A milling cutter / heating plate support which shall include a high-temperature-proof bag shall be included in the components of the fusion machine as it shall be required to protect the heating element from being scratched.

## 6. CONCRETE

### SCOPE OF SECTION

This section covers the materials, design of mixes, mixing, transport, placing, compaction and curing of concrete and mortar required in the Works. It also covers formwork and reinforcement for concrete.

### DEFINITIONS

- Structural concrete is any class of concrete which is used in reinforced, prestressed or unreinforced concrete construction, which is subject to stress.
- Non-structural concrete is composed of materials complying with the Specification but for which no strength requirements are specified and which is used only for filling voids, blinding foundations and similar purposes where it is not subjected to significant stress.
- A formed surface is a face which has been cast against formwork.
- An unformed surface is a horizontal or nearly horizontal surface produced by screeding or trowelling to the level and finish required.
- A pour refers to the operation of placing concrete into any mould, bay or formwork, etc. and also to the volume which has to be filled. Pours in vertical succession are referred to as lifts.

### 601. THE DESIGN OF CONCRETE MIXES

#### a) Cement

Cement for structural concrete shall be CEM I – 42.5 to KS EAS 18-1 and KS EAS 183

#### b) Classes of Concrete

The classes of structural concrete to be used in the works shall be those shown on the Drawings and designated in Table 6.1, in which the class designation includes two figures. The first figure is the nominal strength at 28 days expressed in N/mm<sup>2</sup> and the second figure is the maximum nominal size of aggregate in the mix expressed in millimetres.

#### c) Design of Proposed Mixes

The Contractor shall design all the concrete mixes called for on the Drawings, making use of the ingredients which have been approved by the Engineer for use in the Works and in compliance with the following requirements:-

**Table 6.1 - Concrete Classes and Strengths**

| Class of | Nominal | Maximum | Maximum Water / | Trial Mixes | Early Works Test Cubes |
|----------|---------|---------|-----------------|-------------|------------------------|
|----------|---------|---------|-----------------|-------------|------------------------|

Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

| Concrete | Strength<br>N/mm <sup>2</sup> | Nominal Size<br>of Aggregate<br><br>mm | Cement Ratio |      | Target Mean<br>Strength<br><br>(Clause 401 c)<br>N/mm <sup>2</sup> | (Clause 401 d)                       |  |
|----------|-------------------------------|--|--------------|------|--|--------------------------------------|--|
|          |                               |  | A            | B    |  | Any one<br>Cube<br>N/mm <sup>2</sup> | Average of<br>any Group<br>of 4 Cubes<br>N/mm <sup>2</sup> |
| 10/75    | 10                            | 75                                     | 0.60         | 0.55 | 13.5   | 8.5                                  | 13.3   |
| 15/75    | 15                            | 75                                     | 0.60         | 0.50 | 21.5   | 12.8                                 | 20.0   |
| 15/40    | 15                            | 40                                     | 0.60         | 0.50 | 21.5   | 12.8                                 | 20.0   |
| 15/20    | 15                            | 20                                     | 0.57         | 0.50 | 21.5   | 12.8                                 | 20.0   |
| 20/40    | 20                            | 40                                     | 0.55         | 0.48 | 31.5   | 17.0                                 | 27.5   |
| 20/20    | 20                            | 20                                     | 0.53         | 0.48 | 31.5   | 17.0                                 | 27.5   |
| 20/10    | 20                            | 10                                     | 0.50         | 0.48 | 31.5   | 17.0                                 | 27.5   |
| 25/40    | 25                            | 40                                     | 0.52         | 0.46 | 36.5   | 21.3                                 | 32.5   |
| 25/20    | 25                            | 20                                     | 0.50         | 0.46 | 36.5   | 21.3                                 | 32.5   |
| 25/10    | 25                            | 10                                     | 0.48         | 0.46 | 36.5   | 21.3                                 | 32.5   |
| 30/40    | 30                            | 40                                     | 0.50         | 0.45 | 41.5   | 25.5                                 | 37.5   |
| 30/20    | 30                            | 20                                     | 0.48         | 0.45 | 41.5   | 25.5                                 | 37.5   |
| 30/10    | 30                            | 10                                     | 0.47         | 0.45 | 41.5   | 25.5                                 | 37.5   |
| 40/20    | 40                            | 20                                     | 0.46         | 0.43 | 51.5   | 34.0                                 | 47.5   |
| 40/10    | 40                            | 10                                     | 0.45         | 0.43 | 51.5   | 34.0                                 | 47.5   |

**NOTES:** 1. Under water/cement ratio, column A applies to moderate and intermediate exposure, and column B applies to severe exposure. See NOTE after Table 6.2.

2. In case of concrete having a maximum aggregate size of 40mm or less, 150mm cubes should be used.

In case of concrete having a 75mm or larger aggregate, 200mm cubes should be used.

i) The aggregate portion shall be well graded from the nominal maximum size of stone down to the 150 micron size.

ii) The cement content shall be such as to achieve the strengths called for in Table 6.1 but in any case not less than the minimum necessary for impermeability and durability shown in Table 6.2.

iii) The workability shall be consistent with ease of placing and proper compaction having regard to the presence of reinforcement and other obstructions.

iv) The water/cement ratio shall be the minimum consistent with adequate workability but in any case not greater than that shown in Table 6.1 taking due account of any water contained in the aggregates. The Contractor shall take into account that this requirement may in certain cases require the inclusion of a workability agent in the mix.

v) The drying shrinkage determined in accordance with BS 1881 shall not  
Improvement of Water Supply to Dong Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

be greater than 0.05 percent.

**Table 6.2 - Minimum Cement Content**

| <b>Minimum Cement Content - kg/m<sup>3</sup> of Compacted Concrete</b> |                          |                              |                        |
|--|--------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Class of Concrete</b>   | <b>Moderate Exposure</b> | <b>Intermediate Exposure</b> | <b>Severe Exposure</b> |
| 10/75,15/75  | 200                      | 220                          | 270                    |
| 15/40, 20/40, 25/40, 30/40   | 240                      | 270                          | 290                    |
| 15/20, 20/20, 25/20, 30/20   | 260                      | 300                          | 330                    |
| 40/20  | 300                      | 320                          | 330                    |
| 20/10, 25/10, 30/10  | 300                      | 340                          | 390                    |
| 40/10  | 310                      | 340                          | 390                    |

**Note:** the minimum cement contents shown in the above table are required in order to achieve impermeability and durability. In order to meet the strength requirements in the Specification higher contents may be required.

The categories applicable to the Works are based broadly on the factors listed hereunder:

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Moderate exposure   | Surface sheltered from severe rain; buried concrete, concrete continuously under water  |
| Intermediate drying | Surface exposed to driving rain; alternate wetting exposure and drying; exposure traffic; corrosive fumes; heavy condensation |
| Severe exposure     | Surface exposed to sea water, moorland water having a pH of 4.5 or less, groundwater containing sulphates.                    |

**d) Trial Mixes**

At least six weeks before commencing placement of concrete in the Permanent Works trial mixes shall be prepared for each class of concrete specified.

For each mix of concrete for which the Contractor has proposed a design, he shall prepare three separate batches of concrete using the materials which have been approved for use in the works and the mixing plant which he proposes to use for the Works. The volume of each batch shall be the capacity of the concrete mixer proposed for full production.

Samples shall be taken from each batch and the following action taken, all in accordance with BS 1881:-

- a. The slump of the concrete shall be determined.
- b. Six test cubes shall be cast from each batch. In the case of

concrete having a maximum aggregate size of 40mm or less, 150mm cubes shall be used. In the case of concrete containing 75mm or larger aggregate, 200mm cubes shall be used and in addition any pieces of aggregate retained on a 53mm BS sieve shall be removed from the mixed concrete before casting the cubes.

- c. Three cubes from each batch shall be tested for compressive strength at seven days and the remaining three at 28 days.
- d. The density of all the cubes shall be determined before the strength tests are carried out.

Subject to the agreement of the Engineer, the compacting factor apparatus may be used in place of a slump cone. In this case the correlation between slump and compacting factor shall be established during preparation of the trial mixes.

The average strength of the nine cubes tested at 28 days shall be not less than the target mean strength shown in Table 6.1.

The Contractor shall also carry out tests to determine the drying shrinkage of the concrete unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Based on the results of the tests on the trial mixes, the Contractor shall submit full details of his proposals for mix design to the Engineer, including the type and source of each ingredient, the proposed proportions of each mix and the results of the tests on the trial mixes.

If the Engineer does not agree to a proposed concrete mix for any reason, the Contractor shall amend his proposals and carry out further trial mixes. No mix shall be used in the works without the written consent of the Engineer.

**e) Quality Control of Concrete Production**

**i) Sampling**

For each class of concrete in production at each plant for use in the works, samples of concrete shall be taken at the point of mixing and/or of deposition as instructed by the Engineer, all in accordance with the sampling procedures described in BS 1881 and with the additional requirements as set out below.

Six number 150mm or 200mm cubes as appropriate shall be made from each sample and shall be cured and tested all in accordance with BS 1881, two at seven days and the other four at 28 days.

Each sample shall be taken from one batch selected at random and at intervals such that each sample represents not more than 20m<sup>3</sup> of concrete unless the Engineer agrees to sampling at less frequent intervals.

Until compliance with the Specification has been established the frequency of sampling shall be three times that stated above or such lower frequency as may be instructed by the Engineer.

ii) Testing

- 1) The slump or compacting factor of the concrete shall be determined for each batch from which samples are taken and in addition for other batches at the frequency instructed by the Engineer.

The slump of the concrete in any batch shall not differ from the value established by the trial mixes by more than 25mm or one third of the value, whichever is the greater.

The variation in value of the compacting factor, if used in place of a slump value, shall be within the following limits:

For value of 0.9 or more                      +0.03

For value of between 0.8 and 0.9        +0.04

For values of 0.8 or less                    +0.05

- 2) The water/cement ratio as estimated from the results of (a) above, determined by samples from any batch shall not vary by more than five per cent from the value established during the trial mixes.

- 3) The air content of air entrained concrete in any batch shall be within 1.5 units of the required value and the average value of four consecutive measurements shall be within 1.0 unit of the required value, expressed as a percentage of the volume of freshly mixed concrete.

- 4) Until such time as sufficient test results are available to apply the method of control described in 5) below, the compressive strength of the concrete at 28 days shall be such that no single result is less than the value shown in Table 6.1 under the heading early works test cubes' and also that the average value of any four consecutive results is not less than the value shown in Table 6.1 under the same heading.

The 7-day cube result may be used as an early strength indicator, at the discretion of the Engineer.

- 5) When test cube results are available for at least 20 consecutive batches of any class of concrete mixed in any one plant, the average of any four consecutive results at 28 days shall exceed the nominal strength by not less than half the current margin (Table 6.3) and each individual result shall not be less than 85 per cent of the nominal strength.

The current margin shall be defined as 1.64 times the standard deviation of cube tests on at least 20 separate consecutive batches

produced from one plant over a period exceeding five days but not exceeding six months or on at least 50 separate consecutive batches produced from one plant over a period not exceeding 12 months. If both figures are available, the smaller shall be taken.

The current margin shall in any case not be less than the figure given below:-

**Table 6.3 - Minimum Current Margin For Test Cubes**

|                  | Minimum Current Margin for |                             |                     |
|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|                  | 10N/mm <sup>2</sup>        | 15N/mm <sup>2</sup> & above | 20N/mm <sup>2</sup> |
| After 20 batches | 3.3                        | 5                           | 7.                  |
| After 50 batches | 1.7                        | 2.5                         | 5                   |

Failure to comply with requirements:

If any one test cube result in a group of four consecutive results is less than 85% of the nominal strength but the average of the group of which it is part satisfies the strength requirement, then only the batch from which the failed cube was taken shall be deemed not to comply with the Specification.

If more than one cube result in a group of four consecutive results is less than 85% of the nominal strength or if the average strength of the group fails to satisfy the strength requirement then all the batches between those represented by the first and last cubes in the group shall be deemed not to comply with the Specification, and the Contractor shall immediately adjust the mix design subject to the agreement of the Engineer to restore compliance with the Specification. After adjustment of the mix design the Contractor will again be required to comply with sub- clauses 701(b) and 701(c) of this Section of the Specification.

The Contractor shall take necessary action to remedy concrete which does not comply with this Specification. Such action may include but is not necessarily confined to the following:-

- i) Increasing the frequency of sampling until control is again established.
- ii) Cutting test cores from the concrete and testing in accordance with SRN 117.
- iii) Carrying out strengthening or other remedial work to the concrete where possible or appropriate.
- iv) Carrying out non-destructive testing such as load tests on beams.
- v) Removing the concrete.



## **602. MIXING CONCRETE**

Before any plant for batching, mixing, transporting, placing, compacting and finishing concrete is ordered or delivered to site, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer full details including drawings of all the plant which he proposes to use and the arrangements he proposes to make.

Concrete for the Works specifically for Treatment Works Units and Storage Reservoirs shall be and mixed using an automatic batching plant in one or more central location. If the Contractor proposes to use ready mixed concrete he shall submit to the Engineer for his approval full details and test results of the concrete mixes. The Engineer may approve the use of ready mixed concrete provided that:

- a) the proposed mixes, the material to be used and the method of storage and mixing comply with the requirements of the Specification;  
and
- b) adequate control is exercised during mixing.

Approval for the use of ready mixed concrete may be withdrawn if the Engineer is not satisfied with the control of the materials being used and control during mixing.

The mixing of concrete shall be carried out at central plant located at a site remote from place of discharge of mixed concrete. The mixed concrete shall be transported from the central plant using transit lorry mixers and/or agitator trucks.

Batching and mixing plants shall be modern efficient equipment complying with the requirements of SRN 118 and capable of producing a uniform distribution of the ingredients throughout the mass. Truck mixes shall comply with the requirements of SRN 121 and shall only be used with the prior agreement of the Engineer. If the plant proposed by the Contractor does not fall within the scope of SRN 118, it shall have been tested in accordance with SRN 119 and shall have a mixing performance within the limits specified in SRN 118.

All mixing operations shall be under the control of an experienced supervisor.

The aggregate storage bins shall be provided with drainage facilities arranged so that drainage water is not discharged to the weigh hoppers. Each bin shall be drawn down at least once per week and any accumulations of mud or silt removed.

Cement and aggregate shall be batched by weight. Water may be measured by weight or volume.

The weighing and water dispensing mechanisms shall be maintained in good order. Their accuracy shall be maintained within the tolerances described in SRN 118 and checked against accurate weighs and volumes when required by the Engineer.

The weighs of cement and of each size of aggregate as indicated by the mechanisms employed shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus two percent of the respective weights per batch agreed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide standard test weights at least equivalent to the maximum working load used on the most heavily loaded scale and other auxiliary equipment required for checking the satisfactory operation of each scale or other measuring device. Tests shall be made by the Contractor at least once a week or at intervals to be determined by the Engineer and shall be carried out in his presence. For the purpose of carrying out these tests, there shall be easy access for personnel to the weigh hoppers. The Contractor shall furnish

the Engineer with copies of the complete results of all check tests and shall make any adjustments, repairs or replacements necessary to ensure satisfactory performance.

The nominal drum or pan capacity of the mixer shall not be exceeded. The turning speed and the mixing time shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, but in addition, when water is the last ingredient to be added, mixing shall continue for at least one minute after all the water has been added to the drum or pan.

The blades of pan mixers shall be maintained within the tolerances specified by the manufacturer of the mixer and the blades shall be replaced when it is no longer possible to maintain the tolerances by adjustment.

Mixers shall be fitted with an automatic recorder registering the number of batches discharged.

The water to be added to the mix shall be reduced by the amount of free water contained in the coarse and fine aggregates. This amount shall be determined by the Contractor by a method agreed by the Engineer immediately before mixing begins each day and thereafter at least once per hour during concreting and for each delivery of aggregates during concreting. When the correct quantity of water, determined as set out in the Specification, has been added to the mix, no further water shall be added, either during mixing or subsequently.

After mixing for the required time, each batch shall be discharged completely from the mixer before any materials for the succeeding batch are introduced.

Mixers which have been out of use for more than 30 minutes shall be thoroughly cleaned before any fresh concrete is mixed and thereafter the first batch of concrete through the mixers shall contain only half the normal quantity of coarse aggregate. This batch shall be mixed for one minute longer than the time applicable to a normal batch.

Mixers shall be cleaned out before changing to another type of cement.

### **603. HAND-MIXED CONCRETE**

Concrete for structural purposes shall not be mixed by hand. Where non-structural concrete is required, hand mixing may be carried out subject to the agreement of the Engineer.

The mixing shall be done on a hard impermeable surface. The materials shall be turned over not less than three times dry, water shall then be sprayed on and the materials again turned over not less than three times in a wet condition and worked together until a mixture of uniform consistency is obtained.

For hand mixed concrete the specified quantities of cement shall be increased by 10% and not more than 0.5 cubic metre shall be mixed at one time. During windy weather efficient precautions shall be taken to prevent cement from being blown away during the process of gauging and mixing.

### **604. TRANSPORT OF CONCRETE**

The concrete shall be discharged from the mixer and transported to the Works by means which shall prevent adulteration, segregation or loss of ingredients, and which shall ensure that the concrete is of the required workability at the point and time of placing. The loss of slump between discharge from the mixer and placing shall not exceed 25mm. The mixed concrete shall be transported using agitator trucks or transit truck mixers. The agitating

speed of the drum shall be between 2 and 4 rpm. The interval between feeding of water into the mixer drum and final discharging of the concrete shall not exceed one hour.

The time elapsed between mixing and placing a batch of concrete shall be as short as practicable and in any case not longer than will permit completion of placing and compaction before the onset of initial set. If the placing of any batch of concrete is delayed beyond this period, the concrete shall not be placed in the Works.

## **605. PLACING OF CONCRETE**

### **a) Consent for Placing**

Concrete shall not be placed in any part of the Works until the Engineer's consent has been given in writing, and the Contractor shall give the Engineer at least 1 full working day's notice of his intention to place concrete.

If concrete placing is not commenced within 24 hours of the Engineer's consent the Contractor shall again request consent as specified above.

### **b) Preparation of Surface to Receive Concrete**

Excavated surfaces on which concrete is to be deposited shall be prepared as set out in Section 3 of this Specification.

Existing concrete surfaces shall be prepared as set out in Clause 614. Before deposition of further concrete they shall be clean, hard and sound and shall be wet but without any free-standing water.

Any flow of water into an excavation shall be diverted through proper side drains to a sump, or be removed by other suitable methods which will prevent washing away the freshly deposited concrete or any of its constituents. Any underdrains constructed for this purpose shall be completely grouted up when they are no longer required by a method agreed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer surfaces against which concrete is to be placed shall receive a prior coating of mortar mixed in the proportions similar to those of the fines portion in the concrete to be placed. The mortar shall be kept ahead of the concrete. The mortar shall be well worked into all parts of the excavated surface and shall not be less than 5mm thick.

If any fissures have been cleaned out as described in Section 3 of this Specification they shall be filled with mortar or with concrete as instructed by the Engineer.

The amount of mortar placed at any one time shall be limited so that it does not dry out or set before being covered with concrete.

### **c) Chutes**

In general, transportation of concrete by the use of chutes will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer. The chute shall have a section with round corners and shall have a proper fixed slope so as to allow the concrete to flow satisfactorily and without segregation. The lower end of chute shall be provided with a drop chute not less than 0.6m in height to avoid segregation of falling concrete. The height of drop shall not exceed 1.5m. Chutes shall be protected from direct sunlight, wind and

rain.

**d) Concrete Pump or Placer**

The type and capacity of pump shall be determined to meet the specified requirements, taking into account the placing speed, construction schedule, quality of concrete, location to which concrete is poured, etc. Diameter of the delivery pipes shall be not smaller than 3 times of the maximum size of aggregates to be used in the concrete.

Delivery pipes shall be so installed as to permit easy removal. Before starting the pump or placer operation, about one cubic metre of mortar with the same proportion of water, admixture, cement and fine aggregate as designated for the regular concrete mix shall be passed through the pipe. The pipe shall be set as straight and horizontally as possible to prevent clogging of the concrete mix in the pipe. The supports of the pipe line shall be stiff enough to fix the pipes firmly without adverse effect on forms and reinforcing steel already set in position. Care shall be taken to prevent leakage of the concrete mix from the pipe line or any other part.

Air boosters shall not be used except in conditions where the outlet of the pipe is completely embedded at least 2 metres in fresh concrete.

**e) Placing Procedures**

The concrete shall be deposited as nearly as possible in its final position. It shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of the concrete and displacement of the reinforcement, other embedded items, or formwork. It shall be brought up in layers approximately parallel to the construction joint planes and not exceeding 500mm in compacted thickness unless otherwise permitted or directed by the Engineer, but the layers shall not be thinner than four times the maximum nominal size of aggregate.

Layers shall be placed so that they do not form feather edges nor shall they be placed on a previous layer which has taken its initial set. In order to comply with this requirement, a layer may be started before completion of the preceding layer.

All the concrete in a single bay or pour shall be placed in a continuous operation. It shall be carefully worked round all obstructions, irregularities in the foundations and the like so that all parts are completely full of compacted concrete with no segregation or honeycombing. It shall also be carefully worked round and between waterstops, reinforcement, embedded steelwork and similar items which protrude above the surface of the completed pour.

All work shall be completed on each batch of concrete before its initial set commences and thereafter the concrete shall not be disturbed before it has set hard. No concrete that has partially hardened during transit shall be used in the Works and the transport of concrete from the mixer to the point of placing shall be such that this requirement can be complied with.

Concrete shall not be placed during rain which is sufficiently heavy or prolonged as to wash mortar from coarse aggregate on the exposed faces of fresh concrete. Means shall be provided to remove any water accumulating on the surface of the placed concrete. Concrete shall not be deposited into such accumulation of water.

In drying weather, covers shall be provided for all fresh concrete surfaces which are

not being worked on. Water shall not be added to concrete for any reason.

When concrete is discharged above its place of final deposition, segregation shall be prevented by the use of chutes, downpipes, trunking, baffles or other appropriate devices, as approved by the Engineer.

Forms for walls, columns and other thin sections of significant height shall be provided with openings or other devices that will permit the concrete to be placed in a manner that will prevent segregation and accumulations of hardened concrete on the formwork or reinforcement above the level of the placed concrete.

When it is necessary to place concrete under water the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer his proposals for the method and equipment to be employed. The concrete shall be deposited either by bottom-discharging watertight containers or through funnel-shaped tremies which are kept continuously full with concrete up to level above the water and which shall have the discharging bottom fitted with a trapdoor and immersed in the concrete in order to reduce to a minimum the contact of the concrete with the water. Special care shall be taken to avoid segregation.

If the level of concrete in a tremie pipe is allowed to fall to such an extent that water enters the pipe, the latter shall be removed from the pour and filled with concrete before being again lowered into the placing position. During and after concreting under water, pumping or dewatering in the immediate vicinity shall be suspended if there is any danger that such work will disturb the freshly placed concrete.

**f) Interruptions to Placing**

If concrete placing is interrupted for any reason and the duration of the interruption cannot be forecast or is likely to be prolonged, the Contractor shall immediately take the necessary action to form a construction joint so as to eliminate as far as possible feather edges and sloping top surfaces and shall thoroughly compact the concrete already placed in accordance with Clause 606. All work on the concrete shall be completed while it is still plastic and it shall not thereafter be disturbed until it is hard enough to resist damage. Plant and materials to comply with this requirement shall be readily available at all times during concrete placing.

Before concreting is resumed after such an interruption the Contractor shall cut out and remove all damaged or uncompacted concrete, feather edges or any other undesirable features and shall leave a clean sound surface against which the fresh concrete may be placed.

If it becomes possible to resume concrete placing without contravening the Specification and the Engineer consents to a resumption, the new concrete shall be thoroughly worked in and compacted against the existing concrete so as to eliminate any cold joints.

**g) Dimensions of Pours**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, pours shall not be more than two metres high and shall as far as possible have a uniform thickness over the plan area of the pour. Concrete shall be placed to the full planned height of all pours except in the circumstances described in sub-clause 605(d).

The Contractor shall plan the dimensions and sequence of pours in such a way that

cracking of the concrete does not take place due to thermal or shrinkage stresses.

**h) Placing Sequence**

The Contractor shall arrange that as far as possible the intervals between placing successive lifts of concrete in one section of the Works are of equal duration. This duration shall normally be not less than three or more than seven days under temperate weather conditions unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer.

Where required by the Engineer to limit the opening of construction joints due to shrinkage, concrete shall not be placed against adjacent concrete which is less than 21 days old.

When the drawings call for contraction gaps in concrete, these shall be of the widths and in the locations shown on the drawings and they shall not be filled until the full time interval shown on the drawings has elapsed.

## **606. COMPACTION OF CONCRETE**

The concrete shall be fully compacted throughout the full extent of the placed layer. It shall be thoroughly worked against the formwork and around any reinforcement and other embedded items, without displacing them. Particular care shall be taken at arises and other confined spaces. Successive layers of the same pour shall be thoroughly worked together.

Concrete shall be compacted with the assistance of mechanical immersion vibrators, unless the Engineer agrees to another method.

Immersion vibrators shall operate at a frequency of between 7,000 and 10,000 cycles per minute. The Contractor shall ensure that vibrators are operated at pressures and voltages not less than those recommended by the manufacturer in order that the compactive effort is not reduced.

A sufficient number of vibrators shall be operated to enable the entire quantity of concrete being placed to be vibrated for the necessary period and, in addition, standby vibrators shall be available for instant use at each place where concrete is being placed.

Where the concrete contains aggregate with a nominal size of 75mm or more, vibrators with a diameter of 100mm or more shall be used.

Vibration shall be continued at each point until the concrete ceases to contract, a thin layer of mortar has appeared on the surface and air bubbles have ceased to appear. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete laterally and shall be withdrawn slowly to prevent the formation of voids.

Vibration shall not be applied by way of reinforcement nor shall vibrators be allowed to touch reinforcement or other embedded items. The vibrators shall be inserted vertically into the concrete to penetrate the layer underneath at regular spacing. The spacing shall not exceed the distance from the vibrator over which vibration is visibly effective.

## **607. CURING OF CONCRETE**

**a) General**

Concrete shall be protected during the first stage of hardening from loss of moisture and from the development of temperature differentials within the concrete sufficient

to cause cracking. The methods used for curing shall not cause damage of any kind to the concrete.

Curing shall be continued for as long as may be necessary to achieve the above objectives but in any case for at least seven days or until the concrete is covered by later construction whichever is the shorter period.

The above objectives are dealt with in sub-clause 607(b) and (c) but nothing shall prevent both objectives being achieved by a single method where circumstances permit.

The curing process shall commence as soon as the concrete is hard enough to resist damage from the process, and in the case of large areas or continuous pours, shall commence on the completed section of the pour before the rest of the pour is finished.

Details of the Contractor's proposals for curing concrete shall be submitted to the Engineer before the placing of concrete commences in the Works.

Formed surfaces may be cured by retaining the formwork in place for the required curing period.

If the use of the foregoing methods is inappropriate, surfaces which will not have further concrete bonded to them and which are not to receive an application of a finish may be cured by the application of a curing compound having an efficiency index of at least 90 percent. Curing compounds shall contain a fugitive dye to enable the extent of the spread to be seen easily.

Curing compound is used on surfaces exposed to the atmosphere shall contain sufficient finely divided flake aluminium in suspension to produce a complete coverage of the surface with a metallic finish when applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

Curing compounds shall become stable and impervious to the evaporation of water from the concrete surface within 60 minutes of application. The material shall not react chemically with the concrete surfaces for at least the first four days of the curing period.

If instructed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall, in addition to the curing provisions set out above provide a suitable form of shading to prevent the direct rays of the sun reaching the concrete surfaces for at least the first four days of the curing period.

**b) Loss of Moisture**

Exposed concrete surfaces shall be closely covered with impermeable sheeting, properly secured to prevent its removal by wind and the development of air spaces beneath it. Joints in the sheeting shall be lapped by at least 300mm.

If for some reason it is not possible to use impermeable sheeting, the Contractor shall keep the exposed surfaces continuously wet by means of a water spray or by covering with a water absorbent material which is kept wet, unless this method conflicts with sub-clause 607(c).

Water used for curing shall be of the same quality as that used for concrete mixing as stated in Clause 602.

**c) Limitation of Temperature Differential**

The Contractor shall limit the development of temperature differentials in concrete after placing by any means appropriate to the circumstances including the following:

- i) limiting concrete temperatures at placing as set out in sub-clause 609(b);
- ii) use of low heat cement, subject to the agreement of the Engineer;
- iii) insulation of exposed concrete surface by insulating blankets. Such blankets shall have an insulation value at least equivalent to 50mm of dry mineral wool;
- iv) leaving formwork in place during the curing period. Steel forms shall be suitably insulated on the outside;
- v) preventing rapid dissipation of heat from surfaces by shielding from wind;
- vi) avoiding the use of water sprays when such use would cause rapid cooling of the surface.

**608. PROTECTION OF FRESH CONCRETE**

Freshly placed concrete shall be protected from rainfall and from water running over the surface until it is sufficiently hard to resist damage from these causes.

No traffic shall be allowed on any concrete surface until such time as it is hard enough to resist damage by such traffic.

Concrete placed in the Works shall not be subjected to any loading until it has attained at least its nominal strength as defined in Clause 601.

If the Contractor desires to impose loads on newly-placed concrete, he shall make at least three test cubes and cure them in the same conditions as the concrete they represent. These cubes shall be tested singly at suitable intervals in order to estimate the time at which the nominal strength is reached.

**609. CONCRETING IN HOT WEATHER**

**a) General**

The Contractor shall prevent damage to concrete arising from exposure to extreme temperatures, and shall maintain in good working order all plant and equipment required for this purpose.

In the event that conditions become such that even with the use of the equipment the requirements cannot be met, concrete placing shall immediately cease until such time as the requirements can again be met.



**b) Concrete Placing in Hot Weather**

During hot weather the Contractor shall take all measures necessary to ensure that the temperature of concrete at the time of placing in the Works does not exceed 30 degrees centigrade and that the concrete does not lose any moisture during transporting and placing.

Such measures may include but are not necessarily limited to the following:-

- i. Shielding aggregates from direct sunshine.
- ii. Use of a mist water spray on aggregates
- iii. Sun shields on mixing plants and transporting equipment.
- iv. Cooling the mixing water. If ice is used for this purpose it should preferably be in flake form. Lump ice shall not be allowed to enter the tank supplying the mixer drum.
- v. Covering skips closely with polythene sheet so that the latter is in contact with the concrete.

Areas in which concrete is to be placed shall be shielded from direct sunshine and rock or concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted to reduce absorption of water from the concrete placed on or against them.

After concrete in any part of an area has been placed, the selected curing process shall be commenced as soon as possible. If any interval occurs between completion of placing and start of curing, the concrete shall be closely covered during the interval with polythene sheet to prevent loss of moisture.

**610. FINISHES ON UNFORMED SURFACES**

Horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces which are not cast against formwork shall be finished to the class shown on the drawings and defined hereunder.

**UF 1 Finish**

All surfaces on which no higher class of finish is called for on the drawings or instructed by the Engineer shall be given a UF 1 finish.

The concrete shall be levelled and screeded to produce a uniform plain or ridged surface, surplus concrete being struck off by a straight edge immediately after compaction.

**UF 2 Finish**

This is a floated finish for roof or floor slabs and other surfaces where a hard trowelled surface is not required.

The surface shall first be treated as a Class UF 1 finish and after the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be floated by hand or machine sufficiently only to produce a uniform

surface free from screed marks.

**UF 3 Finish**

This is a hard trowelled surface for use where weather resistance or appearance is important, or which is subject to high velocity water flow.

The surface shall be floated as for a UF 2 finish but to the tolerance stated below. When the moisture film has disappeared and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent laitance from being worked to the surface, it shall be steel trowelled under firm pressure to produce a dense, smooth uniform surface free from trowel marks.

**Table 6.4 - Surface Tolerances**

| Class of Finish | Tolerance in mm. See notes |    |                |
|-----------------|----------------------------|----|----------------|
|                 | A                          | B  | C              |
| UF 1            | N/A                        | 10 | + 20 or - 10   |
| UF 2            | Nil                        | 10 | + 20 or - 10   |
| UF 3            | Nil                        | 5  | + 12.5 or -7.5 |

**Notes:**

1. Col. A is the maximum allowable value of any sudden change of level in the surface.
2. Col. B is the maximum allowable value of any gradual irregularity of the surface, as indicated by the gap between the surface and a three metre long straight edge or correctly shaped template placed on the surface.
3. Col. C is the maximum allowable value of the difference in level or position between a three metre long straight edge or correctly shaped template placed on the surface and the specified level or position of that surface.

Where dimensional tolerances are given on the drawings or in this Special Specification they shall take precedence over those given in Table 6.4.

**611. MORTAR**

This clause covers mortar for use ahead of concrete placing, and other uses not covered elsewhere in the Specification.

Mortar shall be composed of fine aggregate complying with Clause 617 c) and ordinary Portland cement complying with SRN 103. The mix proportions shall be as stated on the drawings or elsewhere in this Specification or if not stated shall be one part of cement to two parts of fine aggregate by weight.

Small quantities of mortar may be hand mixed but for amounts over 0.5 cubic metre a mechanical mixer shall be used.

The water content of the mortar shall be as low as possible consistent with the use for which it is required but in any case the water/cement ratio shall not be more than 0.5.

Mortar which is specified as 'dry pack' shall be mixed with sufficient water for the mix to become cohesive but not plastic when squeezed in the hand. Dry pack mortar shall be rammed into the cavity it is required to fill, using a hand rammer with sufficient force to ensure full compaction.

## **612. CONCRETE FOR SECONDARY PURPOSES**

- a) Non-structural concrete (NS concrete) shall be used only for non-structural purposes where shown on the drawings.  
NS concrete shall be composed of ordinary Portland cement complying with SRN 103 and aggregates complying with SRN 108-111 including all-in aggregate within the grading limits of SRN 109 and SRN 111.

The weight of cement mixed with 0.3 cubic metres of combined or all-in aggregate shall not be less than 50 kg. The mix shall be proportioned by weight or by volume. The maximum aggregate size shall be 40mm nominal.

The concrete shall be mixed by machine or by hand to a uniform colour and consistency before placing. The quantity of water used shall not exceed that required to produce a concrete with sufficient workability to be placed and compacted where required.

The concrete shall be compacted by hand or by mechanical vibration.

- b) No Fines concrete (NF concrete) is intended for use where a porous concrete is required and shall only be used where shown on the drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

The mix shall consist of ordinary Portland cement complying with SRN 115. The aggregate size shall be 40mm to 10mm only. The weight of cement mixed with 0.3 cubic metre of aggregate shall not be less than 50 kg. The quantity of water shall not exceed that required to produce a smooth cement paste which will coat evenly the whole of the aggregate.

## **613. RECORDS OF CONCRETE PLACING**

Records, in a form agreed by the Engineer, shall be kept by the Contractor of the details of every pour of concrete placed in the Works. These records shall include class of concrete, location of pour, date of pour, ambient temperature and weather conditions during mixing and placing and concrete temperature at time of placing, moisture contents of aggregates, details of mixes, batch numbers, cement batch number, results of all tests undertaken, location of test cube sample points and details of any cores taken.

The Contractor shall supply to the Engineer four copies of these records each week covering work carried out the preceding week. In addition he shall supply to the Engineer monthly histograms of all 28 day cube strengths together with accumulative and monthly standard deviations and any other information which the Engineer may require concerning the concrete placed in the works.

## **614. REMEDIAL WORK TO DEFECTIVE SURFACES**

If on stripping any formwork the concrete surface is found to be defective in any way, the Contractor shall make no attempt to remedy such defects prior to the Engineer's inspection and the receipt of any instructions which the Engineer may give.

Defective surfaces shall not be made good by plastering. Areas of honey combing (of a mild nature) which the Engineer agrees may be repaired shall be cut back to sound concrete or to 75mm whichever is the greater distance. In the case of reinforced concrete the area shall be cut back to at least 25mm clear distance behind the reinforcement or to 75mm, whichever is the greater distance. The cavity shall have sides at right angles to the face of the concrete. After cleaning out with water and compressed air, a thin layer of cement grout shall be brushed on to the concrete surface in the cavity and it shall then be filled immediately with concrete of the same class as the main body but with aggregate larger than 20mm nominal size removed. A form shall be used against the cavity, provided with a lip to enable concrete to be placed. The form shall be filled to a point above the top edge of the cavity.

After seven days the lip of concrete shall be broken off and the surface ground smooth. Surface irregularities which are outside the limits of tolerance set out in Clause 610 shall be ground down in the manner and to the extent instructed by the Engineer.

Severe honeycombing and defects other than those mentioned above shall be dealt with as instructed by the Engineer.

## **615. BENDING REINFORCEMENT**

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, bending and cutting shall comply with SRN 129.

The Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the accuracy of any bar bending schedules supplied and shall be responsible for cutting, bending, and fixing the reinforcement in accordance with the drawings. Any discrepancies should be brought to the attention of the Engineer prior to ordering the reinforcement.

Bars shall be bent cold by the application of slow steady pressure. At temperatures below 5 degrees centigrade the rate of bending shall be reduced if necessary to prevent fracture of the steel.

After bending, bars shall be securely tied together in bundles or groups and legibly labelled as set out in SRN 129.

Reinforcement shall be thoroughly cleaned and all dirt, scale, loose rust, oil and other contaminants removed before it is placed in the Works.

## **616. FIXING REINFORCEMENT**

Reinforcement shall be securely fixed in position within a dimensional tolerance of 20mm in any direction parallel to a concrete face and within a tolerance of 5mm at right angles to a face, provided that the cover is not thereby decreased below the minimum shown on the drawings, or if not shown shall be not less than 25mm or the diameter of the bar, whichever is the greater. Cover on distribution steel shall not be less than 15mm or the diameter of the bar whichever is the greater.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, all intersecting bars shall either be tied together with 1.6mm diameter soft annealed iron wire and the ends of the wire turned into the body of the concrete, or shall be secured with a wire clip of a type agreed by the Engineer.

Spacer blocks shall be used for ensuring that the correct cover is maintained on the reinforcement. Blocks shall be as small as practicable and of a shape agreed by the Engineer. They shall be made of mortar mixed in the proportions of one part of cement to two parts of sand. Wires cast into the block for tying in to the reinforcement shall be 1.6mm

diameter soft annealed iron.

Alternatively, another type of spacer block may be used subject to the Engineer's agreement.

Reinforcement shall be rigidly fixed so that no movement can occur during concrete placing. Any fixings made to the formwork shall not be within the space to be occupied by the concrete currently being placed.

No splices (laps) shall be made in the reinforcement except where shown on the drawings or agreed by the Engineer. Splice lengths shall be as shown on the drawings. Reinforcement shall not be welded except where required by the Contract or agreed by the Engineer. If welding is employed, the procedures shall be as set out in SRN 937 for gas welding or SRN 919 for metal arc welding. Full strength butt welds shall only be used for steel complying with SRN 126, and if used on high yield deformed bars complying with SRN 126 the permissible stresses in the vicinity of the weld shall be reduced to those applicable to plain bars complying with that Specification.

Mechanical splices shall not be used unless the Engineer agrees otherwise.

The Contractor shall ensure that reinforcement left exposed in the Works shall not suffer distortion, displacement or other damage. When it is necessary to bend protruding reinforcement aside temporarily, the radius of the bend shall not be less than four times the bar diameter for mild steel bars or six times the bar diameter for high yield bars. Such bends shall be carefully straightened before concrete placing continues, without leaving residual links or damaging the concrete around them. In no circumstances will heating and bending of high yield bars be permitted.

Bars complying with SRN 127 or other high tensile bars shall not be bent after placing in the Works.

Before concrete is placed in any section of the Works which includes reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be completely clean and free from all contamination including concrete which may have been deposited on it from previous operations.

The Engineer's approval for concrete placing is to be sought in writing for each pour, leaving adequate time to inspect and rectify any defects noted in the formwork, falsework, reinforcement, scaffolding, concreting arrangements, etc.

## **617. MATERIALS FOR CONCRETE**

### **a) General**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer full details of all materials which he proposes to use for making concrete. No concrete shall be placed in the Works until the Engineer has approved the materials of which it is composed. Approved materials shall not thereafter be altered or substituted by other materials without the consent of the Engineer.

### **b) Cement**

Cement shall comply with the following Kenya Standards:-

- SRN 103 for Ordinary Portland cement.
- SRN 103 for Rapid Hardening Portland cement plus all special conditions to its use stipulated by the manufacturer.

- SRN 104 for Sulphate Resisting or High Alumina cement.

Cement shall be free flowing and free of lumps. It shall be supplied in the manufacturer's sealed unbroken bags or in bulk. Bagged cement shall be transported in vehicles with effective means of ensuring that it is protected from the weather.

Bulk cement shall be transported in vehicles or in containers specially built and equipped for the purpose.

Cement in bags shall be stored in a suitable weatherproof structure of which the interior shall be dry and well ventilated at all times. The floor shall be raised above the surrounding ground level and shall be so constructed that no moisture rises through it.

Each delivery of cement in bags shall be stacked together in one place. The bags shall be closely stacked so as to reduce air circulation but shall not be stacked against an outside wall. If pallets are used, they shall be constructed so that bags are not damaged during handling and stacking. No stack of cement bags shall exceed 3 metres in height. Different types of cement in bags shall be clearly distinguished by visible markings and shall be stored in separate stacks.

Cement from broken bags shall not be used in the Works.

Cement in bags shall be used in the order in which it is delivered.

Bulk cement shall be stored in weatherproof silos which shall bear a clear indication of the type of cement contained in them. Different types of cement shall not be mixed in the same silo.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient storage capacity on site to ensure that his anticipated programme or work is not interrupted due to lack of cement.

Cement which has become hardened or lumpy or fails to comply with the Specification in any way shall be removed from the site.

All cement for any one structure shall be from the same source.

All cement used in the Works shall be tested by the manufacturer or the Contractor in a laboratory acceptable to the Engineer. The tests to be performed shall be those set out in SRN 103 and the Contractor shall supply two copies of each certificate to the Engineer.

Each set of tests carried out by the manufacturer or Contractor shall relate to not more than one day's output of each cement plant, and shall be made on samples taken from cement which is subsequently delivered to the site. Alternatively, subject to the agreement of the Engineer, the frequency of testing shall be one set of tests for every 200 tonnes of cement delivered to site from each cement plant.

Cement which is stored on site for longer than one month shall be re-tested in the laboratory of the Materials Branch of the Ministry of Transport & Communications or at the Kenya Bureau of Standards or at any other approved laboratory at the rate of one set of tests as shown in SRN 103 for every 200 tonnes, and at monthly intervals thereafter.

Cement which does not comply with the Specification shall not be used in the Works and it shall be disposed off by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall keep full records of all data relevant to the manufacture, delivery, testing and use of all cement used in the Works and shall provide the Engineer with two copies thereof.

**c) Fine Aggregate**

Fine aggregate shall be clean, hard and durable and shall be natural sand, crushed gravel sand or crushed rock sand complying with SRN 108. All the material shall pass through a 5mm standard sieve and the grading shall be in accordance with Zones 1, 2 or 3 of SRN 109. In order to achieve an acceptable grading, it may be necessary to blend materials from more than one source. Fine aggregate for mortar only shall comply with SRN 135.

The fine aggregate shall not contain iron pyrites or iron oxides. It shall not contain mica, shale, coal or other laminar, soft or porous materials or organic matter unless the Contractor can show by comparative tests, on finished concrete as set out in SRN 117, that the presence of such materials does not adversely affect the properties of the concrete.

Other properties shall be as set out below:

Content passing a 75 micron standard sieve shall not exceed 3 per cent for natural or crushed gravel sand or 15 per cent for crushed rock sand.

Chlorides soluble in a 10 per cent solution by weight of nitric acid shall not exceed 0.05 per cent by weight expressed as chloride ion when tested as set out in SRN 107, subject also to the further restriction given in the note on total chloride content in Clause 617 (d).

Sulphates soluble in a 10 per cent solution by weight of hydrochloric acid shall not exceed 0.4 per cent by weight expressed as SO<sub>3</sub>, when tested as set out in SRN 601, subject also to the further restriction given in the note on total sulphate content in Clause 617 (d).

Soundness: After five cycles of the test in AASHTO T104 or an approved equivalent, the aggregate shall not show a weight loss of more than 10 per cent.

Organic impurities: If the test for presence of organic impurities in aggregates described below shows that more than a trace of organic impurities is present, the fine aggregate shall not be used in the Works unless the Contractor can show by tests on finished concrete as set out in SRN 117 that the presence of organic impurities does not adversely affect the properties of the concrete.

Test for presence of organic impurities in aggregates:

This test is designed to indicate the presence of organic impurities in aggregates used for making concrete.

A 350 cc graduated bottle shall be filled to the 120 cc mark with a sample of the

aggregate to be tested and a 3% solution of sodium hydroxide in water added until the volume of aggregate and liquid after shaking gives a total volume of 200 cc. The bottle shall be stoppered, shaken thoroughly and allowed to stand for 24 hours. If, after 24 hours, the colour of the solution is not darker than a pale brown, the aggregate under test may be deemed satisfactory.

**d) Coarse Aggregate**

Coarse aggregate shall be clean, hard and durable crushed rock, crushed gravel or natural gravel complying with the requirements of SRN 110. The material shall not contain any iron pyrites, iron oxides, flaky or laminated material, hollow shells, coal or other soft or porous material, or organic matter unless the Contractor can show by comparative tests on finished concrete as set out in SRN 117 that the presence of such materials does not adversely affect the properties of the concrete. The pieces shall be angular, rounded or irregular as defined in SRN 107.

Coarse aggregate shall be supplied in the nominal sizes called for in the Contract and shall be graded in accordance with SRN 111 for each nominal size.

Other properties shall be as set out below:-

The proportion of clay, silt and other impurities passing a 75 micron standard sieve shall not be more than one per cent by weight.

The content of hollow and flat shells shall be such as will not adversely affect the concrete quality when tested as set out in SRN 117.

The total content of aggregate shall not be more than the following:

- |                              |                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| •40mm nominal size and above | 2% of dry weight  |
| •20mm nominal size           | 5% of dry weight  |
| •10mm nominal size           | 15% of dry weight |

Chlorides soluble in a 10 per cent solution by weight of nitric acid shall not exceed 0.03 per cent by weight, expressed as chloride ion when tested as set out in SRN 107 but subject also to the further restriction under the note on total chloride content hereunder. Sulphates soluble in a 10 per cent solution by weight of hydrochloric acid shall not exceed 0.4 per cent by weight expressed as SO<sub>3</sub> when tested as set out in SRN 601 subject also to the further restriction given in the note on total sulphate content hereunder.

Soundness: After 5 cycles of the test in AASHO T104, the aggregate shall not show a weight loss of more than 12 per cent.

When tested in accordance with test C289 of the American Society for Testing of Materials, the aggregate shall be non-reactive.

Flakiness Index when tested in accordance with SRN 113 shall be as set out hereunder:

- For 40mm stone and above, not more than 40
- For 20mm stone and below, not more than 35



If the Flakiness Index of the coarse aggregate varies by more than five units from the average value of the aggregate used in the approved trial mix, then a new set of trial mixes shall be carried out if the workability of the mixes has been adversely affected by such variation.

Impact value: Not more than 45 percent when tested in accordance with SRN 107.  
Ten percent fines value: Not less than 50kN when tested in accordance with SRN 107.

Shrinkage: When mixed with other ingredients in the approved proportions for concrete and tested as set out in SRN 117, the shrinkage factor shall not exceed 0.05 percent.

Organic impurities: If the test for presence of organic impurities in aggregates shows that more than a trace of organic impurities is present, the aggregate shall not be used in the Works unless the Contractor can show by tests on finished concrete as set out in SRN 117 that the presence of organic impurities does not adversely affect the properties of the concrete.

Water absorption: The aggregate shall not have a water absorption of more than 2.5 percent when tested as set out in SRN 112.

Aggregate Crushing Value (ACV): Not more than 35 percent. Los Angeles Abrasion (LAA): Not more than 50 per cent.

**Note:** Total chloride and sulphate content:-

The total chloride content, expressed as chloride ion, arising from all ingredients in a mix including cement, water and admixtures shall not exceed the following limits, expressed as a percentage of the weight of cement in the mix:-

For prestressed concrete, steam cured concrete or concrete containing sulphate resisting or super sulphated cement: 0.05 percent.

For any other reinforced concrete: 0.3 percent in 95 percent of all test results provided no result is more than 0.5 percent.

The total sulphate content expressed as SO<sub>3</sub> of all the ingredients in a mix including cement, water and admixtures shall not exceed 0.4 per cent by weight of the aggregate or 4.0 percent of the weight of cement in the mix, whichever is the lesser.

**e) Testing Aggregates**

**i) Acceptance Testing**

The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer samples containing not less than 50 kg of any aggregate which he proposes to use in the Works and shall supply such further samples as the Engineer may require. Each sample shall be clearly labelled to show its origin and shall be accompanied by all the information called for in SRN 107.

Tests to determine compliance of the aggregates with the requirements of Clause 617(c) and (d) shall be carried out by the Contractor in a laboratory acceptable to the Engineer. If the tested materials fail to comply with the Specification, further tests

shall be made in the presence of the Contractor and the Engineer and acceptance of the material shall be based on such tests.

A material shall be accepted if not less than three consecutive sets of test results show compliance with the Specification.

**ii) Compliance Testing**

The Contractor shall carry out routine testing of aggregates for compliance with the Specification during the period that concrete is being produced for the Works. The tests set out below shall be performed on aggregates from each separate source on the basis of one set of tests for each day on which aggregates are delivered to site provided that no set of tests shall represent more than 250 tonnes of fine aggregate nor more than 500 tonnes of coarse aggregate, and provided also that the aggregates are of uniform quality. If the aggregate from any source is variable, the frequency of testing shall be increased as instructed by the Engineer.

- Grading SRN 107
- Silt and clay contents SRN 107
- Moisture content SRN 107
- Check on organic impurities

In addition to the above routine tests, the Contractor shall carry out the following tests at the frequencies stated:

Moisture content: As frequently as may be required in order to control the water content of the concrete as required by the Specification.

Chloride content: As frequently as may be required to ensure that the proportion of chlorides in the aggregates does not exceed the limit stated in the Specification.

The Contractor shall take account of the fact that when the chloride content is variable it may be necessary to test every load in order to prevent excessive amounts of chloride contaminating the concrete. For this purpose the Contractor shall use the rapid field test (the Quantab test). In the event of disagreement regarding the results of the field test, the chloride content of the aggregate shall be determined in the laboratory as described in SRN 107 (the Volhard test).

**f) Delivery and Storage of Aggregates**

Aggregates shall be delivered to site in clean and suitable vehicles. Different types or sizes of aggregate shall not be delivered in one vehicle.

Each type or size of aggregate shall be stored in a separate bin or compartment having a base such that contamination of the aggregate is prevented. Dividing walls between bins shall be substantial and continuous so that no mixing of types or sizes occurs.

The storage of aggregates shall be arranged so that as far as possible rapid drying out in hot weather is prevented in order to avoid sudden fluctuations in water content. Storage of fine aggregates shall be arranged so that they can drain sufficiently before use in order to prevent fluctuations in water content of the concrete.

**g) Water for Concrete and Mortar**

Sea water or brackish water containing more than 1,000 ppm chloride ion or 2,000 ppm sulphate ion shall not be used for mixing or curing concrete.

Water shall be clean and free from harmful matter and shall comply with the requirements of SRN 114.

The Contractor shall carry out tests in accordance with SRN 114 to establish compliance with the Specification.

If water for the works is not available from the Employer's supply the Engineer's approval must be obtained regarding the source of supply and manner of its use. Water to be used with cement or lime shall be free from salt, oil, alkali, organic matter, and other deleterious substances.

**h) Admixtures**

**i) General**

The use of the admixtures in concrete may be required under the Contract to promote special properties in the finished concrete or may be proposed by the Contractor to assist him to comply with the Specification.

In all cases the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer full details of the admixture he proposes to use and the manner in which he proposes to add it to the mix.

The information provided shall include but not be limited to:-

- a) The typical dosage, the method of dosing and the detrimental effects of an excess or deficiency in the dosage.
- b) The chemical names of the main active ingredients in the admixture.
- c) Whether or not the admixture contains chlorides, and if so the chloride ion content expressed as a percentage by weight of admixture.
- d) Whether the admixture leads to the entrainment of air when used at the manufacturer's recommended dosage, and if so, the extent to which it does so.
- e) Details of previous uses of the admixture in Kenya.

The chloride ion content of any admixture shall not exceed 2 per cent by weight of the admixture nor 0.03 per cent by weight of the cement in the mix.

Admixtures shall not be mixed together without the consent of the Engineer

Calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used in prestressed concrete.

**ii) Workability Agents**

Workability agents shall comply with SRN 149 and shall not have any adverse effect on the properties of the concrete.

**i) Reinforcement Steel**

Reinforcement which shall comply with the following Standards, covers plain and deformed bar reinforcement and steel fabric to be cast into concrete in any part of the Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

Works but does not include prestressing tendons or any other embedded steel.

- SRN 126 for hot rolled plain bar and high yield deformed bar
- SRN 127 for cold worked steel bar
- SRN 128 for steel mesh fabric

All reinforcement shall be from an approved manufacturer and, if required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a test certificate from the manufacturer.

All reinforcement for use in the Works shall be tested for compliance with the appropriate British Standard in a laboratory acceptable to the Engineer and two copies of each test certificate shall be supplied to the Engineer. The frequency of testing shall be as set out in the relevant Standard.

In addition to the testing requirements described above, the Contractor shall carry out additional tests as instructed by the Engineer.

Any reinforcement which does not comply with the Specification shall be removed from site.

All reinforcement shall be delivered to site either in straight lengths or cut and bent. No reinforcement shall be accepted in long lengths which have been transported bent over double.

Any reinforcement which is likely to remain in storage for a long period shall be protected from the weather so as to avoid corrosion and pitting. All reinforcement which has become corroded or pitted to an extent which, in the opinion of the Engineer, will affect its properties shall either be removed from site or may be tested for compliance with the appropriate Standard at the Contractor's expense.

#### **Dowel Bars**

Dowel bars and tie bars shall consist of mild steel, or deformed bars of high yield steel all complying with SRN 126 and they shall be free from oil, paint other than bond-breaking compound, dirt, loose rust and scale.

Dowel bars and tie bars shall be of sizes as shown on the drawings and directed by the Engineer, and shall be straight, free from burred edges, or other irregularities and shall have their sliding ends sawn or, if approved, sheared.

Bond breaking compound for dowel bars shall consist of 66 per cent of 200 pen bitumen blended hot with 14 per cent light creosote oil and, when cold, brought to the consistency of paint by the addition of 20 per cent solvent naphtha or other approved compound meeting the following requirements.

- i) It shall not retard or in any other way affect the setting of concrete.
- ii) The average bond stress on bars coated with the compound with half their length cast into concrete specimens and subject to pull out tests at 7 days shall not exceed 0.14 newtons per square millimetre and the total movement of the dowel bar relative to the concrete shall not be less than 0.25 millimetres at that stress. The concrete specimens shall be 150 millimetres by 150 millimetres in section and 0.45 metre long and made with the same mix proportions as used in the Works.

## **7. FORMWORK**

### **701. FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE**

#### **Definitions**

Formwork means the surface against which concrete is placed to form a face, together with all the immediate supports to retain it in position while concrete is placed.

Falsework means the structural elements supporting both the formwork and the concrete until the concrete becomes self supporting.

A formed face is one which has been cast against formwork.

An exposed face is one which will remain visible when construction has been completed.

### **702. CONSTRUCTION OF FORMWORK AND FALSEWORK**

Before construction begins, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, drawings showing details of the proposed formwork and falsework.

Formwork and falsework shall be so constructed that they will support the loads imposed on them by the fresh concrete together with additional stresses imposed by vibrating equipment and by construction traffic, so that after the concrete has hardened the formed faces shall be in the positions shown on the drawings within the tolerances set out in Clause 706.

Ground supports shall be properly founded on footings designed to prevent settlement. Joints in formwork for exposed faces shall, unless otherwise specified, be evenly spaced and horizontal or vertical and shall be continuous or form a regular pattern.

All joints in formwork including formwork for construction joints shall be tight against the escape of cement, water and fines. Where reinforcement projects through formwork, the form shall fit closely round the bars.

Formwork shall be so designed that it may be easily removed from the work without damage to the faces of the concrete. It shall also incorporate provisions for making minor adjustments in position if required, to ensure the correct location of concrete faces. Due allowance shall be made in the position of all formwork for movement and settlement under the weight of fresh concrete.

Where overhangs in formwork occur, means shall be provided to permit the escape of air and to ensure that the space is filled completely with fully compacted concrete.

Formwork shall be provided for concrete surfaces at slopes of 30 degrees to the horizontal or steeper. Surfaces at slopes less than 20 degrees may be formed by screeding. Surfaces at slopes between 20 degrees and 30 degrees shall generally be formed unless the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that such slopes can be screeded with the use of special screed boards to hold the concrete in place during vibration.

Horizontal or inclined formwork to the upper surface of concrete shall be adequately secured against uplift due to the pressure of fresh concrete. Formwork to voids within the body of the concrete shall also be tied down or otherwise secured against floating.

The internal and external angles on concrete surfaces shall be formed with fillets and chamfers of the sizes shown on the drawings unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.

Supports for formwork for non-water retaining structures may be bolted to previously placed concrete provided the type of bolt used is acceptable to the Engineer. If metal ties through the concrete are used in conjunction with bolts, the metal left in shall not be closer than 50mm to the face of the concrete.

Supports for formwork for water retaining structures may be bolted to previously placed concrete provided the type of bolts and positions of fixing are acceptable to the Engineer. After concreting the Contractor shall remove all support bolts and seal all holes with well rammed cement/sand mortar containing approved waterproofing cement additive. Metal ties which would be left in the concrete shall not be permitted.

Formwork shall not be re-used after it has suffered damage which in the opinion of the Engineer is sufficient to impair the finished surfaces of the concrete.

Where circumstances prevent easy access within the form for cleaning and inspection, temporary openings for this purpose shall be provided through the formwork.

Shear keys shall be provided in all construction joints of the size and shape indicated on the drawings.

Where precast concrete elements are specified for use as permanent formwork, or proposed by the Contractor and agreed by the Engineer, they shall comply with the requirements of the Specification. Such elements shall be set true to line and level within the tolerances prescribed for the appropriate class of finish in Clause 706 and fixed so that they cannot move when concrete is placed against them.

### **703. PREPARATION OF FORMWORK**

Before any reinforcement is placed into position within formwork, the latter shall be thoroughly cleaned and then dressed with a release agent. The agent shall be either a suitable oil incorporating a wetting agent, an emulsion of water suspended in oil or a low viscosity oil containing chemical agents. The Contractor shall not use an emulsion of oil suspended in water nor any release agent which causes staining or discoloration of the concrete, air holes on the concrete surface, or retards the set of the concrete.

In order to avoid colour difference on adjacent concrete surfaces, only one type of release agent shall be used in any one section of the works.

In cases where it is necessary to fix reinforcement before placing formwork, all surface preparation of formwork shall be carried out before it is placed into position. The Contractor shall not allow reinforcement or prestressing tendons to be contaminated with formwork release agent.

Before placing concrete all dirt, construction debris and other foreign matter shall be removed completely from within the placing area.

Before concrete placing commences, all wedges and other adjusting devices shall be secured against movement during concrete placing and the Contractor shall maintain a watch on the formwork during placing to ensure that no movement occurs.

## 704. REMOVAL OF FORMWORK

Formwork shall be carefully removed without shock or disturbance to the concrete. No formwork shall be removed until the concrete has gained sufficient strength to withstand safely any stresses to which it may thereby be subjected.

The minimum periods which shall elapse between completion of placing concrete and removal of forms are given in Table 7.1 and apply to ambient temperatures higher than 10 degrees centigrade. At lower temperatures or if cement other than ordinary Portland are involved, the Engineer may instruct that longer periods be used.

Alternatively, formwork may be removed when the concrete has attained the strength set out in Table 7.1, provided that the attained strength is determined by making test cubes and curing them under the same conditions as the concrete to which they refer.

Compliance with these requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to delay removal of formwork until the removal can be completed without damage to the concrete.

**Table 7.1 - Minimum Periods for Formwork Removal**

| Position of Formwork   | Min. Period for temp over 10 Degrees | Strength to be attained |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Vertical or near vertical faces of mass concrete                       | 24 hours                             | 0.2 C                   |
| Vertical or near vertical faces of reinforced walls, beams and columns | 48 hours                             | 0.3 C                   |
| Underside of arches, beams and slabs (formwork only)                   | 4 days                               | 0.5 C                   |
| Supports to underside of arches, beams and slabs                       | 14 days                              | C                       |
| Arched linings in tunnels and underground works                        | 24 hours                             | 4 N/mm <sup>2</sup>     |

**Note:** C is the nominal strength for the class of concrete used.

If the Contractor wishes to strip formwork from the underside of arches, beams and slabs before the expiry of the period for supports set out above, it shall be designed so that it can be removed without disturbing the supports. The Contractor shall not remove supports temporarily for the purpose of stripping formwork and subsequently replace them.

As soon as the formwork has been removed, bolt holes in concrete faces other than construction joints which are not required for subsequent operations shall be completely filled with mortar sufficiently dry to prevent any slumping at the face. The mortar shall be mixed in the same proportions as the fine aggregate and cement in the surrounding concrete and with the same materials and shall be finished flush with the face of the concrete.

## 705. SURFACE FINISHES ON FORMED SURFACES

### Classes of Finish

The surface finish to be achieved on formed concrete surfaces shall be as shown on the drawings and defined hereunder:-

**a) Class F1 Finish**

This finish is for surfaces against which backfill or further concrete will be placed. Formwork may be sawn boards, sheet metal or any other suitable material which will prevent the loss of fine material from the concrete being placed.

**b) Class F2 Finish**

This finish is for surfaces which are permanently exposed to view but where the highest standard of finish is not required. Forms to provide a Class F2 finish shall be faced with wrought thickened tongued and grooved boards with square edges arranged in a uniform pattern and close jointed or with suitable sheet material. The thickness of boards or sheets shall be such that there shall be no visible deflection under the pressure exerted by the concrete placed against them. Joints between boards or panels shall be horizontal and vertical unless otherwise directed. This finish shall be such as to require no general filling of surface pitting, but fins, surface discoloration and other minor defects shall be remedied by methods agreed by the Engineer.

**c) Class F3 Finish**

This finish is for surfaces which will be in contact with water flowing at high velocity, and for surfaces prominently exposed to view where good appearance is of special importance. To achieve this finish, which shall be free of board marks, the formwork shall be faced with plywood complying with B.S. 1088 or equivalent material in large sheets. The sheets shall be arranged in an approved pattern. Wherever possible, joints between sheets shall be arranged to coincide with architectural features or changes in direction of the surface.

All joints between panels shall be vertical and horizontal unless otherwise directed. Suitable joints shall be provided between sheets to maintain accurate alignment in the plane of the sheets. Unfaced wrought boarding or standard steel panels will not be permitted for Class F3 finish. The Contractor shall ensure that the surface is protected from rust marks, spillages and stains of all kinds.

**d) Curved Surfaces**

For curved surfaces where F2 or F3 finishes are called for, the formwork face shall be built up of splines cut to make a tight surface which shall then be dressed to produce the required finish.

Alternatively, single curvature surfaces may be faced with plastic or plywood linings attached to the backing with adhesive or with escutcheon pins driven flush. Linings shall not bulge, wrinkle or otherwise deform when subjected to temperature and moisture changes.

## **706. TOLERANCES**

All parts of formed concrete surfaces shall be in the positions shown on the drawings within the tolerances set out in Table 7.2.

In cases where the drawings call for tolerances other than those given in Table 7.2 the tolerances shown on the drawings shall take precedence.

Where precast units have been set to a specified tolerance, further adjustments shall be made



as necessary to produce a satisfactory straight or curved line. When the Engineer has approved the alignment, the Contractor shall fix the units so that there is no possibility of further movement.

**Table 7.2 - Tolerances**

| Class of Finish | Tolerances in mm (See Note) |    |              |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|----|--------------|
|                 | A                           | B  | C            |
| F1              | 10                          | 10 | + 25 to - 10 |
| F2              | 5                           | 10 | + or - 15    |
| F3              | 2                           | 5  | + or - 10    |

**Note:** The tolerances A, B and C given in the table are defined as follows:

1. Column A is an abrupt irregularity in the surface due to misaligned formwork or defects in the face of the formwork.
2. Column B is a gradual deviation from a plane surface as indicated by a straight edge 3m long. In the case of curved surfaces the straight edge shall be replaced by a correctly shaped template.
3. Column C is the amount by which the whole or part of a concrete face is displaced from the correct position shown on the drawings.

## 8. MASONRY

### 801. GENERAL

All masonry work shall be constructed from building stone as specified in Clause 906.

For culvert headwalls and other small works, the stone shall, unless otherwise specified, be rough dressed. For walls, facing and other exposed works the stone shall unless otherwise specified, be medium chisel-dressed.

### 802. WORKMANSHIP

The Contractor shall provide and use proper setting out rods for all work.

Stones shall be well soaked before use and the tops of walls shall be kept wet as the work proceeds. The stones shall be properly bonded so that no vertical joint in a course is within 115mm of a joint in the previous course. Alternate courses of walling at angles and intersections shall be carried through the full thickness of the adjoining walls. All perpend, reveals and other angles of the walling shall be built strictly true and square.

The stones shall be bedded, jointed and pointed in 1:3 cement: sand mortar in accordance with Clause 908 with beds and joints 9mm thick flushed up and grouted solid as the work proceeds.

All masonry work shall be cured in accordance with the relevant requirements to acceptable International Standards and/or as directed by the Engineer.

### **803. CAST STONWORK**

Cast stone shall be as specified in Clause 907. Facing stones shall be brought up in courses to a height not exceeding 1 metre at a time, the concrete backing being then brought up and well incorporated into and round the backs of the stones and the projecting metal ties to ensure a complete bond. The stones shall be bedded and jointed as shown on the drawings.

All materials, moulds, mixing, casting and surface treatment, setting, jointing and pointing, and all centering, scaffolding and labour required to complete the cast stonework specified or as shown on the drawings, shall be included in the rates for such work.

## 9. MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS AND MATERIALS

### 901. GENERAL

The approval in writing or otherwise by the Engineer of any materials shall not in any way whatsoever relieve the Contractor from any liability or obligation under the Contract and no claim by the Contractor on account of the failure, insufficiency or unsuitability of any such materials will be entertained.

- a) All items shall be suitable for water works purposes and for use with cold water installation and operation being in a tropical climate.
- b) All items hereinafter specified shall be to such other Standard or Specification which in the opinion of the Engineer provides for a quality of material and workmanship not inferior to the Standard Reference Number (SRN) quoted. The Standard or Specification must be submitted to the Engineer for approval before commencement of work.
- c) All ferrous pipes and fittings shall be coated with a protective paint suitable for use in and transport through a tropical climate.
- d) The Contractor shall supply to the Employer a certificate stating that each item supplied has been subjected to the tests hereinafter laid down and conforms in all respects to the said Specification.
- e) The Contractor shall provide adequate protection to all piping, flanged items and valves so as to guard effectively against damage in transit and storage and ingress of foreign matter inside the valves.
- f) All pipework and fittings shall be subjected to a works hydrostatic test pressure which shall be not less than twice the maximum operating pressure.
- g) The Contractor should exercise diligence to provide the best material.
- h) Where applicable the manufacturer's Specification should accompany all offers. The name of the manufacturer must in every case be stated.
- j) Where necessary the Contractor shall provide rubber gaskets to comply with SRN 208 and all other bolts, nuts, washers, etc. to undertake jointing at fittings etc.
- k) Any articles required under this Contract which are found to be faulty due to a crack, flaw or any other reason or is not in accordance with the Specification stipulated will not be accepted nor will the Employer be liable for any charges in respect of such an article. Where any such rejected article can, in the opinion of the Engineer, be rendered usable, the Contractor may deal with it accordingly and include it in the Contract at a price to be mutually agreed. Straight pipes which have been cut will be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer, provided the length is not less than 4 metres or two thirds of the standard length whichever is the lesser and will be priced pro-rata.
- l) Wherever possible, samples of pipes and fittings shall be submitted for approval of the Engineer prior to the Contractor obtaining the total requirements.

## **902. SUBMISSION OF SAMPLES**

As soon as possible after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a list of the suppliers from whom he proposes to purchase the materials necessary for the execution of the Works. Each supplier must be willing to admit the Engineer or his representatives, to his premises during ordinary working hours for the purpose of obtaining samples of the materials in question. Alternatively, if desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall deliver the samples of the materials to the Engineer's office without charge.

The information regarding the names of the suppliers may be submitted at different times, as may be convenient, but no source of supply shall be changed without the Engineer's prior approval once a supplier, source or material has been approved.

Samples of materials approved will be retained at the Engineer's office until the completion of the contract. Samples may be tested to destruction.

All materials delivered to site must be at least equal in all respects to approved samples, otherwise they shall be rejected. No special payment will be made for compliance with clauses specifying tests etc. to ensure quality control etc. unless specifically itemised in Bills of Quantities.

## **903. BLOCKWORK**

Building blocks shall be dense concrete blocks complying with the requirements of B.S. 2028, 1364, with faces for plastering and having a compressive strength of 14 N/sq.mm. (Table 2, Type A14).

Blocks shall be obtained from an approved manufacturer and shall be equal to sample blocks previously approved by the Engineer's Representative.

Blocks shall be carefully handled and stored on site and protected from the weather at all times.

Surfaces on which blockwork is to be built shall be kept clean. Blocks shall be well wetted before being laid and the tops of walls where blockwork has been left shall be well wetted before re-commencing. Blockwork shall be built plumb, true to line and level, with all perpend vertical and in line. Blocks shall be built in half bond and alternate courses shall be block bonded at all junctions, no cut block shall be less than half a block. Joints in concrete blockwork shall be well filled with gauged mortar and shall not exceed 10mm in width.

## **904. BOLTS AND NUTS**

Bolts and nuts shall comply with the relevant requirements of the British Standards as set out below:-

Black Hexagon Bolts, Screws and Nuts      B.S. 4190, Grade 4.6

Metal Washers for General Purpose      B.S. 4320

Black Cup and Countersunk Head Bolts B.S. 4993  
and Screws, with Nuts

The items shall preferably have coarse metric threads but items with B.S.W. threads may be

used. Bolt lengths shall be sufficient to ensure that nuts are full threaded when tightened in their final position.

### **905. BONDING TIES**

Bonding ties shall be 75mm wide x 250mm long galvanized bitumen-coated expanded metal strip, cast 100mm into concrete surfaces in contact with block work. The bonding tie used shall be approved by the Engineer's Representative.

### **906. BUILDING STONE**

All building stone shall be capable of withstanding when wet a crushing stress of 3.5 N/sq.mm. The source of stone shall be approved by the Engineer and stone supplied therefrom shall be free from magadi, overburden, mudstone, cracks, sandholes, veins, laminations or other imperfections.

The stone shall be chisel dressed into true rectangular blocks, with each surface even and at right angles to all adjoining surfaces, to the size specified. For exposed stonework the maximum permissible variation of any of the specified dimensions shall be 6mm provided that cut stone, supplied as 'rock face' stone may be hammer dressed on one face only, or on one face and one end, if in other respects it conforms with this specification. Stones shorter than 375mm will not be accepted.

Unless the Engineer allows otherwise the Contractor shall at his own expense provide and dress four 100mm cubes of stone for testing.

The stone shall be sound when tested in accordance with SRN 870 except that:-

- i) The treatment shall be repeated for 10 cycles only; and
- ii) The second criterion of failure shall be amended to allow for a loss of weight of not more than 20% of its original weight.

### **907. CAST STONE**

Cast stone shall be manufactured by an approved manufacturer to the shapes and dimensions shown on the drawings, and shall conform to the requirements of SRN 871: Cast Stone. It shall have a dense and even surface of the texture and colour detailed on the drawings or required by the Engineer. Where indicated exposed faces of the stone shall be formed of a specially graded mix. Metal bond ties of approved manufacture shall be cast in with the stone as shown on the drawings. Samples of the completed stone shall be submitted for the Engineer's prior approval.

All stones shall be protected from damage during transport and erection by means of cement slurry coatings or by other approved methods.

### **908. CEMENT GROUT**

Cement grout shall consist of Portland Cement and water mixed in the proportion of one part by volume of cement and one and a half parts by volume of water. The grout shall be used within one hour of mixing.

**909. CEMENT MORTAR**

Cement mortar shall consist of proportions by volume as specified of Portland Cement and natural sand or crushed natural stone or a combination of both as specified in SRN 135 and SRN 136: Building Sands from Natural Sources. The constituent materials shall be accurately gauged and mixed in an approved manner.

Cement mortar shall be made in small quantities only as and when required, and any mortar which has begun to set or which has been mixed for a period of more than one hour shall be rejected.

**910. CEMENT-LIME MORTAR**

Cement-lime mortar shall consist of Portland Cement, hydrated lime and natural sand or crushed natural stone or a combination of both, as specified for cement mortar in Clause 612. The constituent materials shall be accurately gauged and mixed by volume in an approved manner in the proportions specified.

Cement-lime mortar shall be made only in small quantities as and when required. Any mortar which has begun to set or which has been mixed for a period of more than two hours shall be rejected.

**911. HYDRATED LIME**

Hydrated lime shall comply with SRN 801: Building Limes, and shall be of the semi-hydrated type.

**912. LIME MORTAR**

Lime mortar shall consist of proportions by volume as specified of hydrated lime and naturals and/or crushed natural stone or a combination of both as specified for cement mortar in Clause 909. The constituent materials shall be accurately gauged and mixed in an approved manner.

**913. MANHOLE STEP IRONS**

Step irons of general-purpose type shall comply in all respects with SRN 845: Malleable Step Irons.

**914. MARKER AND INDICATOR POSTS**

Marker posts shall be erected at changes in direction of water mains as directed by the Engineer. Indicator posts shall be erected at valves and other fittings as directed. Marker and indicator posts shall be embedded in concrete as shown on drawings and shall be vibrated precast reinforced concrete as per dimensions shown on drawings. They should be painted in colours as indicated on the drawings.

**915. MURRAM**

Murram shall be from an approved source quarried so as to exclude vegetable matter, loam, top soil or clay. The California Bearing Ratio of the murram, as determined for a sample compacted to maximum density (as defined under SRN 601) and allowed to soak in water for four days, shall not be less than 30%. This C.B.R. is a guide to quality only and the compaction in the work will be judged by density.

## **916. PAINTS**

All priming, undercoating and finishing paints shall be in accordance with SRN 877 or SRN 878 as appropriate.

The painting of all building works shall comprise a special paint recommended for external work while all other paints, plastic emulsion coating etc. are to be of an approved manufacturer. All paints, distempers etc. shall be delivered on site intact in the original drums or tins, and shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed directions. The only addition which will be allowed to be made will be liquid thinners, driers etc. supplied by the makers for the purpose.

All surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned down prior to painting and decorating work and no external painting shall be carried out in rainy weather. All paint must be thoroughly well worked on and excess of paint in any coat must be avoided.

All colours will be selected by the Engineer from the standard range of colours.

## **917. PLYWOOD**

Plywood generally shall comply with B.S. 1455. That from sources not included in B.S. 1455 shall be of corresponding grades of veneers and types of bonding. Plywood for flush doors shall be Grade I Mvuli veneered.

## **918. PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS**

Precast concrete covers to be precast units for use in the works, whether instructed under the Contract or proposed by the Contractor.

### **a) Formwork for Precast Units**

Moulds shall be so constructed that they do not suffer distortion or dimensional changes during use and are tight against loss of cement grout or fines from the concrete.

Moulds shall be set up on firm foundations so that no settlement occurs under the weight of the fresh concrete.

Moulds shall be constructed so that units may be removed from them without sustaining any damage.

Release agents used for demoulding shall not stain the concrete or affect its properties in any way.

### **b) Reinforcement for Precast Units**

Reinforcement in precast units shall comply with the requirement of Clauses 615 i) and 615-616. When preformed cages are used the cages shall be made up on jigs to ensure dimensional accuracy and shall be carefully supported within the mould in such a way that they cannot move when concrete is placed. Reinforcement complying with SRN 126 may be tack welded where bars cross to provide rigidity in the cage but reinforcement complying with SRN 127 shall not be welded.

Cover to main reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings, or if not shown shall be not less than 25mm or the diameter of the bar, whichever is the greater. Cover on

distribution steel shall not be less than 15mm or the diameter of the bar whichever is the greater.

Bars shall be spaced so that the minimum clear distance between them is the maximum nominal aggregate size plus five millimetres but in any case not less than the diameter of the bars.

Bars may be placed in pairs provided that there are no laps in the paired lengths.

**c) Casting of Units**

Concrete for precast units shall comply with Clauses 601-610 using the class of concrete specified on the drawings.

If lightweight aggregates are specified, they shall comply with SRN 147.

The area in which units are cast shall be adequately protected from the weather so that the process is not affected by rain, sun or drying winds.

**d) Curing Precast Units**

Requirements for curing shall be generally as set out in Clause 607.

The Contractor shall ensure that units do not suffer any loss of moisture or sudden changes of temperature for at least four days after casting. If a water spray is used for curing, the water shall be at a temperature within 5 degrees centigrade of the temperature of the unit being cured.

If Contractor proposes curing at elevated temperatures, the method shall be subject to the agreement of the Engineer and shall include means whereby units are heated and subsequently cooled evenly without sudden changes of temperature.

**e) Dimensional Tolerances of Precast Units**

Units shall be accurately formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings unless closer tolerances are called for by the Engineer.

**f) Surface Finish of Precast Units**

The formed faces of precast units shall be finished to Class F3 as set out in Clause 805c) unless another class of finish is specified on the drawings.

Free faces shall be finished to Class UF2 unless another class of finish is specified on the drawings

In cases where a special finish is required a trial panel shall be constructed by the Contractor which after approval by the Engineer shall be kept available for inspection at the place of casting and production units shall thereafter match the approved pattern.

Those parts of the unit which are to be joined to other units or to in-situ concrete shall be brushed with a stiff brush before the concrete has fully hardened. Alternatively, if the concrete has been allowed to harden, the surfaces shall be roughened by sand blasting or by the use of a needle gun.



**g) Handling and Storage of Precast Units**

Precast units shall be handled in a manner which will not cause damage of any kind and shall be stored on a hard impermeable base.

Prestressed units and large precast normally reinforced units shall be handled and stored so that no stresses shall be induced in excess of those which they will incur in their final positions in the Works unless they have been designed to resist such stresses.

Units shall be provided with adequate lifting holes or loops, placed in the locations shown on the drawings or agreed by the Engineer and they shall be lifted only by such holes or loops. Where it is not possible to provide holes or loops, suitable sling positions shall be indicated in paint on the units.

Units shall be marked indelibly with the reference number and date of casting and shall be stacked on suitable packers which will not damage the concrete or stain the surfaces. Not more than two packers shall be placed under each unit and these shall be located either at the positions of the permanent support points or in positions such that the induced stresses in the unit will be a minimum.

**h) Testing Precast Units**

Precast units shall be capable of safely sustaining the loads which they have been designed to carry. The Contractor shall subject units selected by the Engineer to load tests simulating the working conditions. Details of such tests shall be agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor.

In the case of units subject to bending loads the test piece shall be supported at full span and a loading equivalent to 1.25 times the sum of the live and dead loads which were assumed in the design shall be maintained for one hour without the appearance of any signs of distress. The recovery one hour after the removal of load shall be not less than 75 per cent of the full load deflection.

If the unit fails to meet the above requirements, further tests shall be carried out on two more units. If either of these fail the whole batch of units will be rejected.

If the Engineer so requires, a test to destruction shall also be carried out which on units subject to bending shall be as follows:-

The units shall be supported at full span and a load applied in increments instructed by the Engineer up to 95 per cent of the designed ultimate load. This load shall be held for 15 minutes without failure of the unit. The deflection at the end of this period shall be not more than 1/40<sup>th</sup> of the span. The load shall then be further increased until failure occurs.

If the unit fails to sustain the required load for the prescribed period or if the deflection exceeds the specified amount, the Engineer may order two further tests, and if either of these fail, the batch of units which they represent may be rejected.

**919. STONE DUST**

Stone dust for blinding shall be blacktrap screened to the following grading:-

Improvement of Water Supply to Durgoo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Passing 10mm sieve    | 100%       |
| Passing No. 4 sieve   | 85% - 100% |
| Passing No. 100 sieve | 5% - 25%   |

## 920. STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR WELDED WORK

Structural steel for riveted and welded work shall comply with the requirements of SRN 125: Structural Steel, SRN 126: The Use of Structural Steel in Building and for Welded Work, SRN 125: High Yield Stress and High Tensile Structural Steel, High Tensile (Fusion Welding Quality) Structural Steel for Bridges, etc. and General Building Construction.

# 10. PROJECT SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL RESPONSIBILITY

## 1001. PROJECT LOCATION

The Project Site is within Mombasa County. The Works are to be carried out in Likoni.

## 1002. SCOPE OF WORKS

The Works comprise of **Construction of Water Distribution Pipeline: Ferrous Pipeline, 800/700mm diameter, length 3.4km including associated appurtenances (air valves, washouts, section valves, etc.).**

## 1003. ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

The Pipelines are to be laid within highly built up and congested Urban Areas.

Briefly, the Contractor's Additional Responsibilities will include:

- Setting out and verification survey of pipeline routes;
- Preparation of "As-Built" drawings and O&M manuals for the whole Project;
- Compliance with the project specific Environmental and Social Management Plan, all according to NEMA Conditions. This shall include issues such as disposal of wastes, health and safety of workers, safety of public, access and avoid nuisance to the public and property owners, confirm to emissions requirements, drainage and excessive erosion, among others;
- Maintaining the works for a pre-determined period (12 months) following hand-over, to ensure that the materials and workmanship are performing as intended.
- The Client has no land available for Contractor's Camp or Camps. The Contractor will procure / rent adequate land for his camps including offices, workshops, stores, labour camp and other facilities within the vicinity of the Project Site. The Contractor will submit probable camp site(s) location details with the Bid.
- The Client has no land available for Storage of Materials including Pipes, Valves, Fittings, etc. The Contractor will procure / rent adequate land for proper storage and protection of all pipes, valves, fittings, etc. The Contractor will submit probable storage site(s) location details with the Bid.

- The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and protecting existing utilities and services, including existing bulk water supply trunk mains, electrical power cable routes (KPLC/Kenya Power), telephone (KPTC/Telekom) and other service providers), water and sewerage pipes (the water company), roads and drains (KeNHA, KURA, KERRA). In this respect, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all Permits and Approvals, and in general complying with the requirements of the individual utilities and agencies.
- The new works will be connected to the existing, operational water distribution systems. The Contractor will be required to liaise closely with the Water Company when executing the works activities. Further, strict “rules” will apply to all such tie-in works since, in general, they may require for some time, a partial shut-down of the supply system and affected consumers to be informed well in advance.
- The pipelines traverse along roads and densely populated commercial and residential areas. Working in these areas will require provision of safety barriers, warning signs and lighting, temporary accesses to properties, etc. The Contractor should indicate the cost of these works under Bill No. 1, Item 5 – Other Works, Obligations, Method Related Charges. If this item is not priced or inadequately priced, the Contractor’s rates for Other Works will be deemed to cover this requirement.
- The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying and paying all Government Levies and Statutory costs such as training levy, licencing fee, etc. The costs of these are deemed to be covered in the Contractor’s rates for the Works.

#### **1004. CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

The Conditions of Contract are given in Section III of this Tender Document.

#### **1005. CONSTRUCTION PERIOD**

The proposed construction period will be **10 months**. Potential Contractors will note that multiple teams will be required to comply with this requirement, and will provide documentation to demonstrate adequacy of resources in this respect. Additionally, potential Contractors to note that some disruptions to scheduled work may be expected to occur during the rainy seasons. This to be allowed for in their programme of implementation.

#### **1006. SITE AND OTHER DATA**

- The works are to be executed along roads and densely populated commercial and residential areas. Working in these areas will require provision of safety barriers, warning signs and lighting, temporary accesses to properties, diversion management of traffic, etc.
- There are several major hospitals within the Project Area. The Contractor will be required to maintain basic medical facilities and transport on site for emergency use;
- Design, manufacture and construction standards will conform to recognize international Codes and Standards. Local Kenyan Codes and Regulations shall also apply.

#### **1007. WAYLEAVE / EASEMENT FOR PIPELINE WORKS**

The proposed water pipelines traverse along existing roads and are to be laid within the existing road reserves. Large sections of the road reserves also have other existing utilities such as fibre optic cables, electrical cables, water mains, sewer pipes, manholes and chambers. In some instances, the road reserve is paved with concrete / cabro / pcc slabs / asphalt. Sections of the road reserve may have encroachment by temporary structures. As-built details of the existing utilities are not available and Contractor will be required to carry out Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

pilot excavation to determine the location and extent of the existing utilities. Contractor will liaise with person(s) who have encroached within the road reserve and obtain clear right of way prior to commencement of work and to ensure no delay occurs in the construction work programme.

Any additional space required for purposes of construction including working space for plant, other access, storage and movement of materials, excavated materials/filling, etc. will have to be appropriately arranged and paid for by the Contractor. In case of limited space in some sections, the Contractor may have to revert to manual excavation, double haulage of excavated material or any other means to execute the Works. The cost of all these exigencies will be deemed to be included in his rates for work.

The Employer will obtain and pay for the requisite permissions from Road Authorities - KeNHA, KURA, KERRA and the County Government to lay the pipes within the road reserves. However, the Contractor will allow in his rates all costs for conditions prescribed by the authorities during the construction of the pipeline and reinstatement of all reserve areas to the original condition.

### **1008. RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF ROADS**

The Contractor shall not run tracked vehicles or tracked plant on any public or private road without the written approval of the Engineer and the responsible authority or owner and subject to such conditions as each may reasonably require.

The Contractor shall observe all weight and dimensions restrictions which apply to roads and tracks in Kenya and he shall comply with all reasonable restrictions which may from time to time be imposed by the Engineer. Where damage to roads and tracks is caused by the Contractor, this shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. In particular, the Contractor shall fill potholes in roads with roadstone when these are deepened by his plant.

The Engineer shall have the power to restrict the Contractor's use of any roads, either in direction of traffic, speed of traffic or numbers of vehicles in order to preserve such roads or to make such roads safe for use by the general public.

### **1009. PREVAILING CONDITIONS**

The Contractor is deemed to be fully familiar with local conditions and the potential effect (direct or indirect) on the planning and execution of the Works. The Contractor shall make his own studies / investigations in this respect. These conditions include, but are not limited to the following:

- i) Climatic Conditions  
There are generally two rainfall seasons, long rains between March and May and short rains between October and December.
- ii) Access  
The works are to be executed along roads and densely populated commercial and residential areas. The pipelines also cross a number of rivers/ streams.

Bidders to visit the Project Areas and familiarize themselves with the specific conditions in each area.

iii) Services

The Contractor shall make provision for the temporary supply of all services necessary for the execution of the works, including water, electricity, communications including Internet, fuels and consumables etc. The Contractor shall make all such applications and payments as necessary in order to obtain these services.

The Contractor is deemed to be familiar with the levels of service provided, and shall make all necessary backup provisions (such as generator sets, water tankers, on-site storage for key materials, etc.) to ensure that delays are not experienced.

iv) Local Materials

The Contractor shall be familiar with the supply of local materials with respect to sources and location, delivery times, prices, quality and standards of products, sizes, quantities available, reliability and customer service, delivery capability, etc.

With respect to quarries and borrow pits, the Contractor shall be responsible for all fees, royalties, permits and other obligations concerning such activities.

v) Laws and Regulations

The Contractor is deemed to be familiar with all laws and regulations pertaining to the implementation of the Contract, including relevant National Design And Construction Standards, Environmental Regulations, Transportation of Heavy Equipment by Road, Minimum Wage and Employment Standards, Health and Safety Regulations, Establishing / Operating / Decommissioning of Borrow Pits, Disposal of Wastes, Procedures and Regulations related to Procurement of Imported Goods, Local Customs, etc.

vi) Local Labour

The Contractor shall liaise with Local Authorities (Chiefs, Labour Office, etc.) to recruit casuals and semi-skilled / skilled labour from the Project Area sites.

vii) Ground Conditions

The Contractor is deemed to be familiar with the site soil conditions, rock depths (whether hard or soft) including the presence of groundwater.

No geotechnical information is available along the pipelines routes. Approximate rock excavation quantities have been appropriately provided for in the Bills of Quantities. These quantities are re-measurable. Contractor to verify site conditions through site inspections prior to tendering.

In addition, the Contractor shall be aware of maximum flood levels in all Rivers along which works will be carried out and schedule the construction works accordingly.

## **1010. PROGRAM OF WORKS**

If the Work Program submitted with the Bid requires revision, then the Contractor will within 28 days of signing the Contract, submit a Revised Program of Works to the Engineer for his acceptance.

The Program of Works shall be in bar chart format and shall indicate the major work components (including mobilization, any designs, procurement, substantial completion, etc.) and the main sub-activities. The program shall have a unit of time of one month (with part months indicated), unless the Engineer indicates otherwise.

The program (or, if necessary, a secondary program similarly formulated) shall clearly indicate the various work teams by discipline, including specialist sub-contracts and suppliers, as well as the Contractor's major plant and staff requirements, in order to demonstrate sequencing and non-conflict of resources.

The Engineer may request summary versions of the program, or additional detail for critical sections. The Contractor will comply with all such requests.

Once a Work Program has been approved by the Engineer it shall remain as the current version until such time as the Engineer instructs the Contractor to update or revise the program. The Contractor shall not modify his program without such instruction from the Engineer. Specifically, the Contractor's progress reports shall relate to the current program, and any delays shall be duly indicated.

The exact format of the Work Program shall be to the approval of the Engineer, but shall comprise the minimum of a detailed resource and cash flow schedule for the work, using Microsoft Project or a similar approved software system. This schedule, to be finalised and agreed between Employer and Contractor, will be used to measure Value of Work Done to enable the Contractor and Employer to monitor the progress of the project in terms of integrated cost, schedule and technical performance measures. In order for Value of Work Done to be estimated, the Contractor will provide a system that can accurately and demonstrably measure the following three fundamental factors:

- i. The PLANNED VALUE COST also known as the Budgeted Cost of Work Scheduled (BCWS). This is the amount of expenditure the Employer anticipated he would have spent at time of reporting.
- ii. The ACTUAL COST of the progress made, known as the Actual Cost of Work Performed (ACWP). This is the actual amount of expenditure the Employer incurs at time of reporting.
- iii. The EARNED VALUE, known as the Budgeted Cost of Work Performed. This is the percentage complete

Payment within the Contract will be based on the achievement of earned value agreed between Employer and Contractor, Independently assessed by the Engineer, in accordance with the value achieved based on measured quantities of work done.

## **1011. METHOD STATEMENTS**

If the Method Statement submitted with the Bid requires revision, then the Contractor will within 28 days of signing the Contract, submit a Revised Method Statement to the Engineer for his Approval.

The Method Statement shall describe the Contractor's overall approach to the Contract, including issues such as type, number and layout of Contractor's buildings, stores and facilities; provision of temporary services: personnel issues including management structure, supervision and labour; Contractor's plant and equipment, and maintenance thereof; quality control management procedures; general methods for key work components such as structural works, electrical-mechanical installation, construction of pipelines etc.; working adjacent to existing River Courses and any other special considerations, etc.

From time to time the Engineer may request detailed Method Statements for specific activities. The Contractor shall comply in full with the Engineer's requirements.

## **1012. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN**

*[Refer to Clause 141 in Chapter 1]*

## **1013. HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT PLAN**

*[Refer to Clause 142 in Chapter 1]*

## **1014. PROGRESS REPORTS**

The Contractor shall submit a Monthly Progress Report to the Engineer. The formal, content and level of detail shall be determined and agreed with the Engineer.

If the Engineer considers it necessary, the frequency of reporting may be increased. Alternatively, the Contractor may be instructed to provide a special progress report for a particular section of works (that is significantly delayed for example), on a more frequent basis (e.g. weekly, or even daily).

## **1015. DAILY LOGS**

The Contractor shall maintain a daily site log. The log book entries shall be prepared in triplicate, with one copy being delivered each day to the Engineer.

The content and format of the Daily Log shall be agreed with the Engineer upon commencement of the contract. However, typically the log shall include the date, weather, numbers/movement of plant and labour, main areas of work and daily activity/progress, deliveries of plant and materials to site, tests, issues, shut-downs, key instructions, accidents, among others. In addition, the log sheet shall have a space designated for comments by the Engineer.

The Engineer may, at his discretion, instruct the Contractor to provide daily labour and plant returns. Alternatively, the Engineer may request to review such information.

In addition, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with copies of all delivery notes of plant and materials delivered to site.

### **1016. TEST FORMS**

The Contractor shall prepare, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, test forms to be used for the various components of the works.

All test forms shall be completed, signed and dated by the appropriate persons conducting the tests. The original copy of all test forms shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Tests forms shall be submitted to the Engineer regardless of whether the test passes or fails.

### **1017. MISCELLANEOUS FORMS**

The Engineer and/or Contractor shall prepare other forms as necessary. These may include, but are not limited to:

- i. Site Instruction Form;
- ii. Request for Information / Inspection / Approval Form;
- iii. Materials Supply Form;
- iv. Setting Out Works Form;
- v. Pipeline Final Excavation Level Form;
- vi. Pipeline Laying Form;
- vii. Pipeline Backfilling Form;
- viii. Pipeline Testing Form;
- ix. Dayworks Form; and
- x. Concrete Pour Form; etc.

### **1018. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLETION**

The Engineer shall prepare such forms in accordance with the Conditions of Contract. These include:

- i. Taking-Over Certificate, issued upon successful completion of the Tests on Completion
- ii. Performance Certificate, issued upon expiry of the Defects Liability Period and successful completion of defects and all other requirements under the Contract.

### **1019. VERIFICATION BY CONTRACTOR**

#### **Survey and Dimensional Checking**

The Contractor shall be responsible for checking the following prior to carrying out construction work:

- i. Confirm the alignment and elevations of each proposed pipeline. All elevations shall be related to a single bench mark;
- ii. Confirm the location and elevation of existing pipelines through excavation and backfilling of trial holes



- iii. Verify the locations, depths and other details of existing services along the proposed pipeline alignment
- iv. Confirm extent of existing road reserve and available wayleave;
- v. Confirm proposed distances and lengths;
- vi. Confirm location of proposed structures and pipeline routes, including preliminary setting out. Confirm elevations of pipelines at key locations such as crossings of rivers and roads. In particular this shall include sections where pipelines shall cross these locations. The Contractor shall excavate and backfill all necessary trial holes to confirm such elevations;
- vii.** The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with drawings and other such documentation confirming all surveys and setting out.

## **11. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING PLAN (ESMMP)**

### **1101. MANAGEMENT PLAN PRINCIPLES**

This project is geared towards enhancing social and economic benefits to the people living in the project area however; the project should also observe environmental protection requirements in accordance to the established laws and regulations to ensure sustainability. To realize this goal, acceptability by a majority of the beneficiaries and minimal effects to the physical environment will require to be integrated in the project through constant consultations, evaluations and review of the design aspects throughout the project coverage. Among the factors that need to be considered in this particular project implementation will include:

- The Contractor shall hire qualified Community Liaison Officers who will be act as an inter-phase between the contractor and community. The Community Liaison Officers will be responsible for continuous engagement of the community.
- Ensure prevention of pollutants discharge into the drainage systems and pollution of public water bodies,
- Enhance integration of environmental, social and economic functions in the project implementation.
- Consider preventive measures towards possible social and economic disruptions that may arise from the project implementation in accordance with the laid down guidelines.
- The contractors and other players in the project activities be prevailed upon to implement the EMP through a sustained supervision and continuous consultations.

### **1102. SPECIFIC MANAGEMENT ISSUES**

#### **Management Responsibilities**

In order to implement the management plan, it is recommended that a supervisor is identified to oversee environment and management aspects during construction of the project. The supervisor would also be expected to co-ordinate and monitor environmental management during construction and provide monitoring schedules during operations.

The contractor shall be required to submit, under due consideration of the ESMMP as part of the ESIA the below listed management plans.

- Occupational health and safety plan
- Traffic management plan
- Public health and safety management plan
- The provisions for the workers grievance mechanism
- Environmental and social monitoring plan (with further detail to the outline of monitoring indicators as presented in the ESMMP) below.

#### **Environmental Management Guidelines**

Improvement of Water Supply to Doo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

Upon completion and commissioning the priority projects, it will be necessary to establish appropriate operational guidelines on environmental conservation and social linkages to enable the operations' management identify critical environmental and social issues and institute appropriate actions towards minimizing associated conflicts.

Basically, the guidelines should cover among other areas environmental management programmes, standard operation procedures, compliance monitoring schedule and environmental audit schedules as required by law. Social harmony of the facilities and associated component will be achieved through collaborations with the stakeholders and settlement executive committees at the project level.

### **Environmental Education and Awareness Raising**

The county government field staff and the other beneficiaries will need to understand the basic environmental principles associated with the projects. In this regard, therefore, the following steps will need to be considered:

- Creation of liaisons on all matters related to environment management of the facilities once commissioned
- Encourage contribution of improvement ideas from the beneficiaries on specific issues related to the management of the facilities
- Establish initiatives that would instil a sense of ownership of the facilities and related components to all beneficiaries,

### **Decommissioning Process**

Due to the long-term life of the intervention facilities and related components, a decommissioning audit will be undertaken at least 1 year before the process for any of the components commences, following a notice to decommission. The decommissioning process will be guided by a comprehensive decommissioning plan developed through the decommissioning audit process. However, the following features will need to be decommissioned upon completion of the works:

- Contractor's camp and installations that will need to be removed without compromising on the safety and general welfare of the immediate residents. Special care to be given to associated wastes and dust emitted in the process,
- Materials stores that will comprise fresh materials and used items. Each category will be moved safely out of site ensuring minimal or no impacts to the related environment and social setting,
- Wastes and debris holding sites will be cleared with maximum re-use of the debris either on surfacing the passageways or other grounds such as schools and church compounds

**Table 11.1: Construction Phase: Environmental and Social Management and Monitoring Plan**

| Activity   | Associated Impacts   | Impact Levels | Management Actions   | Target Areas & Responsibilities  | Monitoring Indicator   |
|--|--|---------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Seeking approvals from NEMA for ESIA, approval of campsite by Directorate of Occupational Health and Safety (DOSHS)</b> | Delay in implementation of the Project due to objections and stop orders                                 | Low           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Contractor shall ensure that all pertinent permits, certificates and licences have been obtained prior to any activities commencing on site and are strictly enforced/ adhered to;</li> <li>▪ The Contractor shall maintain a database of all pertinent permits and licences required for the contract as a whole and for pertinent activities for the duration of the contract</li> </ul>  | <p>All the Project components</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u><br/>MOWASSCO &amp; Contractor</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of approvals / permits issued</li> </ul>   |
| <b>construction campsites</b>  | Environmental degradation risks  | Medium        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Isolate through fencing the camp sites from access by the public for their safety</li> <li>▪ Preferably to be located on land already cleared land wherever possible</li> <li>▪ The Contractor's Camp layout shall take into account availability of access for deliveries and services and any future works</li> </ul>   | <p>Campsites</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u><br/>Contractor</p>                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of public outcry due to accidents</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Access to campsites and construction sites</b>  | Environmental degradation risks  | Medium        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Utilize to the extent possible the existing public roads to avoid social and economic disruption</li> <li>▪ Ensure road safety measures for the construction vehicles to the extent possible by observing all traffic regulations</li> </ul>  | <p>Access Roads</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u><br/>Contractor</p>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cases of private land required</li> <li>• Accidents occurrence incidences</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Environmental and Social Training and Awareness</b>   | Risks of Environmental and Social degradation risks and occupational health and safety related accidents | Medium        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Contractor and sub-contractors shall be aware of the environmental requirements and constraints on construction activities contained in the provisions of the ESMMP</li> <li>▪ The Contractor will be required to provide for the appropriate Environmental Training and Awareness as described in this ESMMP in his costs and programming</li> <li>▪ An initial environmental awareness training session shall be held prior to any work commencing on site, with the target audience being all project</li> </ul> | <p>All Workers</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u><br/>Contractor</p>                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of Trainings Held</li> <li>• Availability of Training reports</li> <li>• Attendance list of participants during the training sessions</li> </ul> |
| <b>HIV/AIDS awareness and</b>  | Risks of Increased HIV and Aids  | Medium        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Contractor shall institute HIV/AIDS awareness and prevention campaign amongst his workers for the duration of</li> </ul>  | <p>All Workers</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of Trainings Held</li> </ul>   |

Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| Activity   | Associated Impacts   | Impact Levels | Management Actions   | Target Areas& Responsibilities                                   | Monitoring Indicator   |
|--|--|---------------|--|--|--|
| <b>prevention campaign</b>   | transmission in the area   |               | <p>the contract, contracting an implementing organisation, with preference for an organisation already working on this issue in the Project area;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The campaign shall include the training of facilitators within the workers, information posters in more frequented areas in the campsite and public areas, availability of promotional material (T-shirts and caps), availability of condoms (free), and theatre groups</li> </ul>  | <u>Responsibility</u><br>Contractor                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Availability of Training reports</li> <li>Attendance list of participants during the training sessions</li> </ul> |
| <b>Local Labour / Employment</b>   | Delay in Project implementation due to opposition from aggrieved community members | Medium        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wherever possible, the Contractor shall use local labour, and women must be encouraged to be involved in construction work</li> <li>The contractor shall ensure compliance to the gender balance as required by the 2/3 gender rule</li> </ul>  | All the Project Lots<br><br><u>Responsibility</u><br>Contractor  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of workforce employed from the local community</li> <li>Number of females employed</li> </ul>              |
| <b>Setting out and clearance of Project routes and site</b>                                  | Delay in Project implementation due to opposition from PAPs                        | High          | The RAP estimated the number of Project Affected Persons   | All the Project water lines<br><u>Responsibility</u><br>MOWASSCO | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Numbers of satisfied PAPS</li> <li>Extend of route opened to the contractor</li> </ul>                            |
| <b>Earth moving and excavations (Vegetation clearance, channeling and site preparations)</b> | Vegetation Cover destruction   | Low to medium | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction activities will be limited to Project sites / routes which already exist therefore limited destruction to vegetation cover,</li> <li>Compensatory planting of trees i.e. plant at least twice the number of trees</li> </ul>   | All work areas<br><br><u>Responsibility</u><br>Contractor        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil erosion extend and intensity on site</li> </ul>  |
|  | Impacts on Water Resources - water pollution                                       | Low to medium | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No grey water runoff or uncontrolled discharges from the site/working areas (including wash down areas) to adjacent storm water shall be permitted;</li> <li>Water containing such pollutants as cements, concrete, lime, chemicals and fuels shall be discharged into a conservancy tank for removal from site where applicable</li> <li>The Contractor shall also prevent runoff loaded with sediment and other suspended materials from the site/working areas from discharging to storm water channels</li> </ul> | All work areas<br><br><u>Responsibility</u><br>Contractor        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water quality flowing through storm</li> </ul>  |
|  | Siltation and  | low           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any work along storm water channels will be isolated to</li> </ul>  | civil works areas  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Silt load in storm</li> </ul>   |

Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| Activity               | Associated Impacts              | Impact Levels | Management Actions  | Target Areas& Responsibilities   | Monitoring Indicator  |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---|--|---|
|                        | Sedimentation Control           |               | <p>prevent silt propagating downstream;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Debris and other material will be prevented from entering Storm water channels; contamination by other pollutants);</li> <li>Sand/silt traps should be used so as to prevent silt and any other sediments from getting into storm water channels</li> <li>Site compounds and stockpiles will be located away from shallow wells and storm water channels</li> </ul>  | <p><u>Responsibility</u><br/>Contractor</p>  | water channels  |
|                        | Soil Erosion Impacts            | low           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Earthworks should be controlled so that land that is not required for the Project works is not disturbed;</li> <li>Wherever possible, earthworks should be carried out during the dry season to prevent soil from being washed away by the rain.</li> <li>Excavated materials and excess earth should be kept at appropriate sites approved by the Supervising Engineer.</li> <li>The contractor should adhere to specified cut and fill gradients and planting embankments with shrubs and grass to reduce erosion</li> </ul>   | <p>Civil works areas</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Supervising Engineer</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extend of soil erosion on site</li> </ul>                                    |
| <b>Site Activities</b> | Risk of Accidents at Work Sites | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor to provide a Healthy and Safety Plan (HSP) prior to the commencement of works to be approved by the Supervising Engineer.</li> <li>Provide Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) including gloves, gum boots, overalls and helmets to workers. Use of PPE to be enforced by the Supervising Engineer.</li> <li>Fully stocked First Aid Kits to be provided within the Sites, Camps and in all Project Vehicles</li> <li>Strict use of warning signage and tapes where the trenches are open and at other active construction sites</li> <li>Contractor to Employ and train Road Safety Marshalls who will be responsible for management of traffic on site</li> </ul> | <p>Civil works areas</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Supervising Engineer</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of fatalities and accidents recorded in the incidence book</li> </ul> |
|                        | Solid Wastes impacts            | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The contractor shall develop a comprehensive Waste Management Plan (WMP) prior to commencement of works</li> <li>Properly labelled and strategically placed waste disposal containers shall be provided at all places of work</li> <li>Litter bins should have secured lids to prevent animals and birds from scavenging</li> </ul>  | <p>Civil works areas</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Supervising</li> </ul>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quantity of solid Wastes Generated and appropriately disposed</li> </ul>     |

Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| Activity | Associated Impacts   | Impact Levels | Management Actions   | Target Areas & Responsibilities  | Monitoring Indicator   |
|----------|--|---------------|--|--|--|
|          |  |               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ All personnel shall be instructed to dispose of all waste in a proper manner</li> <li>▪ Recycling of construction material shall be practiced where feasible e.g. containers and cartons</li> <li>▪ Earth spoils shall be disposed of in pre identified sites</li> </ul>  | Engineer   |  |
|          | Liquid Wastes Impacts  | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Water containing pollutants such as concrete or chemicals should be directed to a conservancy tank for removal from the site where applicable</li> <li>▪ Potential pollutants of any kind and form shall be kept, stored and used in such a manner that any escape can be contained</li> <li>▪ In case of any form of pollution the contractor should notify the Project Manager (RE)</li> <li>▪ Wash areas shall be placed and constructed in such a manner so as to ensure that the surrounding areas including groundwater are not polluted</li> <li>▪ No grey water runoff or uncontrolled discharges from the site or working areas to any adjacent Storm water channels.</li> </ul> | Civil works areas<br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contractor</li> <li>• Supervising Engineer</li> </ul>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quantity of liquid Wastes Generated and appropriately disposed</li> </ul> |
|          | <b>Sanitation issues resulting from both solid and liquid wastes on site</b><br><br>Risks associated with water born diseases exposed to community and workforce | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Contractor shall -laws relating to public health and sanitation</li> <li>▪ All temporary/ portable toilets or pit latrines shall be secured to the ground to the satisfaction of the RE to prevent them from toppling over</li> <li>▪ A wash basin with adequate clean water and soap shall be provided alongside each toilet. Staff shall be encouraged to wash their hands after use of the toilet, in order to minimise the spread of possible disease</li> </ul>  | All work areas<br><br><u>Responsibility</u><br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contractor</li> <li>• Supervising Engineer</li> </ul>    | Incidence of reported cases of water related diseases among the workforce and neighbor community                   |
|          | Fuels, Oils and other hydro-carbons  | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The contractor shall ensure that the machines and equipment are in good condition when on site.</li> <li>▪ Ensure proper handling of lubricants, fuels and solvents while maintaining the plant and equipment.</li> <li>▪ Any chemical or fuel spills shall be cleaned up immediately. The spilt liquid and clean-up material shall be removed, treated and transported to an appropriate site licensed for its disposal.</li> </ul>  | civil works areas<br><br><u>Responsibility</u><br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contractor</li> <li>• Supervising Engineer</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quantity of waste fuels and oils appropriately disposed</li> </ul>        |

Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| Activity                     | Associated Impacts   | Impact Levels | Management Actions   | Target Areas & Responsibilities   | Monitoring Indicator  |
|------------------------------|--|---------------|--|---|---|
|                              | <p><b>Storage of fuel oils, lubricants, chemicals and flammable materials</b><br/>Hazards of fire outbreak, oil and chemical spills.</p> | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Follow specifications of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 2007, EMCA 2015 and others in the development and operation of stores.</li> </ul>   | <p>All work areas</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contractor</li> <li>• Supervising Engineer</li> </ul>                     | Incidence of reported cases of fuel leaks and fire incidences |
|                              | <p><b>Noise and Vibration control from plant and equipment</b><br/>Risk to health and safety of community and workers</p>                | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Contractor shall keep noise level within acceptable limits and construction activities shall, where possible, be confined to normal working hours in the residential areas</li> <li>▪ hospitals and other noise sensitive areas shall be notified by the Contractor at least 5 days before construction is due to commence in their vicinity</li> <li>▪ Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding noise will be recorded and communicated to the RE</li> <li>▪ The Contractor must adhere to Noise Prevention and Control Rules of April 2005</li> </ul>  | <p>civil works areas and access roads</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contractor</li> <li>• Supervising Engineer</li> </ul> | Reported complaints from neighbor community and institutions  |
|                              | <p><b>Air Quality Control</b><br/>Air pollution causing respiratory disorders to human</p>   | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Workers shall be trained on management of air pollution from vehicles and machinery. All construction machinery shall be maintained and serviced in accordance with the contractor's specifications</li> <li>• The removal of vegetation shall be avoided until such time as clearance is required and exposed surfaces shall be re-vegetated or stabilised as soon as practically possible</li> <li>• The contractor shall not carry out dust generating activities (excavation, handling and transport of soils) during times of strong winds</li> <li>• Vehicles delivering soil materials shall be covered to reduce spills and windblown dust</li> <li>• Water sprays shall be used on all earthworks areas within 200metres of human settlement.</li> </ul> | <p>All work areas</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contractor</li> <li>• Supervising Engineer</li> </ul>                     | Cases of respiratory complication at nearby health centre     |
| <b>Traffic management on</b> | Risks of Accidents, Injuries or death of   | high          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strict use of warning signage and tapes where the trenches are open and active sites</li> </ul>   | Civil works areas and access roads  | Accidents occurrence incidences                               |



Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| Activity  | Associated Impacts  | Impact Levels  | Management Actions   | Target Areas & Responsibilities   | Monitoring Indicator  |
|---|---|----------------|--|---|---|
| site  | workers or community member   |                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employ and train road safety Marshalls who will be responsible for management of traffic on site</li> <li>Contractor to provide a traffic management plan during construction to be approved by the Project Manager</li> </ul>  | <u>Responsibility</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Supervising Engineer</li> </ul>                                    |   |
| <b>Materials sourcing, from burrow pits and quarries delivery and storage</b> | Environmental and Safety risks associated with burrowing and opening up of new quarry sites | Medium to High | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that appropriate authorization to use the proposed borrows pits and quarries has been obtained before commencing</li> <li>This should be achieved through preparation of specific Environment and Social Impact Assessment for identified quarries and burrow pits to inspected and approved by NEMA.</li> <li>Carry out inspection of each of the site's soil stability before excavation;</li> <li>Borrow pits and quarries shall be located more than 20 meters from watercourses in a position that will facilitate the prevention of storm water runoff from the site from entering the watercourse;</li> <li>The Contractor shall give a 14 day notice to nearby communities of his intention to begin excavation in the borrow pits or quarries;</li> </ul> | Burrow Pits and Quarry Site<br><br><u>Responsibility</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Supervising Engineer</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Status of reinstated burrow pits</li> <li>Complains from the community on burrow pits and material transportation</li> </ul> |
|   | Labour Influx   | Medium to High | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The contractor awarded the Project will develop a labour Management Plan (LMP) in consultation with local leaders.</li> <li>The contractor will ensure effective community engagement and strong grievance mechanisms on matters related to labour</li> <li>Effective contractual obligations for the contractor to adhere to the mitigation of risks against labour influx, the contractor should engage a local community liaison person.</li> <li>The contractor will ensure proper records of labour force on site while avoiding child and forced labour</li> <li>The contractor will ensure comply to provisions of Work Place Injuries and Benefits Act (WIBA) 2007</li> </ul>   | Project Corridor<br><br><u>Responsibility</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Supervising Engineer</li> </ul>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of grievances recorded by disgruntled works force and community</li> </ul>  |
|   | Gender Inclusivity in Project activities  | Low            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The contractor will mainstream Gender Inclusivity in hiring of workers and entire Project Management as required by Gender Policy 2011 and 2/3 Gender Rule.</li> <li>The existing community structures headed by location chiefs</li> </ul>   | Project Corridor<br><br><u>Responsibility</u>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>women and Men employed by the Project</li> </ul>   |

Improvement of Water Supply to Dongo Kundu SEZ Phase II – (Line SC24)

Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| Activity   | Associated Impacts                                       | Impact Levels | Management Actions   | Target Areas & Responsibilities   | Monitoring Indicator   |
|--|--|---------------|--|---|--|
|  |  |               | <p>should be involved in local labour hire, emphasize the requirement of hiring women, youth and people with disability and VMGs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting Human Risk areas Associated with, Disadvantaged Groups, Interfering with Participation Rights and interfering with Labour Rights</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Supervising Engineer</li> </ul>  |  |
|  | Children abuse impacts                                   | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The contractor will develop and implement a Children Protection Strategy that will ensure minors are protected against negative impacts associated by the Project.</li> <li>All staff of the contractor must sign, committing themselves towards protecting children, which clearly defines what is and is not acceptable behaviour</li> <li>Children under the age of 18 years should be hired on site as provided by Child Rights Act (Amendment Bill) 2014</li> </ul>                            | <p>Project Corridor</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Supervising Engineer</li> </ul> | Number of cases reported involving abuse of children   |
|  | Increase of communicable diseases including HIV and Aids | High          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HIV/AIDS Awareness Program and other communicable diseases to be instituted and implemented as part of the Contractor's Health and Safety Management Plan to be enforced by the Supervising Engineer.</li> <li>This will involve periodic HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases Awareness Workshops for Contractor's Staff</li> <li>Access to Contractor's Workforce Camps by outsiders to be controlled</li> <li>Contractor to provide standard quality condoms to personnel on site</li> </ul> | <p>All Workers</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u></p> <p>Contractor</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of Trainings Held</li> <li>Availability of Training reports</li> <li>Attendance list of participants during the training sessions</li> </ul> |
| <b>Contractor de-mobilization and site reinstatement</b> | Associated risks of environmental degradation            | Medium        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site is to be cleared of all construction materials, including litter prior to hand over</li> <li>Fences, barriers and demarcations associated with the construction phase must be removed from the site</li> <li>Fences, barriers and demarcations associated with the construction phase must be removed from the site</li> <li>Rehabilitation Activities of Environmental Cases identified must continue throughout the defect liability period</li> </ul>                                   | <p>All work areas</p> <p><u>Responsibility</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Supervising Engineer</li> </ul>   | Closeout audit report findings   |

## **STANDARD REFERENCE NUMBERS**

### **1. Introduction**

The Engineer has agreed to use a method of modifying the text of Engineering specifications by referring to a Standard Specification Reference Number (SRN) instead of a National Standard and then providing a tabulated comparison between British and German Standards, cross-referenced further where appropriate to an International Standard (ISO), an International Electro-technical Standard (IEC), to an American Waterworks Standard (AWWA) or other appropriate National Standards.

### **2. General Clause on Standard Specification**

A general introductory clause to be inserted into general specification documents has been prepared. It is quoted below to assist in the preparation of Future Specification Volumes.

#### **Standards**

The Contractor shall observe these Specifications and shall carry out all work in a skilled and workmanlike manner in keeping with modern methods of mechanical and construction Engineering.

In addition, the Contractor shall conform with all conditions currently in force with regard to the execution of construction work and shall follow all instructions issued by the competent Authorities, the Employer and the Engineer.

Where Standard Specifications are referred to in the Text of the Specifications this is done by reference to a Standard Specification Reference Number (SRN). A table of comparison is annexed to this Specification where the SRN is cross-referenced to Standard Specifications issued by the International Standards Organization (ISO) and to National Standard Specification that will be accepted in their English version by the Engineer as providing for the quality of workmanship etc. required.

The Bidder shall at his discretion base his Bid on one or other of the National Standard Specifications indicated in that table save that where a relevant Standard Specification issued by the ISO exists at the date of Bid, such an International Standard should as a minimum be complied with. As the National Standards referred to in the table of comparison may expand on or strengthen further the requirements of ISO, Bidders choosing not to comply with one of the National Standards indicated may either indicate an alternative National Standard with which they shall comply or provide with their Bid a full and detailed description of the Standards they propose to attain.

Where a Bidder offers a particular item to a National Standard not specified in the table of comparison he shall comply with the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders in this respect and shall enclose a copy in English of the alternative National Standard offered with his Bid. Alternative National Standards or Bidder's own detailed description of the Standards they propose shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**3. List of National Specification Cross Referenced**

The list has been sub-divided into sections as follows: -

| <u>SRN No.</u> | <u>Specification</u>                         |
|----------------|--|
| 001-099        | Electrical and Mechanical                    |
| 100-199        | Concrete                                     |
| 200-299        | Metallic Pipes and Fittings                  |
| 300-399        | Plastic Pipes and Fittings                   |
| 400-499        | Other Pipes and Fittings                     |
| 500-599        | Valve, Meters, Hydrants and Other Specials   |
| 600-649        | Testing Methods and Equipment                |
| 650-699        | Site Work Codes of Practice                  |
| 700-749        | Drawing Practice, Standard Symbols, etc.     |
| 750-799        | Glossary                                     |
| 800-899        | Building Materials (exclu. In-situ Concrete) |
| 900-999        | Miscellaneous                                |

### 3.1 CONCRETE

| SRN | SUBJECT                                       | DIN   | PART      | BSS          | PART             | OTHER                       | REMARKS   |
|-----|---|-------|-----------|--------------|------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 100 | METHOD FOR SPECIFYING                         | 1045  | TBL. 1    | 5328         | TBL. 3           | KS 02-594                   |   |
| 101 | STANDARD OF MATERIAL & WORK - GENERAL         | See   | VOB       | 8110         |                  | VOB 2                       |   |
| 102 | STANDARDS OF MATERIAL, WATER RETAINING        |       | SUB. NO.  | 8007         |                  |                             |   |
| 103 | ORDINARY PORTLAND CEMENT                      | 1164  | 1         | 12           |                  | KS 02-1262 & KS 02-         |   |
| 104 | SULPHATE RESISTANT CEMENT                     | 1164  | 1;CL. 4   | 4027         |                  |                             |   |
| 105 | MORTAR CUBES - COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH           | 1164  | 1;CL. 4-4 | 12           | METHOD 2 CL.7.3  | ISO 3893                    |   |
| 106 | CEMENT - TEST FOR SOUNDNESS                   |       | 6, EN.112 | 12           | CL.9             |                             |   |
| 107 | SAMPLING AND TESTING OF AGGREGATES            | 4226  | 1-4       | 812          | 1, 2, 3          | BS EN 1097-3<br>BS EN 932-1 | BS 812 Part 1 Replaced by BS 882 Part 2 Replaced by BS EN 1097-3 Part 102 Replaced by BS EN 932-1 but remains current |
| 107 | SAMPLING AND TESTING OF                       | 1045  |           | 812          | 101-119          |                             |   |
| 108 | FINE AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE - GENERAL         | 4226  | 1-4       | 882          | CL.4.1           |                             |   |
| 108 | FINE AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE - GENERAL (CONT.) | 1045  |           |              |                  |                             |   |
| 109 | FINE AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE - GRADING         | 4226  | 1-4       | 882          | TBL.2            |                             |   |
| 110 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE                | 4226  |           | 882          | CL.4.1           |                             |   |
| 110 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE                | 1045  |           |              |                  |                             |   |
| 111 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE                | 4226  |           | 882          | TBL.2            |                             |   |
| 111 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE                | 1045  |           |              |                  |                             |   |
| 112 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE                | 4226  |           | 812          | 2                | ISO 6783<br>BS EN 1367      | BS 812 Part 120 Replaced by BS EN   |
| 112 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE                | 1045  |           |              |                  |                             |   |
| 113 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE                | 4226  |           | 812          | 105.1            |                             |   |
| 113 | COARSE AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE                | 1045  |           |              |                  |                             |   |
| 114 | WATER FOR MAKING CONCRETE                     | 4226  |           | 3148         |                  |                             |   |
| 114 | WATER FOR MAKING CONCRETE (CONT. 1)           | 4030  |           |              |                  |                             |   |
| 114 | WATER FOR MAKING CONCRETE (CONT. 2)           |       |           |              |                  |                             |   |
| 115 | CONCRETE MIX DESIGN - GENERAL                 |       |           | 5328         |                  |                             |   |
| 115 | CONCRETE MIX DESIGN - GENERAL (CONT.)         | 1084  | 1         |              |                  |                             |   |
| 116 | TRIAL MIXES - CUBES                           | 1048  |           | 1881         | 108              |                             |   |
| 117 | SAMPLING & TESTING OF CONCRETE                | 1048  |           | 1881         | 5, 114, 121, 122 | ISO 1920, 4012, 4108, 4013  |   |
| 118 | CONCRETE BATCH MIXER                          |       |           | 1305         |                  |                             | BS 1305 Obsolescent   |
| 119 | CONCRETE BATCH TYPE MIXERS                    | 459   |           | 3963         |                  |                             | BS 3963 Obsolescent   |
| 120 | STRUCTURAL USE OF R/C IN                      | 1045  |           | 8110         | 1                |                             |   |
| 121 | CONCRETE TRUCK-MOUNTED                        | 1084  | 3         | 4251         | Withdrawn        |                             | BS 4251 Withdrawn   |
| 122 | BITUMEN RUBBER JOINT SEALING COMPOUND         |       |           | 2499         | TYPE A1          |                             |   |
| 123 | POLYSULPHIDE JOINT SEALING COMPOUND           |       |           | 4254         |                  |                             | BS 4254 Obsolescent   |
| 124 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS                    |       |           | 1521         | (CLASS B)        |                             |   |
| 125 | IMPACT TESTING OF MILD STEEL                  | 488   | 3         | 7613<br>7668 | Grade NDI, CL.B  |                             | BS 4360 Withdrawn. Replaced by BS 7613, BS 7668, BS EN 10029 Parts 1 to 3 of BS EN 10113, BS EN 10155, BS EN 10210-1  |
| 126 | STEEL R/F HOT-ROLLED STEEL                    | 488   | 1-3       | 4449         |                  |                             |   |
| 127 | STEEL R/F COLD TWISTED                        | 488   | 1-3       | 4449         |                  |                             |   |
| 128 | STEEL R/F STEEL FABRIC                        | 488   | 4-5       | 4483         |                  |                             |   |
| 129 | BAR REINFORCEMENT AND                         |       |           | 4466         |                  |                             |   |
| 130 | SAND FOR INTERNAL PLASTERING                  | 4226  |           | 1199         |                  |                             |   |
| 131 | PLYWOOD SHUTTERING                            | 68791 |           | 6566         | 1-8              |                             | BS 6566 Withdrawn. Replaced by various BS EN standards on the same subject  |
| 131 | PLYWOOD SHUTTERING (CONT.)                    | 68792 |           |              |                  |                             |   |
| 132 | CONCRETE COMPACTION                           | 4235  | 1,2       |              |                  |                             |   |
| 133 | CONCRETE - SITE QUALITY                       | 1084  | 1         |              |                  |                             |   |

| 134 | DESIGN OF CONCRETE MIXES                             | 52171 |      | See HMSO    |               | HMSO RD         |   |
|-----|--|-------|------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---|
| 135 | SAND FOR MORTAR                                      | 4226  |      | 1200        |               |                 |   |
| SRN | SUBJECT  | DIN   | PART | BSS         | PART          | OTHER           | REMARKS   |
| 136 | SAND FOR RENDERING                                   | 4226  |      | 1199        |               |                 |   |
| 137 | HOT APPLIED JOINT SEALER                             |       |      | 2499        |               |                 |   |
| 138 | WATER STOPS AND WATER BARS                           | 7865  | 1, 2 | 8007        |               |                 |   |
| 139 | TESTING CONCRETE STATIC MODULES (COMPARISON          |       |      | 1881        | 121           |                 |   |
| 140 | TESTING CONCRETE - WATER ABSORPTION                  |       |      | 1881        | 122           |                 |   |
| 141 | TESTING CON-SAMPLING, TESTING FRESH CONCRETE,        | 1048  |      | 1881        | 101-110 & 113 | KS 02-595 : 1-8 |   |
| 142 | PRECAST CONCRETE COMPONENTS (COPING UNITS)           |       |      | 5642/2      | 2             |                 |   |
| 143 | STRUCTURAL USE OF CONCRETE DESIGN &                  |       |      | 8110        | 1             |                 |   |
| 144 | STRUCTURAL USE OF CONCRETE - SPECIAL CIRC.           |       |      |             |               |                 |   |
| 145 | IN-SITU CONCRETE DIAPHRAGM                           | 4126  |      |             |               |                 |   |
| 146 | TEST SIEVES FOR AGGREGATES                           |       |      | 410         |               |                 |   |
| 147 | LIGHT WEIGHT AGGREGATES FOR CONCRETE                 | 4226  | 2, 3 | 3797        | 2             |                 | BS 3797 Partly Replaced by BS EN 1744-1: 1998           |
| 148 | SUPERSULPHATED CEMENT                                |       |      | 4248 (4550) |               |                 | BS 4248 Partly Replaced by Parts and Section of BS 4550 |
| 149 | CONCRETE ADMIXTURES                                  |       |      | 5075        |               |                 |   |
| 150 | GRADUATE MEASURING CYLINDER                          |       |      | 604         |               | ISO 4788        |   |
| 151 | COLD REDUCED STEEL WIRE FOR THE REINFORCEMENT OF     |       |      | 4482        |               |                 |   |
| 152 | FUSION BONDED EPOXY COATED CARBON STEEL BARS FOR THE |       |      | 7295        | 1 & 2         |                 | Part 1: Coated bars<br>Part 2: Coatings                 |

### 3.2 METALLIC PIPES AND FITTINGS

| SRN | SUBJECT  | DIN  | PART | BSS  | PART | OTHER                         | REMARKS  |
|-----|--|------|------|------|------|-------------------------------|--|
| 200 | GREYCAST IRON PRESSURE PIPES AND FITTINGS        |      |      | 1211 |      | ISO 13; ISO 49                | BS 1211 Obsolescent<br>Partially replaced by BS 4772 |
| 200 | GREY IRON PIPES AND FITTINGS (CONT)              |      |      | 4622 |      | ISO 13                        | BS 4622 Obsolescent                                  |
| 201 | CAST IRON FLANGED PIPES & FITTINGS               |      |      | 2035 |      | ASME/ANSI B16.1 - 1998        | BS 2035 Obsolescent<br>Partially replaced by BS 4772 |
| 202 | DUCTILE IRON PIPES & FITTINGS (WATER)            |      |      |      |      | ISO 2531, EN 545              |  |
| 202 | DUCTILE IRON PIPES & FITTINGS (SEWERAGE)         |      |      |      |      | EN 598                        |  |
| 202 | DUCTILE IRON PIPES & FITTINGS                    |      |      |      |      | EN 969                        |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH PLAIN OR THREADED ENDS          |      |      | 1387 |      | ISO 65                        |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH THREADED ENDS (CONT)            | 2440 |      |      |      |                               |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH THREADED ENDS                   | 2441 |      |      |      |                               |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH THREADED ENDS (CONT)            | 2442 |      |      |      |                               |  |
| 203 | STEEL TUBES WITH THREADED ENDS- THREADS          | 76   | 2    | 21   |      | ISO 7/1:1982;<br>ISO 7/2:1982 |  |
| 204 | WROUGHT STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203          |      |      | 1740 | 1    | ISO 4145                      |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN                  | 2980 |      |      |      |                               |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- LONG THREAD | 2981 |      |      |      |                               |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- NIPPLES     | 2982 |      |      |      |                               |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- BENDS       | 2983 |      |      |      |                               |  |
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- TEES ETC.   | 2987 | 1, 2 |      |      |                               |  |
| 204 | W. STEEL PIPE FITT. TO SSRN 203- BUSHINGS        | 2990 |      |      |      |                               |  |
| 204 | W. STEEL PIPE FITT. TO SSRN 203- PLUGS           | 2991 |      |      |      |                               |  |

Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| SRN | SUBJECT   | DIN     | PART    | BSS      | PART  | OTHER  | REMARKS  |
|-----|---|---------|---------|----------|-------|--|--|
| 204 | TH. STEEL PIPE FITTINGS TO SSRN 203- SOCKETS    | 2986    |         |          |       | ISO 7-2:1982                                     |  |
| 204 | W. STEEL PIPE FITT. TO SSRN 203- RED'NG SOCKETS | 2988    |         |          |       |  |  |
| 205 | COPPER TUBES FOR WATER                          |         |         |          |       | EN 1057, ISO 8493 (TESTS)                        |  |
| 205 | COPPER TUBES FOR WATER (CONT)                   | 1754    | 3       |          |       |  |  |
| 205 | COPPER TUBES FOR WATER (CONT)                   | 1755    | 3       |          |       |  |  |
| 206 | COPPER TUBES - GENERAL PURPOSE                  |         |         | 2871     | 2     | ISO 196:1978                                     |  |
| 206 | COPPER TUBES - GENERAL PURPOSE (CONT)           | 1754    | 1,2     |          |       |  |  |
| 206 | COPPER TUBES - GENERAL PURPOSE (CONT)           | 1755    | 1,2     |          |       |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES - STEEL BY PN         | 2500    |         | 4504     | 3-3.1 | ISO 7005-1:1992                                  | BS 4504 Part 3: Sections 3.2 (1989) Withdrawn. Replaced by BS EN 1092-2 (1997) |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES - STEEL BY CLASS      | 2501    | 1       | 1560     | 3-3.1 | ISO 7005:1988; ANSI B 16.5                       |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES - C.I. BY CLASS       | 2519    | 1       | 1560     | 3-3.2 | ISO 7005-2                                       |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES - C.I. BY PN          |         |         |          | 2     | EN 1092, ISO 2531:1991; ISO 7005-2:1988          |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES- SLIP ON FOR WELDING  | 2576    |         |          |       |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES- WELDING NECK         | 2627-38 |         |          |       |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES- SCREWED              | 2566    |         |          |       |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES- LAPPED- PLAIN COLLAR | 2655-56 |         |          |       |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES- LOOSE- WELDING NECK  | 2673    |         |          |       |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES- CONTACT SURFACE      | 2526    |         |          |       |  |  |
| 207 | FLANGES FOR FERROUS PIPES- BLANK                | 2527    |         |          |       |  |  |
| 208 | GASKET DIMENSIONS TO SSRN 207 (a) & (d)         |         |         |          | 1     | EN 1514  |  |
| 208 | GASKET DIMENSIONS TO SSRN 207 (a) & (d) (CONT)  |         |         |          | 2     | EN 1514  |  |
| 208 | GASKET DIMENSIONS TO SSRN 207 (a) & (d) (CONT)  |         |         |          | 3     | EN 1514  |  |
| 208 | GASKET DIMENSIONS TO SSRN 207 (a) & (d) (CONT)  |         |         |          | 4     | EN 1514  |  |
| 208 | GASKETS-FOR GROOVED FLANGES                     | 2693    |         |          |       |  |  |
| 208 | GASKETS-GROOVED O-RINGS                         | 2697    |         |          |       |  |  |
| 209 | C.I. PIPE FITTINGS, MALLEABLE, SCREWED          |         |         |          |       | ISO 49:1994                                      |  |
| 210 | STEEL PIPES & FITTINGS - GENERAL                |         |         | 534      |       |  |  |
| 210 | STEEL PIPES - WATER-GENERAL                     | 2460    |         | 534      |       | EN 10224, AWWA C200-97, NFA 49-150 JIS G 3460-88 |  |
| 210 | STEEL PIPES & FITTINGS - DESIGN                 | 2413    | 1,      | 8010 2.1 |       | AWWA M11   |  |
| 210 | STEEL PIPES & FITTINGS - WELDING JOINTS         | 2559    | 1, 2, 3 | 8010 2.1 |       | AWWA M11<br>ASTM A333/A333M-99                   |  |
| 211 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - D.I. PIPES               |         |         | EN 545   |       | EN 545, AWWA C.104A, C602-95                     |  |
| 211 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - D.I. PIPES               | 2614    |         |          |       |  |  |
| 211 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - D.I. PIPES (CONT)        |         |         |          |       | DVGW W343<br>ISO 4179:1985,<br>ISO 6600:1980,    |  |
| 212 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - STEEL PIPES              | 2614    |         | 534      |       | AWWA C 205,<br>NFA 49-701DVGW-<br>W343/W346      |  |
| 212 | CEMENT MORTAR LINING - STEEL PIPES (CONT)       | 2614    |         |          |       | AWWA C 602-95<br>ISO / DIS 8324                  |  |
| 213 | S. PIPES & TUBES-MATERIAL, PROP., TESTS         | 1629    |         | 3600     |       | AWWA C200-97                                     |  |
| 213 | CARBON STEEL PIPES AND TUBES                    |         |         | 3601     |       | ISO 2604/2 /3 /6                                 |  |

| SRN | SUBJECT   | DIN            | PART    | BSS      | PART   | OTHER                          | REMARKS   |
|-----|---|----------------|---------|----------|--------|--------------------------------|---|
| 213 | STEEL PIPES AND TUBES-<br>SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS                                | 1626           |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 213 | STEEL PIPES AND TUBES-SEAMLESS  | 2448           |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 213 | STEEL PIPES AND TUBES-WELDED  | 2458           |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 214 | BITUMEN PROTECTION TO<br>IRON AND STEEL - HOT                                 |                |         | 4147     |        | (BS 4147 type I,<br>grade 'd') |   |
| 214 | BITUMEN PROTECTION TO<br>IRON AND STEEL- COLD                                 |                |         | 3416     |        | (BS 3416 type II)              |   |
| 214 | BITUMEN PROTECTION TO STEEL<br>PIPES ETC.                                     | 30673          | Type E4 |          |        |                                |   |
| 214 | BITUMEN PROTECTION TO<br>DUCTILE IRON PIPES                                   | 30674          | 4       |          |        |                                |   |
| 215 | EXT. PROTECTION - IRON &<br>STEEL- EPOXY C.                                   |                |         | none     |        | AWWA C210-97                   |   |
| 216 | STEEL FITTINGS - REINFORCING  |                |         | none     |        | AWWA C208-59<br>AWWA M11       |   |
| 216 | STEEL FITTINGS - DIMENSIONS   |                |         | 534      |        | AWWA C208-59<br>AWWA M11       |   |
| 217 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-SCREWED<br>GLAND JOINTS                                    |                |         |          |        | See SSRN 219                   |   |
| 218 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-BOLTED GLAND   |                |         |          |        | See SSRN 219                   |   |
| 219 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-S & S JOINTS   |                |         | 8010     | 2      |                                |   |
| 219 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-S & S JOINTS   |                |         |          |        | EN 545                         |   |
| 219 | D.I. PIPES & FITT.-S & S JOINTS   | 28603          |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 219 | PIPELINES ON LAND; DESIGN,<br>CONSTRUCTION AND<br>INSTALLATION: STEEL FOR OIL |                |         | 8010     | 2<br>8 |                                |   |
| 220 | D.I. PIPES-ZINC COATING &<br>PROT. SHEATHS                                    | 30674          | 3       | none     |        |                                |   |
| 221 | IRON AND STEEL PIPES-<br>ENAMEL-HOT APPLIED                                   |                |         | 7873     |        | AWWA C203-97                   |   |
| 221 | STEEL FLANGED PIPES &<br>FITTINGS- ENAMELLED                                  | 2873           |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 222 | ELASTOMERIC JOINTS<br>RINGS- REQUIREMENTS                                     |                |         | 2494     |        |                                | Partly replaced by<br>BS 7874 and BS EN 681-1   |
| 222 | ELASTOMERIC JOINTS<br>RINGS- VULCANISED                                       |                |         |          | 1      | EN 681                         |   |
| 222 | ELASTOMERIC JOINTS RINGS-<br>DRAINS & SEWERS                                  | 4060           |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 223 | PIPE THREADS-TUBES &<br>FITT. (WATERTIGHT                                     | See ISO<br>DIN |         | 21       |        | ISO 7/1:1982;<br>ISO 7/2:1982  |   |
| 224 | CAST IRON S & S PIPES AND<br>FITTINGS   |                |         | 78       | 2      |                                | BS 78 Withdrawn, Replaced<br>by BS 4622<br>Part 2 Obsolescent, Partially<br>replaced by BS 4772 |
| 225 | STEEL PIPES-HOT DIP GALVANISING   |                |         |          |        | EN 10240                       |   |
| 226 | CARBON STEEL FITTINGS -<br>BUTT- WELDING-GENERAL                              | 2609           |         | 1965     | 1      |                                | BS 1965 Part 2 Withdrawn  |
| 226 | STEEL FITTINGS - BUTT-WELDING-  | 2615           | 1,      |          |        |                                |   |
| 226 | STEEL FITTINGS - BUTT-<br>WELDING- REDUCERS                                   | 2616           | 1,<br>2 |          |        |                                |   |
| 226 | STEEL FITTINGS - BUTT-WELDING-  | 2617           |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 227 | POLYTHENE SLEEVING FOR STEEL<br>PIPES   | none           |         | none     |        | ISO 8180:1985                  |   |
| 227 | POLYTHENE SLEEVING FOR D. I.  | 30674          | 5       |          |        |                                |   |
| 228 | ST. PIPES-DIMENSION & MASSES-<br>PRESS. PURPOSE                               | 2413           | 1,<br>2 | 3600     |        |                                |   |
| 228 | S. PIPES-DIMENSION & MASSES-<br>PRESS. (CONT)                                 | 2460           |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND   |                |         | 1554     |        |                                |   |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND<br>WIRES (CONT)                                     |                |         | 4825     | 1      | ISO 2037:1980                  |   |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND<br>WIRES (CONT)                                     |                |         | 6362     |        | ISO 7598                       |   |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND<br>WIRES (CONT)                                     | 17457          |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 229 | STAINLESS STEEL TUBES AND<br>WIRES (CONT)                                     | 17440          |         |          |        |                                |   |
| 230 | STEEL PIPES FOR WATER<br>FLEXIBLE SOCKET & SPIGOT                             | 2460           |         | CP2010-2 |        | EN 10224, ISO<br>559           |   |
| 230 | STEEL PIPES FOR WATER<br>FLEXIBLE SOCKET & SPIGOT                             | 2460           |         | CP2010-2 |        | EN 10224, AWWA<br>C200-97      |   |
| 231 | FERROUS P. DEFINITION OF<br>NOMINAL PRESSURE                                  |                |         | none     |        | ISO 7268:1983                  |   |



| SRN | SUBJECT  | DIN   | PART | BSS     | PART | OTHER                             | REMARKS |
|-----|--|-------|------|---------|------|-----------------------------------|---------|
| 232 | STEEL PIPELINES - TAPE COATING SYSTEMS               | 30672 | 1    | none    |      | AWWA C214-95                      |         |
| 233 | BURSTING DISCS & DEVICES                             |       |      | 2915    |      | ISO 6718:1991                     |         |
| 234 | STEEL PIPES FOR PETROLUUM AND GAS INDUSTRY           | 17172 |      |         |      | EN 10208-2, API 5L                |         |
| 235 | FITTINGS TO STAINLESS STEEL                          |       |      | 4825    | 2    | ISO 2851:1973                     |         |
| 235 | FITTINGS TO STAINLESS STEEL TUBES (CONT)             |       |      | 4825    | 3    | ISO 2852:1974                     |         |
| 235 | FITTINGS TO STAINLESS STEEL TUBES (CONT)             |       |      | 4825    | 4    | ISO 2853:1976                     |         |
| 235 | FITTINGS TO STAINLESS STEEL TUBES (CONT)             |       |      | 4825    | 5    |                                   |         |
| 236 | FITTINGS TO BRASS TUBES                              |       |      | 2051    | 1    |                                   |         |
| 237 | RUBBER GASKET MATERIAL JOINTS FOR PIPELINES          |       |      | 2494    |      | ISO 4633; ISO 6447; ISO 6448      |         |
| 238 | STORAGE OF VULCANISED RUBBER                         |       |      | none    |      | ISO 2230:1973                     |         |
| 239 | BITUMINOUS VARNISH TO DUCTILE IRON PIPES             |       |      | none    |      | ISO 8179-2:1995                   |         |
| 240 | FOUNDING - SPHEROIDAL GRAPHITE CAST IRON             |       |      |         |      | EN 1563                           |         |
| 240 | FOUNDING - AUSTEMPERED DUCTILE IRON CASTINGS         |       |      |         |      | EN 1564                           |         |
| 241 | FUSION BONDED EPOXY COATINGS FOR STEEL PIPES         | 30671 |      | none    |      | EN 10309, AWWA C213, NFA 49-706   |         |
| 241 | FUSION BONDED EPOXY LININGS FOR STEEL PIPES          |       |      |         |      | AWWA C213                         |         |
| 242 | FLEXIBLE BOLTED SLEEVE                               |       |      | 534     |      | AWWA C219                         |         |
| 243 | FLEXIBLE GROOVED AND SHOULDERED COUPLINGS            |       |      |         |      | AWWA C606                         |         |
| 244 | SPHERICAL JOINTS FOR WELDING, STEEL PIPES            |       |      | 534     |      | UNI 6363                          |         |
| 245 | BIT. SEAL COAT'GS ON D.I. PIPE CEM. MOR. LINING      |       |      | 7892    |      |                                   |         |
| 246 | POLYMERIC FILM PROT. SLEEV'G FOR IRON PIPES          | 30674 | 5    | 6076    |      | EN 534                            |         |
| 247 | HOT ENAMEL COATING TO IRON & STEEL PIPES             |       |      | 7873    |      |                                   |         |
| 248 | EXTERNAL ZINC COATINGS ON DI                         | 2444  |      | none    |      | ISO 8179-1:1995                   |         |
| 249 | BOLTS & NUTS FOR PIPELINES                           | 2507  |      | none    |      |                                   |         |
| 250 | STEEL PIPELINES - THERMOSET PLASTIC COATINGS         | 30671 |      | BGC/CW6 |      | AWWA C213, NFA 49-706             |         |
| 251 | STEEL PIPES - POLYPROPYLENE COATING                  | 30678 |      | none    |      | EN 10286, NFA 49-711              |         |
| 252 | STEEL TUBES - ELECTROMAGNETIC TESTING                |       |      |         | 1    | EN 10246                          |         |
| 253 | TWO & THREE LAYER POLYTHENE COATINGS FOR STEEL PIPES | 30670 |      | 534     |      | AWWA C215, NFA 49-704, NFA 49-710 |         |
| 254 | LIQUID EPOXY COATINGS FOR STEEL PIPES                |       |      |         |      | AWWA C210                         |         |
| 255 | LIQUID EPOXY LININGS FOR STEEL PIPES                 |       |      |         |      | AWWA C210, NFA 49-709             |         |
| 256 | LIQUID POLYURETHANE COATINGS FOR STEEL PIPES         | 30671 |      |         |      | AWWA C222                         |         |
| 257 | LIQUID POLYURETHANE LININGS FOR STEEL PIPES          |       |      |         |      | AWWA C222, NFA 49-709             |         |
| 258 | EXTRUDED POLYTHENE COATINGS FOR D.I. PIPES           | 30674 | 1    | EN 545  |      | EN 545                            |         |
| 259 | CEMENT MORTAR COATINGS FOR D.I. PIPES                | 30674 | 2    |         |      |                                   |         |
| 260 | LIQUID EPOXY COATINGS FOR D.I.                       |       |      | EN 545  |      | EN 545                            |         |
| 261 | FUSION BONDED EPOXY COATINGS & LININGS FOR D.I.      |       |      |         |      | AWWA C116                         |         |
| 262 | LIQUID POLYURETHANE COATINGS FOR D.I. PIPES          |       |      | EN 545  |      | EN 545                            |         |
| 263 | LIQUID POLYURETHANE LININGS FOR D.I. PIPES           |       |      | EN 545  |      | EN 545                            |         |
| 264 | TWO LAYER EPOXY-NYLON COATINGS & LININGS FOR STEEL   |       |      |         |      | EN 10310, AWWA C224               |         |

3.3 **PLASTIC PIPES AND FITTINGS**

| SRN | SUBJECT  | DIN   | PART  | BSS         | PART | OTHER                            | REMARKS   |
|-----|--|-------|-------|-------------|------|----------------------------------|---|
| 300 | uPVC PIPES FOR COLD WATER  | 19532 |       | 3505        |      | ISO 2505, 3114, 3606             |   |
| 300 | uPVC PIPES FOR COLD WATER (CONT. 1)  | 8062  |       |             |      | ISO 3472, 3472, 3473, 3474       |   |
| 300 | uPVC PIPES FOR COLD WATER  |       |       |             |      | ISO 161/1                        |   |
| 300 | uPVC PIPES FOR COLD WATER  |       |       |             |      | KEBS 06-149:2                    |   |
| 301 | JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR uPVC PRESSURE PIPES                                    | 8063  | 1, 12 | 4346        | 1-3  | ISO 2035, 2044                   |   |
| 301 | JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR uPVC PRESSURE PIPES                                    | 16450 |       |             |      | ISO 2045, 2048, 2536             |   |
| 301 | JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR uPVC PRESSURE PIPES                                    | 16451 |       |             |      |                                  |   |
| 302 | uPVC PIPELINES - LAYING AND  | 16928 |       | See CP      |      | CP 312                           |   |
| 303 | uPVC PIPELINES - PRESSURE  | 4279  | 1, 7  |             |      |                                  |   |
| 304 | uPVC PIPELINES - ADHESIVES FOR JOINTING  | 16970 |       |             |      |                                  |   |
| 305 | uPVC PIPES - GENERAL   | 8061  |       | 3505        |      |                                  |   |
| 305 | uPVC PIPES - GENERAL (CONT. 1)   | 8062  |       | 3506        |      |                                  |   |
| 305 | uPVC PIPES - GENERAL (CONT. 2)   | 19532 |       |             |      |                                  |   |
| 306 | uPVC PIPES - PRESSURE TESTS TO DESTRUCTION                                     |       |       | 4728        |      | ISO 1167                         | Obsolescent (but still remains current)<br>Replaced by BS EN 921 and partially replaced by BS EN 2782 Part II method 1127P - 1997 but remains current |
| 307 | HDPE PIPES, JOINTS, FITTINGS   | 16963 | 1-3   | 3284 (6572) |      |                                  | Obsolescent - Partially replaced by BS  |
| 308 | RUBBER RINGS FOR MECHANICAL JOINTS   |       |       | 2494        |      |                                  |   |
| 309 | uPVC UNDERGROUND DRAIN PIPES & FITTINGS  |       |       | 4660        |      |                                  | Partially replaced by BS EN 1401-1  |
| 310 | uPVC PIPES IMPACT TEST 20 DEGREES CENTIGRADE                                   |       |       | 3505        |      | ISO 3127                         |   |
| 311 | uPVC PIPES SHORT TERM HYDROSTATIC TEST   |       |       | 3505        |      |                                  |   |
| 312 | uPVC PIPES LONG TERM HYDROSTATIC TEST  |       |       | 3505        |      |                                  |   |
| 313 | uPVC PIPES INTERNAL PRESSURE ENDURANCE TEST                                    | 8061  |       |             |      |                                  |   |
| 314 | uPVC WATER ABSORPTION TEST   | 8061  |       |             |      | ISO 2508                         |   |
| 315 | uPVC PIPES - VARIOUS OTHER TESTS   |       |       |             |      | ISO 2505, 3114, 3472, 3473, 3474 |   |
| 316 | PIPES - RATE OF LEAKAGE  |       |       | 8010:2      |      |                                  |   |
| 317 | G.R.P. PIPES   |       |       | 6464        |      |                                  |   |
| 318 | PLASTICS PIPES AND FITTINGS FOR USE AS SUB SOIL FIELD                          |       |       | 4962        |      |                                  |   |
| 318 | POLYPROPYLENE WASTE PIPE AND FITTINGS (EXTERNAL DIAMETER 34.6MM,               |       |       | 5254        |      |                                  |   |
| 319 | THERMOPLASTICS WASTE PIPE AND FITTINGS   |       |       | 5255        |      |                                  |   |
| 320 | GLASS REINFORCED PLASTICS (GRP) PIPES, JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR USE FOR WATER   |       |       | 5480        |      |                                  |   |
| 321 | UNPLASTICIZED PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS FOR GRAVITY SEWERS                         |       |       | 5481        |      |                                  |   |
| 322 | PLASTICS PIPEWORK (THERMOPLASTICS MATERIALS)                                   |       |       | 5955        | 6    |                                  | Part 6: Installation of unplasticized PVC pipework for gravity drains and sewers  |
| 323 | BLUE POLYETHYLENE PIPES UP TO NOMINAL SIZE 63 FOR BELOW GROUND USE FOR POTABLE |       |       | 6572        |      |                                  |   |
| 324 | BLACK POLYETHYLENE PIPES UP TO NOMINAL SIZE 63 FOR ABOVE GROUND USE FOR COLD   |       |       | 6730        |      |                                  |   |

### 3.4 OTHER PIPES AND FITTINGS

| SRN | SUBJECT  | DIN         | PART        | BSS  | PART | OTHER                  | REMARKS   |
|-----|--|-------------|-------------|------|------|------------------------|---|
| 401 | ASBESTOS CEMENT (A/C) PRESSURE PIPES             | 19800       | 1-3         | 486  |      | ISO 160<br>BS EN 512   | BS 486 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 512                               |
| 401 | ASBESTOS CEMENT (A/C) PRESSURE PIPES (CONT.)     |             |             | 4624 |      |                        |   |
| 402 | A/C SEWER PIPES, JOINTS, FITTINGS                |             |             | 3656 |      | ISO 881<br>BS EN 588-1 | BS 3656 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 588-1                            |
| 402 | A/C SEWER PIPES, JOINTS, FITTINGS (CONT. 1)      |             |             |      |      |                        |   |
| 402 | A/C SEWER PIPES, JOINTS, FITTINGS (CONT. 2)      | 19850       | 1, 2        |      |      |                        |   |
| 403 | A/C PIPES FOR THRUST BORING                      |             |             |      |      | ISO 4488               |   |
| 404 | A/C PIPES - GUIDE FOR LAYING                     |             |             | 5927 |      | ISO 4482               |   |
| 405 | A/C PIPES - FIELD PRESSURE                       | 4279        | 1, 6, 9, 10 | 5886 |      | ISO 4483               |   |
| 406 | PIPE SUPPORTS                                    | See<br>DVGW |             | 3974 | 1    | DVGW 310 PT. 2         |   |
| 407 | UNREINFORCED CONCRETE PIPES (OGEE)               | 4032        |             | 5911 | 3    |                        |   |
| 408 | PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PRESSURE PIPES              | 4035        |             | 4625 |      |                        |   |
| 409 | PRECAST CONCRETE PIPES - DRAINS & SEWERS         | 4032        |             | 5911 | 1, 3 |                        |   |
| 409 | PRECAST CONCRETE PIPES - DRAINS & SEWERS (CONT.) | 4035        |             |      |      |                        |   |
| 410 | CONCRETE POROUS PIPES - UNDER DRAINS             |             |             | 5911 | 114  |                        |   |
| 411 | NON-PRESSURE DUCTILE IRON PIPES ETC.             |             |             |      |      | ISO 7186               |   |
| 412 | RUBBER AND PLASTIC HOSES AND ASSEMBLIES          |             |             |      |      | ISO 7751               |   |
| 413 | CONCRETE CYLINDRICAL PIPES & FITTINGS METRIC     |             |             | 5911 | 1-3  | AWWA C602-83           | BS 5911 Part I: 1981<br>Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS 5911 Part 100: 1988 |
| 414 | CLAY PIPES (SEWERAGE)                            |             |             | 65   |      |                        |   |
| 415 | TESTING OF JOINTED PIPES AND MANHOLES            |             |             | 2005 |      |                        | BS 2005 - Obsolescent   |
| 416 | CONCRETE PRESSURE PIPES INCLUDING JOINTS AND     |             |             |      |      | BS EN 639              |   |

## 3.5 VALVES, METERS, HYDRANTS

| SRN | SUBJECT   | DIN      | PART | BSS  | PART    | OTHER           | REMARKS  |
|-----|---|----------|------|------|---------|-----------------|--|
| 501 | DOUBLE FLANGED C.I. GATE VALVES (WATER)           |          |      | 5163 |         | AWWA C203-78    |  |
| 501 | DOUBLE FLANGED C.I. GATE VALVES (WATER) (CONT. 1) | 3230     | 1-3  |      |         |                 |  |
| 501 | DOUBLE FLANGED C.I. GATE VALVES (WATER) (CONT. 2) |          |      |      |         |                 |  |
| 501 | DOUBLE FLANGED C.I. GATE VALVES (WATER) (CONT. 3) | 3352     | 1, 4 |      |         |                 |  |
| 502 | C.I. GATE VALVES - GENERAL                        |          |      | 5150 |         |                 |  |
| 502 | C.I. GATE VALVES - GENERAL                        | 3352     | 1, 4 |      |         |                 |  |
| 503 | C.I. (PARALLEL SLIDE) GATE VALVES - GENERAL       |          |      | 5151 |         |                 |  |
| 504 | C.I. GLOBE VALVES - GENERAL                       | 3356     | 1-5  | 5152 |         |                 |  |
| 505 | C.I. CHECK VALVES - GENERAL                       | 3202     |      | 5153 |         | AWWA C508-82    |  |
| 505 | C.I. CHECK VALVES - GENERAL (CONT.)               | See DVGW |      | 6282 | 1, 4    | DVGW-W376       |  |
| 506 | C.I. AND STEEL BUTTERFLY VALVES - GENERAL         | 3354     | 1-4  | 5155 |         | BS EN 593: 1998 | BS 5155 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 593:             |
| 507 | BOURDON TYPE PRESSURE GAUGES                      |          |      | 1780 |         | BS EN 837: 1998 | BS 1780 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 837-1: 1998      |
| 508 | FLOAT OPERATED VALVES N.D.                        |          |      | 1212 | 1, 2, 3 |                 |  |
| 509 | FIRE HYDRANTS                                     | 3221     | 1, 2 | 750  |         |                 |  |
| 510 | WATER METERS                                      | 19648    | 1-3  | 5728 | 1, 2    | ISO 4064-1      | BS 5728 Part 1 Withdrawn Replaced by BS 5728: Part 7 |
| 510 | WATER METERS (CONT.)                              |          |      |      |         | KS 06-248 1, 2  |  |
| 511 | COPPER ALLOY GATE, CHECK, ETC. VALVES             | 3352     | 11   |      |         |                 |  |
| 511 | COPPER ALLOY GATE, CHECK, ETC. VALVES (CONT.)     |          |      | 5154 |         |                 |  |
| 512 | FIRE HOSE COUPLINGS &                             | 14244    |      | 336  |         |                 |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES                                     |          |      | 5834 | 2, 3    |                 |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES (CONT. 1)                           |          |      |      |         |                 |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES (CONT. 2)                           |          |      |      |         |                 |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES (CONT. 3)                           |          |      |      |         |                 |  |
| 513 | SURFACE BOXES (CONT. 4)                           |          |      |      |         |                 |  |
| 514 | METALLIC BALL VALVES                              | 3357     | 1-7  |      |         |                 | DIN 3357 Part 6, 7                                   |
| 515 | uPVC VALVES                                       | 3441     | 2    |      |         |                 |  |
| 517 | FIRE HYDRANT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDINGS                |          |      | 5041 | 1-5     |                 |  |
| 518 | BUTTERFLY VALVES                                  |          |      | 5155 |         |                 |  |
| 519 | DIAPHRAGM VALVES                                  |          |      | 5156 |         |                 |  |
| 520 | CAST IRON PLUG VALVES                             |          |      | 5158 |         |                 |  |
| 521 | UNDERGROUND STOP VALVES FOR WATER SERVICES        |          |      | 5433 |         |                 |  |

### 3.6 TESTING METHODS AND EQUIPMENT

| SRN | SUBJECT  | DIN      | PART       | BSS         | PART    | OTHER                                  | REMARKS  |
|-----|--|----------|------------|-------------|---------|--|--|
| 600 | NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDS (TUBES)         | 8564     | 1          | 3889 (6072) | 1, 2A   | AP15LS                                 | BS 3889 Partially Replaced by 6072   |
| 600 | NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDS (TUBES) (CONT.) | 50120    | 1, 2       | 6072        |         |  |  |
| 601 | SOILS FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING PURPOSE -            | 18196    |            | 1377        |         |  |  |
| 602 | TESTING OF PIPELINE FOR WATER (INTERNAL)         | 4279     | 1-7, 9, 10 |             |         |  |  |
| 603 | TESTING OF CEMENT                                | See EDIN |            | 4550        | 1, 2, 3 | BS EN 196-7<br>EDIN EN75, 112, 114, 15 | BS 4550 Part 1 & Part 2 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 196-7: 1992  |
| 604 | MATERIAL TESTING - DOCUMENTATION                 |          |            |             |         | ISO 404,<br>EURONORM                   |  |
| 605 | MEASUREMENT OF WATER FLOW (WATER METERS)         |          |            |             |         | ISO 4064/3                             |  |
| 606 | DRINKING WATER QUALITY -                         |          |            |             |         | KS 05-459:5                            |  |
| 607 | RECOMMENDATIONS AND CLASSIFICATION FOR           |          |            | 3882        |         |  |  |
| 608 | METHODS OF TESTING MORTARS, SCREEDS AND          |          |            | 4551        |         |  |  |
| 609 | STRUCTURAL FIXINGS IN CONCRETE AND MASONRY       |          |            | 5080        | 1 & 2   |  | Part 1: Method of test for tensile loading<br>Part 2: Method for determination of resistance to loading in shear |
| 610 | SIZE OF HARDWOODS AND METHODS OF MEASUREMENT     |          |            | 5450        |         |  |  |
| 611 | RECOMMENDATIONS FOR TESTING OF AGGREGATES        |          |            | 5835        | 1       |  | Part 1: Compatibility test for graded aggregates   |

3.7 **SITE WORK CODES OF PRACTICE**

| SRN | SUBJECT   | DIN   | PART   | BSS            | PART     | OTHER  | REMARKS   |
|-----|---|-------|--------|----------------|----------|--|---|
| 650 | SITE INVESTIGATIONS   | 18196 |        | 5930           |          |  |   |
| 650 | SITE INVESTIGATIONS (CONT.)   | 18307 |        |                |          |  |   |
| 651 | WATER SUPPLY  | 2000  | See BS | BS 6007        |          | CP 310   | CP 310 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS 6007   |
| 651 | WATER SUPPLY (CONT. 1)  | 2425  | 3, 5   | BS 8301        |          | CP 301   | CP 301 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS 8301   |
| 651 | WATER SUPPLY (CONT. 2)  | 4046  |        |                |          |  |   |
| 651 | WATER SUPPLY (CONT. 3)  | 19630 |        |                |          |  |   |
| 652 | BUILDING DRAINAGE   | 1986  | 2-4    | BS 8301        |          | CP 301   | CP 301 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS 8301   |
| 653 | WATER PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION   | 19630 |        |                |          |  |   |
| 654 | TRENCHING FOR PIPELINES   | 4124  |        |                |          |  |   |
| 655 | SEWAGE PIPELINE   |       |        |                |          |  |   |
| 656 | WALLING (BRICK & BLOCK MASONRY)                                     | 18330 | See BS | 5390<br>5628   |          | CP 121   | CP 121 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS 5390 and BS 5628<br>Part 3   |
| 657 | USE OF STRUCTURAL STEEL IN BUILDING                                 | 18203 | 1, 2   | 449<br>BS 5950 | 2        | GB 7101-91<br>SABS 1431  | BS 449 Parts 1 and 2 Withdrawn Part 2: Addendum No. 1 (1975) Replaced by BS 5950 Part 5 (1987)  |
| 658 | SEWERAGE  |       |        | 8005           |          | BS EN 1610   |   |
| 659 | SMALL SEWAGE TREATMENT WORKS AND CESSPOOLS                          |       |        | 6297           |          |  |   |
| 660 | TEST PUMPING OF WATER WELLS   |       |        | 6316           |          |  |   |
| 661 | METHODS OF MEASUREMENT OF LIQUID FLOW IN OPEN CHANNEL               |       |        | 3680           | 1-10     | BS ISO 748<br>BS ISO 1100-2<br>ISO TR 8363                           | BS 3680 Part 3A Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS ISO 748: 1997<br>BS 3680 Part 3C Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS ISO 1100-2<br>BS 3680 Part 3G Withdrawn<br>Replaced by ISO TR 8363<br>BS 3680 Parts 3J, 8F, 8G Withdrawn |
| 662 | MEASUREMENT OF FLOW IN CLOSED CONDUITS (BY CURRENT METERS OR PITOT) |       |        |                |          | ISO 7194   |   |
| 663 | CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION OF CONCRETE                             |       |        |                |          | ANSI A10, 9-1983   |   |
| 664 | DRAINAGE OF ROOFS AND PAVED AREAS                                   |       |        | 6367           |          |  |   |
| 665 | FOUNDATIONS   |       |        | 8004           |          | CP 2004  | CP 2004 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS 8004  |
| 666 | STRUCTURAL USE OF TIMBER  |       |        | 5268           |          | CP 112, 2  | CP 112, 2 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS 5268 Part 2<br>BS 5268 Part 3   |
| 667 | RETAINING WALLS   | 4085  |        |                |          |  |   |
| 668 | WATERPROOFING OF BUILDINGS & STRUCTURES                             | 18195 | 1-4    |                |          |  |   |
| 669 | WATER QUALITY - SAMPLING  |       |        |                |          | ISO 5667/2/3   |   |
| 670 | WELDING PROCEDURES - APPROVAL TESTING                               |       |        | 4870           | 1        | BS EN 288-3<br>BS EN 288-4   | BS 4870 Part 1 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 288-3<br>BS 4870 Part 2 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 288-4  |
| 671 | WELDING - APPROVAL TESTING  |       |        | 4871           | 1        | BS EN 287-1<br>BS EN 287-2   | BS 4871 Part 1 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 287-1<br>BS 4871 Part 2 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 287-2  |
| 672 | LOGGING OF ROCK CORES   |       |        |                |          | Logging of Rock Cores for Engineering Purposes, GEOL. SOC. OF London |   |
| 673 | TEST FOR STABILISED SOILS   |       |        | 1924           |          |  |   |
| 674 | DRAIN AND SEWER SYSTEMS OUTSIDE BUILDINGS                           |       |        |                | 1, 2 & 3 | BS EN 752  | Part 1: Generalities and definitions<br>Part 2: Performance requirements<br>Part 3: Planning  |
| 675 | CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING OF DRAINS AND                              |       |        |                |          | BS EN 1610   |   |
| 676 | IDENTIFICATION OF PIPELINES AND SERVICES                            |       |        | 1710           |          |  |   |
| 677 | WELDING OF STEEL PIPELINES ON LAND AND OFFSHORE                     |       |        | 4515           |          |  |   |

**Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)**

| 678 | PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR JOINTS AND COMPRESSION FITTINGS FOR USE WITH POLYETHYLENE PIPES      |     |      | 5114 |          |       |   |
|-----|---|-----|------|------|----------|-------|---|
| SRN | SUBJECT   | DIN | PART | BSS  | PART     | OTHER | REMARKS   |
| 679 | STRUCTURAL USE OF TIMBER  |     |      | 5268 | 2, 3 & 5 |       | Part 2: Permissible stress design, materials and workmanship<br>Part 3: Trussed rafter roof<br>Part 5: Preservative treatment of structural timber          |
| 680 | STAIRS, LADDERS AND WALKWAYS  |     |      | 5395 | 1, 2 & 3 |       | Part 1: Design of straight stairs<br>Part 2: Design of helical and spiral stairs<br>Part 3: Design of industrial type stairs, permanent ladder and walkways |
| 681 | INTERNAL PLASTERING   |     |      | 5492 |          |       |   |
| 682 | GUIDE TO ACCURACY IN BUILDING   |     |      | 5606 |          |       |   |
| 683 | SAFE USE OF EXPLOSIVES IN THE CONSTRUCTION  |     |      | 5607 |          |       |   |
| 683 | USE OF MASONRY  |     |      | 5628 | 3        |       | Part 3: Materials and components, design and workmanship  |
| 684 | EARTHWORKS  |     |      | 6031 |          |       |   |
| 685 | PAINTING OF BUILDINGS   |     |      | 6150 |          |       |   |
| 686 | LOADING FOR BUILDINGS   |     |      | 6399 | 1        |       | Part 1: Dead and imposed loads  |
| 687 | GUIDE TO INSTALLATION AND USE OF VALVES   |     |      | 6683 |          |       |   |
| 688 | DESIGN, INSTALLATION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF SERVICES SUPPLYING WATER FOR DOMESTIC USE WITHIN |     |      | 6700 |          |       |   |
| 689 | GUIDE FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF PAVEMENTS CONSTRUCTED WITH CLAY OR CONCRETE BLOCK                  |     |      | 7533 |          |       |   |
| 690 | SEWERAGE  |     |      | 8005 | 1        |       | Part 1: Guide to new sewerage construction  |
| 691 | PROTECTION OF STRUCTURES AGAINST WATER FROM THE   |     |      | 8102 |          |       |   |
| 692 | DESIGN AND INSTALLATION OF DAMP- PROOF COURSES IN THE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION                        |     |      | 8215 |          |       |   |
| 693 | CODE OF PRACTICE FOR BUILT-UP FELT ROOFING  |     |      | 8217 |          |       |   |

### 3.8 DRAWING PRACTICE, STANDARD SYMBOLS ETC.

| SRN | SUBJECT  | DIN   | PART | BSS  | PART     | OTHER               | REMARKS  |
|-----|--|-------|------|------|----------|---------------------|--|
| 700 | IDENTIFICATION OF PIPELINE ACCORDING TO FLUID                      | 2403  |      |      |          |                     |  |
| 701 | GRAPHICAL SYMBOLS FOR GENERAL ENGINEERING -                        | 2406  |      | 1553 | 1        |                     |  |
| 701 | GRAPHICAL SYMBOLS FOR GENERAL ENGINEERING - PIPING SYSTEMS (CONT.) | 2429  | 1    |      |          |                     |  |
| 702 | PROJECT NETWORK TECHNIQUES   |       |      | 4335 |          |                     |  |
| 703 | DRAWING OFFICE PRACTICE - ARCHITECTS                               |       |      | 1192 | 1-4      |                     | BS 1192 Part 2 Obsolete  |
| 704 | CONSTRUCTION DRAWING   |       |      | 1192 | 1-4      |                     | BS 1192 Part 2 Obsolete  |
| 705 | ENGINEERING DRAWING PRACTICE                                       |       |      | 308  | 1        | ISO 128, 2162, 2203 |  |
| 706 | DRAWING PRACTICE FOR ENGINEERING DRAWINGS                          |       |      | 5070 | 1-3      | BS EN 61082         | BS 5070 Part 1 Partially Replaced by BS EN 61082-1<br>BS 5070 Part 2 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 61082-2 |
| 707 | BUILDING AND CIVIL ENGINEERING TERMS                               |       |      | 6100 | 1-6      |                     |  |
| 708 | WATER SUPPLY - MAPS AND PLANS                                      | 2425  | 3, 5 |      |          |                     |  |
| 709 | CARTOGRAPHIC REPRESENTATION OF CLIMATE                             | 50019 | 1    |      |          |                     |  |
| 750 | CONCRETE (INC. R/F) - GLOSSARY                                     |       |      | 6100 | 6.2, 6.3 |                     |  |
| 751 | VALVES - GLOSSARY  |       |      |      |          |                     |  |
| 752 | IRON AND STEEL - GLOSSARY FOR PIPES                                |       |      | 6562 | 1-2      |                     |  |

### 3.9 BUILDING MATERIALS

| SRN | SUBJECT                                 | DIN   | PART    | BSS                                      | PART    | OTHER                                       | REMARKS   |
|-----|---|-------|---------|--|---------|---|---|
| 801 | LIME FOR MORTAR                         | 1060  | 1, 2, 3 | 890                                      | CL.B    |   | DIN 1060 Part 2 & 3 Withdrawn   |
| 802 | QUARRY TILES FOR SILLS                  |       |         | 6431                                     |         | BS EN ISO 10545-2, 3, 4, & 6                | BS 6431 Parts 10, 11, 12 & 14 Replaced by BS EN ISO 10545-2, BS EN ISO 10545-3<br>BS EN ISO 10545-4<br>BS EN ISO 10545-6<br>Respectively but remain current |
| 803 | DAMP-PROOF COURSE (BITUMINOUS FELT)     |       |         | 743 (6398: BS 6398, BS 6515 and BS 8215) |         |   | BS 743 Partially Replaced by  |
| 804 | CONCRETE BLOCKS                         |       |         | 6398                                     |         | KENYA M.O.W.                                |   |
| 804 | CONCRETE BLOCKS (CONT.)                 |       |         | 6073                                     | 1, 2    |   | BS 6073 Partially Replaced by BS EN 772-2   |
| 805 | HOLLOW CLAY PARTITION BLOCKS            | 278   |         | 3921                                     |         |   | BS 3921 Partially Replaced by BS EN 772-3 & 7   |
| 806 | BRICK WALLING                           | 105   | 1-5     | 3921                                     |         |   | BS Partially Replaced by BS EN 772-3 & 7  |
| 806 | BRICK WALLING (CONT.)                   | 106   | 1, 2    |  |         |   |   |
| 807 | ASBESTOS ROOF SLATES AND SHEETING       |       |         | 690                                      | 3, 4    |   | BS 690 Part 3 & 4 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 494 and 492   |
| 808 | FIXING BOLTS & SCREENS FOR ROOFING      |       |         |  |         |   |   |
| 809 | INSULATION BOARD AND HARD BOARD         |       |         | 1142                                     | 1, 2, 3 | ISO 766/7/9, 818/19, 2695, 3340, 3546, 3729 | BS 1142 Partially Replaced by BS EN 120, 310, 316-323, 324: 1 & 2, 325, 382-1 and BS EN 622: 1-5  |
| 809 | INSULATION BOARD AND HARD BOARD (CONT.) |       |         |  |         |   |   |
| 810 | BLOCKBOARD                              | 68705 | 1, 3    | 3444                                     |         | ISO 1096, 97, 98, 2074, 2426-30             | DIN 68705 Part 1 Withdrawn  |
| 811 | PLYWOOD (TROPICAL HARDWOOD)             | 4078  |         | 6566                                     | 1-8     | ISO 1096, 1097                              | BS 6566 Replaced by various BS EN Standards on the same subject   |
| 811 | PLYWOOD (TROPICAL HARDWOOD) (CONT.)     | 68705 | 1, 5    |  |         | ISO 1098                                    | DIN 68705 Part 1 Withdrawn  |



Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| SRN | SUBJECT                                       | DIN   | PART        | BSS                  | PART    | OTHER   | REMARKS  |
|-----|---|-------|-------------|----------------------|---------|---|--|
| 812 | SEALING OF EXT. WALL JOINTS                   | 18540 | SH. 1, 2, 3 |                      |         |   |  |
| 813 | CHIPBOARD                                     | 68761 | 4           | 5669                 |         |   | BS 5669 Part 1 Partially Replaced by BS EN 120, 309, 310, 311, 312, Parts 1-6 and 317<br>BS 5669 Part 4 Partially Replaced by BS EN 634-2 & BS EN 1328<br>BS 5669 Part 5 Withdrawn |
| 813 | CHIPBOARD (CONT. 1)                           | 68763 |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 813 | CHIPBOARD (CONT. 2)                           | 68764 |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 814 | LAMINATED PLASTIC SHEETING                    | 16922 |             | 3794                 |         | BS EN 438   | BS 3794 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 438 Parts 1 & 2   |
| 814 | LAMINATED PLASTIC SHEETING (CONT. 1)          |       |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 814 | LAMINATED PLASTIC SHEETING (CONT. 2)          |       |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 815 | WOOD WOOL SLABS                               | 1101  |             | 1105                 |         |   | BS 1105 Obsolescent  |
| 815 | WOOD WOOL SLABS (CONT. 1)                     | 1102  |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 816 | QUALITY OF TIMBER -                           | 68141 |             | 1186                 | 2       |   |  |
| 817 | MATERIAL FOR FLUSH DOORS                      | 68706 |             | 459                  |         |   | BS 459 Part 3 Withdrawn  |
| 817 | MATERIAL FOR FLUSH DOORS                      | 18101 |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 817 | MATERIAL FOR FLUSH DOORS                      |       |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 818 | WATERPROOF ADHESIVE                           | 53255 |             | 1203                 | TYPE MR |   |  |
| 819 | STRUCTURAL STEEL & METALWORK                  |       |             | 4360<br>7316<br>7668 |         | ISO 630, 6891<br>BS EN 10029:<br>1-3<br>BS EN 10113<br>BS EN 10155<br>BS EN 10210-1 | BS 4360 Withdrawn - Replaced by BS 7316, BS 7668,<br>BS EN 10029 Parts 1 to 3<br>BS EN 10113, BS EN 10155 and<br>BS EN 10210-1   |
| 819 | STRUCTURAL STEEL & METALWORK (CONT. 1)        |       |             |                      |         | JIS G30101-87   |  |
| 820 | SPLIT RING TIMBER                             |       |             | 1579                 |         |   |  |
| 821 | METAL WINDOWS                                 |       |             | 6510                 |         |   |  |
| 822 | GLASS FOR GLAZING                             | 1249  | 1           | 952                  | 1       |   |  |
| 822 | GLASS FOR GLAZING (CONT.)                     | 18301 |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 823 | GALVANISED M.S. TUBING (MILD)                 | 2440  |             | 1387                 |         | ISO 65, 7/1, 7/2  |  |
| 823 | GALVANISED M.S. TUBING (MILD STEEL) (CONT. 1) | 2441  |             | 21                   |         |   |  |
| 823 | GALVANISED M.S. TUBING (MILD STEEL) (CONT. 2) | 2442  |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 823 | GALVANISED M.S. TUBING (MILD STEEL) (CONT. 3) | 2999  | 1           |                      |         |   |  |
| 824 | FITTINGS TO M.S. TUBING MILD                  | 2460  |             | 1256, 143            |         |   |  |
| 824 | FITTINGS TO M.S. TUBING MILD                  |       |             | 143                  |         | BS EN 10242   |  |
| 824 | FITTINGS TO M.S. TUBING MILD STEEL (CONT. 2)  |       |             | 1740                 | 1       |   |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES      | 19533 |             | 2782                 |         | ISO 161-1<br>BS ISO 4065<br>BS ISO 11922-1  |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES      | 8072  |             | 6572<br>6730         |         |   |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES      | 8073  |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES      | 8075  |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 825 | POLYTHENE TUBING FOR COLD WATER SERVICES      | 8074  |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 826 | BRASSWORK & FITTINGS FOR TAPS & STOP VALVES   |       |             | 1010                 | 2       |   |  |
| 827 | BALL VALVES FOR CISTERNS                      |       |             | 1212                 | 3       |   |  |
| 828 | PLASTIC FLOATS FOR BALL                       |       |             | 2456                 |         |   |  |
| 829 | CAST IRON SOIL, WASTE & VENT                  |       |             | 416                  |         |   |  |
| 829 | CAST IRON SOIL, WASTE & VENT PIPES (CONT. 1)  |       |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 829 | CAST IRON SOIL, WASTE & VENT PIPES (CONT. 2)  |       |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 829 | CAST IRON SOIL, WASTE & VENT PIPES (CONT. 3)  | 19522 | 1, 2        |                      |         |   |  |
| 830 | GALVANISED MILD STEEL COLD WATER TANKS        |       |             | 417                  | 2 CL.A  |   |  |
| 831 | ENAMELLED CAST IRON BATH                      |       |             | 1189                 |         |   |  |
| 831 | ENAMELLED CAST IRON BATH                      |       |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 831 | ENAMELLED CAST IRON BATH                      | 4774  |             |                      |         |   |  |
| 832 | PILLAR TAPS                                   | 7572  |             | 1010                 | 2       |   |  |
| 833 | GLAZED VITREOUS CHINA W.C.                    | 1387  |             | 5503                 |         |   |  |

Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| SRN | SUBJECT   | DIN     | PART    | BSS     | PART       | OTHER                               | REMARKS  |
|-----|---|---------|---------|---------|------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 833 | GLAZED VITREOUS CHINA W.C. PAN (CONT.)          | 1381    |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 834 | HINGED PLASTIC SEAT TO W.C.                     |         |         | 1254    |            |                                     |  |
| 835 | GLAZED VITREOUS CHINA LAVATORY BASIN            | 4462    |         | 1188    |            |                                     |  |
| 835 | GLAZED VITREOUS CHINA LAVATORY BASIN (CONT.)    |         |         | 5506    | 2          |                                     |  |
| 836 | STAINLESS STEEL SINK                            | 4465    |         | 1244    | 2          |                                     |  |
| 837 | BRASS "S" AND "P" TRAPS                         |         |         | 1184    |            |                                     | BS 1184 Obsolescent  |
| 839 | A/C DRAIN PIPES AND FITTINGS                    | 19831   |         | 3656    |            | BS EN 588-1                         | BS 3656 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 588-1  |
| 839 | A/C DRAIN PIPES AND FITTINGS (CONT. 1)          | 19841   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 839 | A/C DRAIN PIPES AND FITTINGS (CONT. 2)          | 19850   | 1, 2    |         |            |                                     |  |
| 840 | CONCRETE DRAIN PIPES                            | See 409 |         | 2870    |            |                                     |  |
| 841 | PITCH FIBRE DRAIN PIPES                         |         |         | 2760    |            |                                     | BS 2760 Withdrawn  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES                           | 19500   |         | 437     |            | ISO 6594                            |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19501   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19502   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19503   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19504   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19505   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19506   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19507   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19508   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19509   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 195010  |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 195011  |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 195014  |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 195019  |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 842 | CAST IRON DRAIN PIPES (CONT.                    | 19521   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 843 | JOINTING COMPOUND FOR C.I. DRAIN PIPES          |         |         | BS 6956 | 1, 5, 6, 7 |                                     |  |
| 844 | C.I. S & S FITTINGS FOR DRAINS                  | 19519   |         | 437     |            |                                     |  |
| 845 | STEP-IRONS TO MANHOLES & SEPTIC TANKS           | 1211    | 1       | 1247    |            |                                     |  |
| 845 | STEP-IRONS TO MANHOLES & SEPTIC TANKS (CONT. 1) | 1212    | 1       |         |            |                                     |  |
| 845 | STEP-IRONS TO MANHOLES & SEPTIC TANKS (CONT. 2) | 1213    |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 845 | STEP-IRONS TO MANHOLES & SEPTIC TANKS (CONT. 3) | 4281    |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES                  | 1229    |         | 497     | 1          | BS EN 124                           | BS 497 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 124   |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES (CONT. 1)        | 4271    | 1, 3    |         |            |                                     |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND                         | 19593   | 1, 2, 3 |         |            |                                     |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES (CONT. 3)        | 19594   | 1, 2    |         |            |                                     |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES (CONT. 4)        | 19596   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 846 | C.I. MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES (CONT. 5)        | 19597   |         |         |            |                                     |  |
| 847 | STEEL LADDERS FOR PERMANENT ACCESS              | 3620    |         | 4211    |            |                                     |  |
| 848 | HANDRAILING                                     | 24533   |         | 6180    |            |                                     |  |
| 849 | GALVANISED CHAIN LINK                           | 11991   |         | 1722    | 1          |                                     |  |
| 850 | OPEN MESH STEEL FLOORING                        |         |         | 4592    | 1          |                                     |  |
| 851 | MASTIC ASPHALT FOR ROOFING                      |         |         | 6925    |            |                                     |  |
| 852 | ALUMINIUM FOR LOUVRE WINDOWS                    |         |         | 1470    |            | BS EN 485<br>BS EN 515<br>BS EN 573 | BS 1470 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 485 Parts 1-4, BS EN 515, BS EN 573 Parts 1-4                |
| 853 | FIXING ACCESSORIES FOR BUILDING PURPOSES        |         |         | 1494    | 1          |                                     | BS 1494 Part 2 Withdrawn   |
| 854 | PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES                       | 4034    |         | 5911    | 2, 3       |                                     | BS 5911 Part 1 Withdrawn Replaced by BS 5911 Part 100 (1988) Bs 5911 Part 200 (1989) and BS 5911 |
| 855 | PRECAST CONCRETE KERBS & CHANNELS               | 483     |         | 7263    | 1          |                                     |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS                      | 4122    |         | 1521    |            |                                     |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 1)            | 52126   |         |         |            |                                     |  |

Dongo Kundu Water Supply Pipeline (Line SC24)

| SRN | SUBJECT   | DIN   | PART | BSS               | PART | OTHER      | REMARKS  |
|-----|---|-------|------|-------------------|------|------------|--|
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 2)  | 52127 |      |                   |      |            |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 3)  | 52128 |      |                   |      |            |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 4)  | 52129 |      |                   |      |            |  |
| 856 | WATERPROOF BUILDING PAPERS (CONT. 5)  | 52130 |      |                   |      |            |  |
| 857 | METAL TIES FOR CAVITY WALL  |       |      | 1243              |      |            |  |
| 858 | A/C BUILDING PRODUCTS (TESTS)   | 274   | 1-4  | 4624              |      |            |  |
| 859 | PRECAST CONCRETE  | 485   |      | 7263              | 1    |            |  |
| 860 | ASBESTOS CEMENT RAIN WATER GOODS  | 19831 | 1-9  | 569               |      |            |  |
| 860 | ASBESTOS CEMENT RAIN WATER GOODS (CONT. 1)  | 19841 | 1-6  |                   |      |            |  |
| 860 | ASBESTOS CEMENT RAIN WATER GOODS (CONT. 2)  | 19850 | 1    |                   |      |            |  |
| 861 | LINTELS - PREFABRICATED   |       |      | 5977              | 2    |            |  |
| 862 | uPVC SOIL AND VENT PIPES, FITTINGS, ETC.  | 1187  |      | 4514              |      |            |  |
| 863 | STRUCTURAL STEEL IN BUILDINGS   |       |      | 449 (5950)        | 2    |            | BS 449 Part 2 Withdrawn Replaced by BS 5950 Part 5             |
| 864 | PROTECTIVE BARRIERS IN AND ABOUT BUILDINGS  |       |      | 6180              |      |            |  |
| 866 | BITUMENS FOR BUILDING & CIVIL   |       |      | 3690              | 1, 3 |            |  |
| 867 | SOLAR WATER HEATERS   |       |      |                   |      | AS 2813-85 |  |
| 868 | FLOORING - INITIAL TREATMENT  |       |      | 6263              | 2    |            |  |
| 869 | RIGID FLAT SHEET BUILDING   |       |      |                   |      |            |  |
| 870 | BUILDING STONE  |       |      | 1438              |      |            |  |
| 871 | CAST STONE  |       |      | 1217              |      |            |  |
| 872 | WOOD PRESERVATIVES -  |       |      | 144               |      |            |  |
| 873 | WASTE TRAPS - PLASTIC   |       |      | 3943              |      |            |  |
| 874 | COPPER FLOATS FOR FLOAT OPERATED VALVES   |       |      | 1968              |      |            |  |
| 875 | VITREOUS CHINA SANITARY   |       |      | 3402              |      |            |  |
| 876 | PAINTS - LEAD BASED   |       |      | 2523 (5082, 5358) |      |            | BS 2523 Obsolescent, Partially Replaced by BS 5082 and BS 5358 |
| 877 | READY MIXED OIL-BASED PRIMING PAINTS  |       |      | 2521/4 (See 2523) |      |            |  |
| 878 | READY MIXED OIL-BASED UNDERCOATING AND  |       |      |                   |      |            |  |
| 879 | COLD POURED SEALING MATERIALS FOR CONCRETE  |       |      | 5212              |      |            |  |
| 880 | GULLY TOPS AND MANHOLE TOPS FOR VEHICULAR PEDESTRIAN AREAS. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS, TYPE |       |      |                   |      | BS EN 124  |  |
| 881 | STRUCTURAL TIMBER. STRENGTH CLASSES   |       |      | 338               |      |            |  |
| 882 | CLAY ROOFING TILES AND FITTINGS   |       |      | 402               | 1    |            | Part 1: Specification for plain tiles and fittings             |
| 883 | BITUMEN ROAD EMULSIONS (ANIONIC AND CATIONIC)   |       |      | 434               | 1    |            | Part 1: Bitumen road emulsions                                 |
| 884 | DRESSED NATURAL STONE KERBS, CHANNELS,  |       |      | 435               |      |            |  |
| 885 | CONCRETE ROOFING TILES AND FITTINGS. PRODUCT  |       |      |                   |      | BS EN 490  |  |
| 886 | AIR BRICKS AND GRATINGS FOR WALL VENTILATION  |       |      | 493               |      |            |  |
| 887 | EAVES GUTTERS AND FITTINGS MADE OF PVC-C  |       |      |                   |      | BS EN 607  |  |
| 888 | EAVES GUTTERS AND RAINWATER DOWN-PIPES  |       |      |                   |      | BS EN 612  |  |
| 889 | PLYWOOD   |       |      |                   |      | BS EN 635  |  |
| 890 | TIMBER IN JOINERY   |       |      |                   |      | BS EN 942  |  |
| 891 | PRESSED STEEL GUTTERS, RAINWATER PIPES, FITTINGS                                      |       |      | 1091              |      |            |  |
| 892 | WC FLUSHING CISTERNS (INCLUDING DUAL FLUSH CISTERNS AND FLUSH PIPES)                  |       |      | 1125              |      |            |  |

| SRN    | SUBJECT  | DIN | PART | BSS  | PART           | OTHER | REMARKS  |
|--------|--|-----|------|------|----------------|-------|--|
| 893    | NAILS  |     |      | 1202 | 1, 2 & 3       |       | Part 1: Steel nails Part 2: Copper nails Part 3: uminium nails   |
| 893    | FIXING ACCESSORIES FOR BUILDING PURPOSES   |     |      | 1494 | 1              |       | Part 1 Fixings for sheet, roof and wall coverings  |
| 894    | AUTOMATIC FLUSHING CISTERNS FOR URINALS  |     |      | 1876 |                |       |  |
| 895    | WASTES (EXCLUDING SKELETON SINK WASTES)  |     |      | 3380 |                |       |  |
| 896    | LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATES FOR MASONRY UNITS AND   |     |      | 3797 |                |       |  |
| 897    | TERRAZO TILES  |     |      | 4131 |                |       |  |
| 898    | WELDABLE STRUCTURAL  |     |      | 4360 |                |       |  |
| 899.1  | UNPLASTICIZED POLYVINYL CHLRIDE (PVC-U) RAINWATER GOODS AND  |     |      | 4576 |                |       |  |
| 899.2  | INDUSTRIAL TYPE METAL FLOORING, WALKWAYS AND STAIRS TREADS   |     |      | 4592 | 1, 2, 3 & 4    |       | Part 1: Open bar gratings Part 2: Expanded metal grating panels Part 3: Cold formed planks Part 4: Glass reinforced plastics   |
| 899.3  | READY-MIX BUILDING MORTARS   |     |      | 4721 |                |       |  |
| 899.4  | INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL WOOD DOORSETS, DOOR LEAVES AND FRAMES  |     |      | 4787 | 1              |       | Part 1: Dimensional requirements   |
| 899.5  | HOT-ROLLED STRUCTURAL STEEL  |     |      | 4848 | 2 & 4          |       | Part 2: Hot-finished hollow sections   |
| 899.6  | URINALS  |     |      | 4880 | 1              |       | Part 1: Stainless steel slab urinals   |
| 899.7  | MORTAR ADMIXTURES  |     |      | 4887 | 1 & 2          |       | Part 1: Air-entraining (plasticizing) admixtures Part 2: Set retarding admixtures  |
| 899.8  | SOFTWOOD GRADES FOR STRUCTURAL USE   |     |      | 4978 |                |       |  |
| 899.9  | COATED MACADAM FOR ROADS AND OTHER PAVED AREAS   |     |      | 4987 | 1 & 2          |       | Part 1: Constituent materials and mixtures Part 2: Transport, laying and compaction  |
| 899.10 | WATER-BORNE PRIMING PAINTS FOR WOODWORK  |     |      | 5082 |                |       |  |
| 899.11 | MASONRY CEMENT   |     |      | 5224 |                |       |  |
| 899.12 | EXTERNAL RENDERINGS  |     |      | 5262 |                |       |  |
| 899.13 | SOLVENT-BORNE PRIMING PAINTS FOR WOODWORK  |     |      | 5358 |                |       |  |
| 899.14 | WALL AND FLOOR TILING  |     |      | 5385 | 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 |       | Part 1: Design and installation of internal ceramic wall tiling and mosaics in normal conditions Part 2: Design and installation of external ceramic wall tiling and mosaics (including terra cotta and faience tiles) Part 3: Design and installation of ceramic floor tiles and mosaics Part 4: Tiling and mosaics in specific conditions Part 5: Design and installation of terrazzo tile and slab, natural stone and composition block floorings |
| 899.15 | STONE MASONRY  |     |      | 5390 |                |       |  |
| 899.16 | SPECIFICATION FOR LOW-RESISTANCE SINGLE TAPS AND COMBINATION TAP ASSEMBLIES (NOMINAL SIZE ½ AND ¾) |     |      | 5412 |                |       |  |
|        | SUITABLE FOR OPERATION AT PN 10 MAX. AND A MINIMUM FLOW PRESSURE OF 0.01 MPa (0.1 BAR)             |     |      |      |                |       |  |
| 899.17 | VITREOUS CHINA WASHDOWN WC PANS WITH HORIZONTAL OUTLET   |     |      | 5503 | 1 & 2          |       | Part 1: Connecting dimensions Part 2: Materials, quality, performance and dimensions other than connecting dimensions  |

| SRN    | SUBJECT  | DIN | PART | BSS  | PART  | OTHER | REMARKS  |
|--------|--|-----|------|------|-------|-------|--|
| 899.18 | VITREOUS CHINA BOWL URINALS (RIMLESS TYPE)                               |     |      | 5520 |       |       |  |
| 899.19 | PRESERVATION OF TIMBER   |     |      | 5589 |       |       |  |
| 899.20 | PLASTIC CONNECTORS FOR USE WITH HORIZONTAL OUTLET VITREOUS CHINA WC PANS |     |      | 5627 |       |       |  |
| 899.21 | STILES, BRIDLE GATES AND KISSING GATES                                   |     |      | 5709 |       |       |  |
| 899.22 | GLAZING FOR BUILDINGS  |     |      | 6262 |       |       |  |
| 899.23 | MANUFACTURE OF GLUED STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS FOR TIMBER AND WOOD           |     |      | 6446 |       |       |  |
| 899.24 | POLYETHYLENE DAMP-PROOF  |     |      | 6515 |       |       |  |
| 899.25 | INSTALLATION OF CHEMICAL DAMP- PROOF                                     |     |      | 6576 |       |       |  |
| 899.26 | PORTLAND PULVERIZED-FUEL ASH CEMENTS                                     |     |      | 6588 |       |       |  |
| 899.27 | PRECAST CONCRETE PAVING BLOCKS   |     |      | 6717 | 1     |       | Part 1: Paving blocks  |
| 899.28 | EXTERIOR WOOD COATING SYSTEMS  |     |      | 6952 | 1     |       | Part 1: Guide to classification and selection                |
| 899.29 | PRECAST CONCRETE FLAGS, KERBS, CHANNELS, EDGINGS AND QUADRANTS           |     |      | 7263 | 1 & 2 |       | Part 1: Specification<br>Part 2: Code of practice for laying |
| 899.30 | IN-SITU FLOORINGS  |     |      | 8204 | 2     |       | Part 2: Concrete wearing surfaces                            |

### 3.10 ELECTRICAL / MECHANICAL

| SRN | SUBJECT                                    | DIN   | PART            | BSS  | PART        | OTHER               | REMARKS  |
|-----|--|-------|-----------------|------|-------------|---------------------|--|
| 001 | FRACTIONAL HORSE-POWER MOTORS (DIMENSIONS) | 42021 |                 | 2048 | 1           |                     |  |
| 002 | CURRENT TRANSFORMERS                       |       |                 | 7626 |             | IEC 60185           |  |
| 003 | VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS                       |       |                 | 7625 |             | IEC                 |  |
| 004 | CIRCUIT BREAKERS 1 kV A.C.                 |       |                 | 5311 |             | IEC 60056/267       |  |
| 005 | CIRCUIT BREAKERS A.C. VOLT. OPERATED       |       |                 | 842  |             | BS EN 61008-1       |  |
| 006 | CIRCUIT A.C. CURRENT OPERATED              |       |                 | 4293 |             | BS IEC 1008-2-2     | BS 4293 Partially Replaced by BS EN 61008-1 and BS IEC 1008-2-2  |
| 007 | FUSE SWITCHES (AIR BREAK)                  |       |                 | 5419 |             | IEC 408             | BS 5419 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 60947-3   |
| 008 | MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLLERS             | 46062 |                 | 587  |             |                     | BS 587 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 60947-4-1 and BS 5856-1  |
| 009 | MOTOR STARTERS ABOVE 1000                  |       |                 | 5856 | 1           | IEC 60632-1         |  |
| 010 | ELECTRIC MOTOR DIMENSIONS                  | 42673 | BL. 1-4         | 4999 | 10          | IEC 60072,          |  |
| 011 | INDUCTION MOTORS FOR GENERAL PURPOSE       | 42673 | BL. 1-4         | 5000 | 10          | IEC 60072           |  |
| 012 | ENCLOSURE PROTECTION SWITCH / CONTROL GEAR | 40050 | BL. 2, 6, 9, 10 | 5420 |             | IEC 60144 (IP32)    | BS 5420 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 60947-1   |
| 013 | MOTOR STARTERS NOT EXC. 1000 V.A.C.        | 46062 |                 | 4941 | 1, 3, 4     | IEC 292, 1, 2, 3, 4 | BS 4941 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 60947-4-1   |
| 014 | ELECTRICITY METERS                         |       |                 | 37   | 1, 5, 8     |                     | BS 37 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by Parts 1-4 of BS 5685  |
| 015 | WATT-HOUR METERS                           |       |                 | 5685 |             | IEC 521             | BS 5685 Part 1 (1979) and Parts 2, 3   |
| 016 | ACCEPTANCE TESTS FOR PUMPS (CLASS C)       | 4325  |                 | 5316 | 1           | ISO 2548<br>IEC 198 |  |
| 017 | ACCEPTANCE TESTS FOR PUMPS (CLASS B)       | 4325  |                 | 5316 | 2           | ISO 3555<br>IEC 198 |  |
| 018 | CODE OF PRACTICE, ELECTRICAL WIRING        |       |                 |      |             | IEE W. REGS         |  |
| 019 | ELECTRICAL PROTECTIVE RELAYS               |       |                 | 142  |             |                     | BS 142 Part 1 Section 1.5<br>Sub- Section 1.5.1 - 1.5.3 all renumbered as BS 60255-21-1, 2, 3 respectively |
| 020 | FACTORY BUILT SWITCHGEAR                   | 57670 | TL. 6           | 5486 | 1, 2, 3, 13 | IEC 439-2           | BS 5486 Part 1 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 60439-1  |

| SRN | SUBJECT   | DIN       | PART | BSS                  | PART    | OTHER                   | REMARKS  |
|-----|---|-----------|------|----------------------|---------|-------------------------|--|
| 021 | RECIPROCATING INT/COMB. ENGINES                     |           |      | 5514                 | 1, 2    | ISO 3046, PT. 1,        | BS 5541 Part 2 (1988) Test Methods' Withdrawn - Replaced by BS 5514                                  |
| 022 | MACHINES FOR MISCELLANEOUS                          |           |      | 5000                 | 99      |                         |  |
| 023 | INSULATING MATERIALS FOR ELECTRICAL                 |           |      | 2757                 |         | IEC 85                  |  |
| 024 | PCV INSULATED CABLES NOT EXCEEDING 1900             | 57207     | 4, 5 | 6346                 |         |                         |  |
| 025 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - GENERAL              |           |      | 4999                 | 1, 2, 3 | IEC 34-1, 34-8, 72,     | Renumbered as EN 60034-4   |
| 026 | CONCRETE CABLE COVERS                               |           |      | 2484                 |         |                         | BS 2484 Obsolescent  |
| 027 | ELECTRIC POWER SWITCHGEAR (LOW VOL. N.E. 1kV)       | 57660     |      | 5486<br>5727<br>7354 |         |                         |  |
| 028 | SAFETY ISOLATING                                    |           |      | 3535                 |         |                         |  |
| 029 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - RATING PLATES        | 42961     |      | 4999                 | 4       | IEC 60034-1             |  |
| 030 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - ENCLOSURES           | 40050     |      | 4999                 | 20      | IEC 60035-5             |  |
| 031 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - CONDITIONS           |           |      | 4999                 | 31      | IEC 60034-1             |  |
| 032 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - TEMPERATURE          | See E DIN |      | 4999                 | 32      | IEC 60034-1 E DIN       |  |
| 033 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - VIBRATION            | See DIN   |      | 4999                 | 50      | ISO 2373                |  |
| 034 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES - TESTS                |           |      | 4999                 | 60      | IEC 60034-1             |  |
| 035 | GENERATORS DRIVEN BY I/C ENGINES                    | See VDMA  |      | 5000                 | 3       | VDMA 6280               |  |
| 036 | MACHINES WITH FLAMEPROOF                            | 22418     |      | 5000                 | 17      |                         |  |
| 037 | MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL                           |           |      | 6626                 |         |                         |  |
| 038 | PROTECTION PROVIDED BY ENCLOSURES (CLASS N OF DEG.) |           |      | 5490                 |         | IEC 600529, BS EN       | BS 5490 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 60529  |
| 039 | ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT OF INDUSTRIAL MACHINES         |           |      | 2771                 |         | EN 60204, Part 1        | BS 2771 Part 1 Replaced by EN 60204-1 (1993) but remains current for use as a reference standard for |
| 040 | SWITCHGEAR AND CONTROL GEAR UPTO 1000V              |           |      | 4752                 |         | IEC 600157-1, 600157-1A | BS 4752 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 60947-2  |
| 041 | PVC INSULATED CABLES FOR SWITCHES AND CONTROL GEAR  |           |      | 6231                 |         |                         |  |
| 042 | BASIC ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING PROCEDURES              |           |      | 2011                 | 1.1     | IEC 60068-1             | BS 2011 Parts Withdrawn and Replaced by Parts of BS EN   |
| 043 | DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL                             |           |      |                      |         | IEC 60051-1             |  |
| 044 | PANEL MOUNTED INSTRUMENTS - DIMENSIONS              |           |      |                      |         | IEC 600473              |  |
| 045 | CELLULOSIC PAPERS FOR ELECTRICAL PURPOSES           |           |      | 5626                 | 1, 2, 3 | IEC 600554              |  |
| 046 | COMMISSIONING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF         |           |      |                      |         | IEC 600805              |  |
| 047 | RUBBER INSULATED CABLES                             |           |      |                      |         | IEC 600245              |  |
| 048 | VOLTAGE FLUCTUATION LIMITS -                        |           |      |                      |         | IEC 600827              |  |
| 049 | ELECTRIC CABLES - ARMOURING - WIRE FOR              |           |      |                      |         | KS 04-290               |  |
| 050 | ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES FOR HAZARDOUS          |           |      | 5000                 | 16      |                         |  |
| 051 | POWER TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL                        |           |      |                      |         | BS EN 60076-1           |  |
| 052 | ELECTRIC CONDUIT - STEEL                            |           |      | 4568                 | 2       |                         |  |
| 053 | BUS BARS  |           |      | 159                  |         |                         |  |
| 054 | NON-METALLIC CONDUITS                               |           |      | 4607 (6099)          | 2       |                         | Partially Replaced by BS 6099 Part 1 and BS 6099 Section 2.2   |
| 055 | PVC CABLES IN CONDUITS                              |           |      | 6004                 |         |                         |  |
| 056 | INSULATED FLEXIBLE CORD                             |           |      | 6500                 |         |                         |  |
| 057 | M.I.C.C. CABLES                                     |           |      | 4782                 | 1       |                         |  |
| 058 | FLUSH SWITCHES                                      |           |      | 3676                 |         |                         |  |
| 059 | ELECTRIC SOCKETS                                    |           |      | 1363                 |         |                         | Part 3: 1989 Replaced by BS 1363   |
| 060 | FUSED SPUR BOXES                                    |           |      | 1362                 |         |                         |  |
| 061 | CONTACTORS  |           |      | 775                  |         |                         | Part 1 (1969) Withdrawn Replaced by BS 5424: Part 1  |
| 062 | SECURITY LIGHTING                                   |           |      |                      |         | CP 1004                 | Renumbered as BS 5498  |
| 063 | ALUMINIUM SOLID CONDUCTORS                          |           |      | 3988                 |         |                         |  |



## 3.11 MISCELLANEOUS

| SRN | SUBJECT   | DIN     | PART     | BSS          | PART             | OTHER                           | REMARKS  |  |  |
|-----|---|---------|----------|--------------|------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 900 | ZINC SPRAY PROTECTION                                     | 55928   | 1-9      | 2569         | 1                | ISO 2063<br>BS EN 22063         | BS 2569 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 22063   |  |  |
|     |   |         |          | 5493         |                  | BS EN ISO<br>12944              | BS 5493 Proposed for Obsolescence<br>Partially Replaced by Parts 1-8 of<br>BS EN ISO 12944   |  |  |
| 901 | METALLIC ZINC RICH PRIMER                                 |         |          | 4652         |                  |                                 |  |  |  |
| 902 | COLOUR OF FINISH<br>(BUILDING MATERIALS)                  | See VOB |          | 4800         |                  | VOB pt. C                       |  |  |  |
| 903 | HOT DIP GALVANIZING ON IRON &<br>STEEL                    |         |          | 729          |                  | ISO 1459                        |  |  |  |
|     |   |         |          | 5493         |                  | ISO 1461<br>BS EN ISO<br>12944  | BS 5493 Proposed for Obsolescence<br>Partially Replaced by Parts 1-8 of<br>BS EN ISO 12944   |  |  |
| 904 | BLACK BITUMEN SOLUTION<br>(COLD APP.) FOR WATER TANKS     |         | See DVGW | 3416         | TYPE II          | DVGW-GWS                        |  |  |  |
| 905 | WELDABLE STRUCTURAL STEELS                                | 1025    | 1-5      | 4360         |                  | ISO 630                         | BS 4360 Withdrawn -<br>Replaced by BS 7613, BS<br>7668, BS EN 10113, BS EN<br>10155 & BS EN 10210  |  |  |
| 906 | CLASSIFICATION OF GREY CAST<br>IRON                       |         |          | 1452         |                  | ISO 185                         | BS 1452 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 1561  |  |  |
| 907 | BEARING DESIGN LIFE                                       |         |          |              |                  |                                 |  |  |  |
| 908 | BITUMEN - HOT APPLIED -<br>COATINGS FOR IRON AND<br>STEEL | 30673   |          | 4147<br>5493 |                  |                                 |  |  |  |
| 909 | PRESSED STEEL RECTANGULAR                                 |         |          | 1564         |                  |                                 |  |  |  |
| 910 | GREY IRON CASTINGS FOR<br>MANHOLE COVERS                  |         |          | 1452         | GRADE 10         |                                 |  |  |  |
| 911 | MALLEABLE CAST IRON                                       |         |          | 6681         |                  | ISO 5922<br>ASTM A 47-<br>77    | BS 6681 Withdrawn - Replaced by<br>BS EN 1562  |  |  |
| 912 | ROLLED STEEL  |         |          | 4360         |                  | ISO 630                         | BS 4360 Withdrawn -<br>Replaced by BS 7613, BS<br>7668, BS EN 10113, BS EN<br>10155 & BS EN 10210  |  |  |
| 913 | STRUCTURAL STEEL SECTIONS                                 | 1025    | 1-5      | 4            | 1                |                                 | BS 4 Part 2 (1969) Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS 4848 Part 2   |  |  |
| 914 | ISO METRIC BLACK<br>HEXAGONAL BOLTS, SCREWS               | 267     | 1, 2     | 4190         |                  | ISO 272, 4759-<br>1, 3          | BS 4160 Obsolescent  |  |  |
| 914 | ISO METRIC BLACK<br>HEXAGONAL BOLTS, SCREWS               |         |          |              |                  | ISO 885, 888                    |  |  |  |
| 914 | ISO METRIC BLACK<br>HEXAGONAL BOLTS, SCREWS               |         |          |              |                  | ISO 898/2,<br>898/1             |  |  |  |
| 915 | SIZES FOR FERROUS & NON-<br>FERROUS BARS                  |         |          | 6722         |                  |                                 |  |  |  |
| 916 | MECHANITE IRON, GRADE E                                   |         |          |              |                  | ASTM A48,<br>No. 308            |  |  |  |
| 917 | CORROSION PROTECTION OF<br>STEEL STRUCTURES -<br>GENERAL  | 55928   | 1-9      | 5493         |                  | BS EN ISO<br>12944              | BS 5493 Proposed for Obsolescence<br>Partially Replaced by Parts 1-8 of<br>BS EN ISO 12944   |  |  |
| 918 | INGOT ZINC  |         |          | 3436         |                  | ISO 752<br>BS EN 1179<br>(1996) | BS 3436 Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 1179 (1996)   |  |  |
| 919 | WELDING OF STEELS (METAL<br>ARC)                          | 8528    | 1-2      | 5135         | 1                |                                 | BS 5135 Partially Replaced by BS<br>EN 1011-1 (1998)   |  |  |
|     |   |         |          | 8553         |                  | 499                             | 1  |  | BS 499 Part Obsolescent /<br>Withdrawn |
|     |   |         |          | 8558         | 1                |                                 |  |  |  |
|     |   |         |          | 50120        | 1                |                                 |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP                              |         |          | 1449         | 1<br>(Withdrawn) | ISO 3573                        | BS 1499 Parts Withdrawn<br>Replaced by BS EN 10111,<br>10209, BS EN 10149-2 & 3,<br>10051, 10131, 10139, 10149-2 &<br>3, 10048, 10140, 10029, 10258<br>& 10259 |  |  |
|     |   |         |          |              |                  | ISO 3574                        |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND<br>STRIP (CONT 2)                  |         |          |              |                  |                                 |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND<br>STRIP (CONT 3)                  |         |          |              |                  |                                 |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND<br>STRIP (CONT 4)                  |         |          |              |                  |                                 |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND<br>STRIP (CONT 5)                  |         |          |              |                  |                                 |  |  |  |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND                                    | 1614    |          |              |                  |                                 |  |  |  |



| SRN | SUBJECT  | DIN   | PART | BSS   | PART | OTHER                              | REMARKS   |
|-----|--|-------|------|-------|------|------------------------------------|---|
|     | STRIP (CONT 6)   | 1632  | 2    |       |      |                                    |   |
| 920 | STEEL PLATE, SHEET AND STRIP (CONT 8)  | 1624  |      |       |      |                                    |   |
| 921 | ELECTROPLATED COATINGS ON THREADS - STANDARD   |       |      | 3382  | 1-6  |                                    |   |
| 922 | ELECTROPLATED COATINGS ON THREADS - THICKENED  |       |      | 3382  | 7    | ISO-DIS 4042                       |   |
| 923 | ISO METRIC SCREW THREADS   |       |      | 3643  | 1-2  | ISO 68, 261, 724, ISO 1106-3, 7438 |   |
| 924 | ISO METRIC PRECISION HEXAGON BOLTS, SCREWS AND NUTS  |       |      | 3692  |      | ISO 887                            | BS 3692 Obsolescent   |
| 925 | METAL WASHERS FOR GENERAL ENGINEERING  |       |      | 4320  |      | ASS 2602: 83 2603: 83 - ISO/12     |   |
| 926 | STEEL STRUCTURES - PAINTS FOR POLYURETHANE   |       |      |       |      |                                    |   |
| 927 | SHEAR TEST FOR METALS  | 50141 |      |       |      |                                    |   |
| 928 | WELDED STEEL TANKS FOR OIL STORAGE   |       |      |       |      | APS 650                            |   |
| 929 | LIFTING APPLIANCES - OVERHEAD TRAVELLING CRANES  |       |      |       |      | ISO 7752/5                         |   |
| 930 | HIGH STRENGTH FRICTION GRIP BOLTS  |       |      | 4325  |      |                                    |   |
| 931 | ELECTRODES FOR MANUAL ARC WELDING  |       |      | 639   |      | BS EN 499                          | BS 639 Withdrawn Replaced by BS EN 499  |
| 932 | BLACK CUP COUNTERSUNK BOLTS, SCREWS WITH NUTS  |       |      | 4933  |      |                                    | BS 4933 Obsolescent   |
| 933 | METAL LATHING  |       |      | 1369  |      |                                    |   |
| 934 | ROLLED ASPHALT HOT PROCESS FOR ROADS   |       |      | 594   |      |                                    |   |
| 935 | BINDER DIST. FOR ROAD SURFACE DRESSING   |       |      | 1707  |      |                                    |   |
| 936 | BITUMINOUS ROOFING FELT  |       |      | 747   |      | CP 114: 3                          | CP 114:3 Withdrawn  |
| 937 | GAS WELDING  |       |      | 2640  |      |                                    |   |
| 938 | METALLIC COATINGS. HOT DIP GALVANISED COATINGS ON FERROUS MATERIALS  |       |      |       |      | BS EN 1460                         |   |
| 939 | METHOD FOR SPECIFYING ELECTROPLATED COATINGS OF ZINC AND CADMIUM ON IRON AND STEEL   |       |      | 1706  |      |                                    |   |
| 940 | DIMENSIONS OF GASKETS FOR PIPE FLANGES TO BS 4504  |       |      | 4865  | 1    |                                    | Part 1: Non-metallic flat gaskets (including gaskets for flanges to BS 4722)                          |
| 941 | BONDING AGENTS FOR USE WITH GYPSUM PLASTERS AND CEMENT   |       |      | 5270  | 1    |                                    | Part 1: Polyvinyl acetate (PVAC) emulsion bonding agents for indoor use with gypsum building plasters |
| 942 | FALSEWORK  |       |      | 5975  |      |                                    |   |
| 943 | TUBULAR POLYETHYLENE FILM FOR USE AS A PROTECTIVE SLEEVING FOR BURIED IRON PIPES AND FITTINGS  |       |      | 6076  |      |                                    |   |
| 944 | FLEXIBLE JOINTS FOR GREY OR DUCTILE CAST IRON DRAINPIPES AND FITTINGS (BS 437) AND FOR DISCHARGE AND VENTILATING PIPES AND FITTINGS (BS 416) |       |      | 6087  |      |                                    |   |
| 945 | HOT ROLLED PRODUCTS OF NON-ALLOY STRUCTURAL STEELS   |       |      | 10025 |      |                                    |   |
| 946 | STAINLESS STEELS   |       |      | 10088 | 2    |                                    | Part 2: Technical delivery conditions for sheet/plate and strip for general purposes                  |

4.1 **DIN**

| DIN  | SRN | DIN  | SRN | DIN  | SRN | DIN   | SRN | DIN   | SRN |
|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|
| 105  | 806 | 2000 | 651 | 2988 | 204 | 4279  | 405 | 19630 | 651 |
| 106  | 806 | 2403 | 700 | 2990 | 204 | 4279  | 602 | 19648 | 510 |
| 267  | 914 | 2406 | 701 | 2991 | 204 | 4281  | 845 | 19800 | 401 |
| 278  | 805 | 2410 | 213 | 2993 | 204 | 4325  | 017 | 19850 | 402 |
| 459  | 119 | 2413 | 210 | 2999 | 203 | 4325  | 016 | 19850 | 839 |
| 483  | 855 | 2413 | 228 | 2999 | 823 | 7572  | 832 | 19850 | 860 |
| 488  | 128 | 2425 | 708 | 3202 | 502 | 7865  | 138 | 22418 | 036 |
| 488  | 127 | 2425 | 651 | 3202 | 505 | 8061  | 305 | 28500 | 201 |
| 488  | 126 | 2429 | 701 | 3202 | 501 | 8061  | 314 | 28500 | 200 |
| 488  | 125 | 2440 | 203 | 3221 | 509 | 8061  | 313 | 28601 | 217 |
| 1025 | 905 | 2440 | 823 | 3230 | 501 | 8062  | 300 | 28602 | 218 |
| 1025 | 913 | 2441 | 203 | 3352 | 501 | 8062  | 305 | 28603 | 219 |
| 1045 | 108 | 2441 | 823 | 3352 | 502 | 8063  | 301 | 30670 | 227 |
| 1045 | 107 | 2442 | 203 | 3352 | 511 | 8072  | 825 | 30671 | 215 |
| 1045 | 110 | 2442 | 823 | 3354 | 506 | 8073  | 825 | 30672 | 221 |
| 1045 | 120 | 2444 | 225 | 3356 | 504 | 8074  | 825 | 30673 | 214 |
| 1045 | 111 | 2448 | 213 | 3357 | 514 | 8075  | 825 | 30673 | 908 |
| 1045 | 113 | 2458 | 213 | 3441 | 515 | 8528  | 919 | 30674 | 220 |
| 1045 | 112 | 2460 | 210 | 3620 | 847 | 8553  | 919 | 40050 | 012 |
| 1048 | 116 | 2460 | 213 | 4030 | 114 | 855   | 919 | 40050 | 030 |
| 1048 | 117 | 2460 | 824 | 4032 | 407 | 8564  | 600 | 42021 | 001 |
| 1060 | 801 | 2500 | 207 | 4032 | 409 | 8565  | 220 | 42673 | 010 |
| 1084 | 115 | 2501 | 207 | 4033 | 655 | 1045  | 100 | 42673 | 011 |
| 1084 | 121 | 2505 | 216 | 4034 | 854 | 16450 | 301 | 42961 | 029 |
| 1084 | 133 | 2519 | 207 | 4035 | 409 | 16451 | 301 | 46062 | 008 |
| 1101 | 815 | 2526 | 207 | 4035 | 408 | 16922 | 814 | 46062 | 013 |
| 1102 | 815 | 2559 | 210 | 4046 | 651 | 16928 | 302 | 50019 | 709 |
| 1164 | 103 | 2566 | 207 | 4060 | 222 | 16963 | 307 | 50120 | 600 |
| 1164 | 106 | 2605 | 226 | 4078 | 811 | 16970 | 304 | 50120 | 919 |
| 1164 | 105 | 2615 | 226 | 4085 | 667 | 18101 | 817 | 50141 | 927 |
| 1164 | 104 | 2615 | 216 | 4124 | 654 | 18195 | 668 | 50976 | 903 |
| 1187 | 862 | 2616 | 226 | 4126 | 145 | 18196 | 601 | 52128 | 856 |
| 1199 | 849 | 2616 | 216 | 4226 | 109 | 18196 | 650 | 52129 | 856 |
| 1211 | 845 | 2617 | 216 | 4226 | 110 | 18203 | 657 | 52130 | 856 |
| 1212 | 845 | 2617 | 226 | 4226 | 108 | 18301 | 822 | 53255 | 818 |
| 1229 | 846 | 2632 | 207 | 4226 | 107 | 18307 | 650 | 55928 | 900 |
| 1230 | 414 | 2633 | 207 | 4226 | 130 | 18330 | 656 | 55928 | 917 |
| 1249 | 822 | 2673 | 207 | 4226 | 111 | 18540 | 812 | 57207 | 024 |
| 1381 | 833 | 2693 | 208 | 4226 | 136 | 19522 | 829 | 57660 | 027 |
| 1387 | 833 | 2695 | 208 | 4226 | 114 | 19532 | 300 | 57670 | 020 |
| 1614 | 920 | 2696 | 208 | 4226 | 113 | 19532 | 305 | 68705 | 811 |
| 1623 | 920 | 2697 | 208 | 4226 | 112 | 19533 | 825 | 68706 | 817 |
| 1624 | 920 | 2873 | 221 | 4226 | 135 | 19593 | 846 | 68761 | 813 |
| 1626 | 213 | 2950 | 209 | 4235 | 132 | 19594 | 846 | 68763 | 813 |
| 1629 | 213 | 2980 | 204 | 4271 | 846 | 19596 | 846 | 68764 | 813 |
| 1754 | 205 | 2986 | 203 | 4279 | 202 | 19597 | 846 | 68791 | 131 |
| 1986 | 652 | 2987 | 204 | 4279 | 303 | 19630 | 653 | 68792 | 131 |

4.2 BSS

| BSS       | SRN | BSS         | SRN | BSS         | SRN | BSS  | SRN | BSS  | SRN |
|-----------|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|
| 4         | 913 | 1188        | 835 | 2494        | 308 | 4466 | 129 | 5486 | 020 |
| 12        | 103 | 1189        | 831 | 2499        | 137 | 4483 | 128 | 5493 | 900 |
| 12        | 106 | 1192        | 703 | 2439        | 122 | 4504 | 207 | 5493 | 908 |
| 12        | 105 | 1192        | 704 | 2569        | 900 | 4514 | 862 | 5493 | 917 |
| 21        | 203 | 5911        | 410 | 2640        | 937 | 6811 | 012 | 5506 | 835 |
| 21        | 223 | 1199        | 130 | 2757        | 023 | 4550 | 603 | 5514 | 021 |
| 21        | 823 | 1199        | 136 | 2871        | 206 | 4568 | 052 | 5626 | 045 |
| 5685      | 014 | 1200        | 135 | 2871        | 205 | 4592 | 850 | 5642 | 142 |
| 65        | 414 | 1203        | 818 | 3148        | 114 | 4607 | 054 | 5669 | 813 |
| 78 (4772) | 224 | 1211 (4772) | 200 | 3284 (6811) | 307 | 4622 | 200 | 5685 | 015 |
| 143       | 824 | 1212        | 508 | 3382        | 921 | 4624 | 401 | 5728 | 510 |
| 144       | 872 | 1212        | 827 | 3382        | 922 | 4624 | 858 | 5834 | 513 |
| 159       | 053 | 1217        | 871 | 3402        | 875 | 4625 | 408 | 5856 | 009 |
| 308       | 705 | 1243        | 857 | 3416        | 904 | 4652 | 901 | 5886 | 405 |
| 336       | 512 | 1244        | 836 | 3444        | 810 | 4660 | 309 | 5911 | 407 |
| 368       | 859 | 1247        | 845 | 3505        | 311 | 4670 | 938 | 5911 | 409 |
| 410       | 146 | 1254        | 834 | 3505        | 310 | 4800 | 902 | 5911 | 413 |
| 416       | 829 | 1256        | 824 | 3505        | 300 | 4870 | 670 | 5911 | 854 |
| 417       | 830 | 1363        | 059 | 3505        | 305 | 4871 | 671 | 5927 | 404 |
| 437       | 844 | 1369        | 933 | 3505        | 312 | 4999 | 030 | 5930 | 650 |
| 437       | 842 | 1377        | 601 | 3506        | 305 | 4999 | 033 | 5977 | 861 |
| 459       | 817 | 1387        | 203 | 3535        | 028 | 4999 | 034 | 6004 | 055 |
| 499       | 919 | 1362        | 060 | 3600        | 213 | 4999 | 031 | 6072 | 600 |
| 534       | 210 | 1387        | 823 | 3600        | 228 | 4999 | 010 | 6073 | 804 |
| 534       | 212 | 1438        | 870 | 3601        | 213 | 4999 | 029 | 6100 | 707 |
| 569       | 860 | 1449        | 920 | 3643        | 923 | 4999 | 025 | 6100 | 750 |
| 594       | 934 | 1521        | 124 | 3656        | 839 | 5000 | 011 | 6180 | 864 |
| 604       | 150 | 1521        | 856 | 3676        | 058 | 5000 | 022 | 6231 | 041 |
| 690       | 807 | 1553        | 701 | 3680        | 661 | 5000 | 036 | 6263 | 868 |
| 729       | 903 | 1554        | 229 | 3690        | 866 | 5000 | 035 | 6282 | 505 |
| 743       | 803 | 1564        | 909 | 3692        | 924 | 5000 | 050 | 6297 | 659 |
| 747       | 936 | 1579        | 820 | 3889        | 600 | 5041 | 517 | 6316 | 660 |
| 750       | 509 | 1707        | 935 | 3921        | 805 | 5070 | 706 | 6346 | 024 |
| 775       | 061 | 1722        | 849 | 3921        | 806 | 5075 | 149 | 6367 | 664 |
| 812       | 107 | 1740        | 204 | 3941        | 003 | 5135 | 919 | 6398 | 804 |
| 812       | 112 | 1740        | 824 | 3943        | 873 | 5150 | 502 | 6431 | 802 |
| 812       | 113 | 1881        | 139 | 3988        | 063 | 5151 | 503 | 6464 | 317 |
| 842       | 005 | 1881        | 140 | 3974        | 406 | 5152 | 504 | 6500 | 056 |
| 882       | 108 | 1881        | 141 | 4027        | 104 | 5153 | 505 | 6510 | 821 |
| 882       | 109 | 1881        | 116 | 4147        | 214 | 5154 | 511 | 6626 | 037 |
| 882       | 110 | 1881        | 117 | 4147        | 908 | 5163 | 501 | 6722 | 915 |
| 882       | 111 | 1924        | 673 | 4211        | 847 | 5212 | 879 | 6746 | 024 |
| 890       | 801 | 1968        | 874 | 4248        | 148 | 5311 | 004 | 6925 | 851 |
| 952       | 822 | 2011        | 042 | 4293        | 006 | 5316 | 016 | 8007 | 102 |
| 1010      | 826 | 2048        | 001 | 4320        | 925 | 5316 | 017 | 8010 | 316 |
| 1010      | 832 | 2494        | 318 | 4335        | 702 | 5328 | 100 | 8110 | 101 |
| 1105      | 815 | 2521        | 877 | 4346        | 301 | 5328 | 115 | 8110 | 143 |
| 1142      | 809 | 2456        | 828 | 4395        | 930 | 8007 | 138 |      |     |
| 1186      | 816 | 2494        | 222 | 4449        | 126 | 5419 | 007 |      |     |

## 4.3 OTHER STANDARDS

| OTHER STANDARDS                        | SRN | OTHER STANDARDS                  | SRN |
|--|-----|----------------------------------|-----|
| AAS 2602:83, 2603:03                   | 926 | ISO 2035, 2044                   | 301 |
| AGMA 5T 510                            | 907 | ISO 2045, 2048, 2536             | 301 |
| ANSI A10 9-1983                        | 663 | ISO 2063                         | 900 |
| API5LS                                 | 234 | ISO 2505, 3114, 3472, 3473, 3474 | 315 |
| APS 650                                | 928 | ISO 2531                         | 202 |
| AS 2813-85                             | 867 | ISO 2531                         | 207 |
| ASTM A 47-77                           | 911 | ISO 2548 ICE 198                 | 016 |
| ASTM A 48, No. 308                     | 916 | ISO 272, 4759-1, 3               | 914 |
| AWWA C. 508-82                         | 505 | ISO 3046, PARTS 1, 2             | 021 |
| AWWA C.104A, C602-76                   | 211 | ISO 3114, 3606                   | 300 |
| AWWA C.200-75                          | 210 | ISO 3127                         | 310 |
| AWWA C.200-75                          | 230 | ISO 4042                         | 922 |
| AWWA C.203-78                          | 221 | ISO 4179, 6600, DVGW W342        | 211 |
| AWWA C.205 DVGW-W-342-71               | 212 | ISO 4200                         | 228 |
| AWWA C.214-83                          | 232 | ISO 4633                         | 222 |
| AWWA C.602-83                          | 212 | ISO 49                           | 209 |
| AWWA C.602-89                          | 413 | ISO 7/2                          | 203 |
| CP 1004                                | 062 | ISO 7005/2, 3                    | 207 |
| CP 112, 2                              | 666 | ISO 7-1/2                        | 223 |
| CP 2004                                | 665 | ISO 7186                         | 411 |
| CP 2005                                | 658 | ISO 7194                         | 662 |
| CP 301                                 | 652 | ISO 7268                         | 231 |
| CP 310                                 | 651 | ISO 752                          | 918 |
| CP 312                                 | 302 | ISO 7751                         | 412 |
| CP 499                                 | 848 | ISO 7752/5                       | 929 |
| IEC 60072                              | 011 | ISO 8493                         | 205 |
| IEC 60072, 72A                         | 010 | ISO 881                          | 402 |
| IEC 600805                             | 046 | ISO 885, 888                     | 914 |
| IEC 600827                             | 048 | ISO 887                          | 925 |
| IEC 60085                              | 023 | ISO 898/2, 898/1                 | 914 |
| IEE W. REGS (15 <sup>TH</sup> EDITION) | 018 | ISO 965/3, 262                   | 923 |
| ISO 1106-3, 7438                       | 924 | ISO DIS 4042                     | 921 |
| ISO 1167                               | 306 | KENYA M.O.W. STANDARD SPEC.      | 804 |
| ISO 128, 2162, 2203, 5455, 5457        | 705 | KS 04-290                        | 049 |
| ISO 13                                 | 200 | KS 05-459:5                      | 606 |
| ISO 160                                | 401 | KS 06-149:2                      | 300 |
| ISO 161/1                              | 300 | KS 06-248 1, 2                   | 510 |
| ISO 161-1                              | 825 | VDB 2                            | 101 |
| ISO 185                                | 906 | VDB PART C                       | 902 |
| ISO 1920, 4012, 4108, 4013             | 117 | VDMA 6280                        | 035 |
| ISO 196 (TESTS)                        | 206 |                                  |     |

## SECTION VII: DRAWINGS

*Insert here a list of Drawings. The actual Drawings, including site plans, should be attached to this section or annexed in a separate folder.*

***SECTION VIII: BILL OF QUANTITIES***

**IMPROVEMENT OF WATER SUPPLY TO DONGO KUNDU SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE  
PHASE II**

**BILL No. 1 - PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL**

| ITEM No. | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY       | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs)  |
|----------|--|------|----------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1</b> | <b><u>CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENTS</u></b>   |      |                |             |                |
| 1.1      | Allow for provision of Performance Security in accordance with Clause 6.5 of Conditions of Contract.   | Item | L.S            |             |                |
| 1.2      | Allow for provision of Insurance of Works and Contractor's Equipment in accordance with Clause 15.1 of Conditions of Contract.   | Item | L.S            |             |                |
| 1.3      | Allow for provision of Third Party Insurance (including Employer's Property) all in accordance with Clause 15.1 of Conditions of Contract.   | Item | L.S            |             |                |
| 1.4      | Allow for provision of Insurance against Accident to Workmen in accordance with Clause 15.1 of Conditions of Contract.   | Item | L.S            |             |                |
| <b>2</b> | <b><u>SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS</u></b>   |      |                |             |                |
| 2.1      | Contractor's Camp and Storage Yard: Allow for erection of the Contractor's Camp(s), Offices, Storage Yard and other facilities including mobilization, demobilization and movement of the works site on Completion. Include for all equipment, temporary measures, machines, tools, materials, facilities for workers, water and electricity supply etc. all as specified for execution of the Works, for the entire Contract Period. <b>The Employer has no available land to offer for Contractor's Camp, storage of materials and preparation of concrete etc.</b> Identification and procurement of suitable area of land for Contractor's Camp whether rented or purchased is the responsibility of the Contractor. <b><u>Details of proposed camp / stores, location of land where the Contractor will establish his camp(s) to be submitted with the Bid.</u></b> | Item | L.S            |             |                |
| 2.2      | Allow a P.C. Sum of Kshs.250,000 for training of Employer's Staff during Construction, Testing and Commissioning of the Works as specified in Clause 137 of the Specifications.  | Item | P.C            |             | <b>250,000</b> |
| 2.3      | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Item 2.2 above   | %    | <b>250,000</b> |             |                |



| ITEM No.   | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY  | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs)    |
|--|--|------|-----------|-------------|------------------|
| 2.4  | Test Running of the Scheme: Allow for Test Running all the Project Components for a period of 2 weeks upon completion and official commissioning of the Works. Test Running to be carried out in close liaison with the Water Services Provider's Staff. Contractor to allow for 'on job' training of Operation and Maintenance Staff, Tools, etc, and ensure that the operations are carried out full time on a 24 hour basis, all in accordance with Clause 137 of the Specifications. | M    | 4200      |             |                  |
| 2.5  | Allow for provision of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals in accordance with Clause 139 of the Specifications.  | Item | L.S       |             |                  |
| 2.6  | Allow for provision of As-Built Drawings in accordance with Clause 147 of the Specifications.  | Item | LS        |             |                  |
| 2.7  | Allow for acquisition of land for installation of proposed Dongo Kundu Reservoir and various water facilities geared towards facilities  | ha   | PC        |             | <b>4,000,000</b> |
| 2.8  | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Item 2.7 above.  | %    | 4,000,000 |             |                  |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO BILL COLLECTION SHEET</b> |  |      |           |             |                  |
| <b>3</b>   | <b><u>SPECIFIED REQUIREMENTS</u></b>   |      |           |             |                  |
|  | <b><u>Sign Boards</u></b>  |      |           |             |                  |
| 3.1  | Allow for provision, erection and maintenance of Project Sign Boards at the sites indicated by the Engineer's Representative, within the Project Area and in accordance with the Conditions of Contract. The rate quoted by the Contractor to include for payment of all statutory charges to the relevant Authority and removal after completion of the Project. Details of the Sign Board are shown on Drawing No. <b>M410/SD/01</b>   | Nr   | 2         |             |                  |
|  | <b><u>Setting Out &amp; Survey Work</u></b>  |      |           |             |                  |
| 3.2  | Allow for establishment of Level Datum Survey and Topographical Survey, Setting Out of the Works in accordance with Clauses 104 and 105 of the Specifications. This shall include pegging of pipeline Routes and preparation of Setting Out Survey Report to the Engineer for approval.  | Item | L.S       |             |                  |
| 3.3  | The Setting Out Works / Survey Works include the production of Survey Drawings to an agreed scale and will include Engineering Survey of Water Distribution Main, approximate length 3.5 km.   | M    | 4200      |             |                  |
| 3.4  | Allow a PC sum of Ksh 700,000 for Extra survey works as directed by the Engineer for updating project drawing & profile  | PC   |           |             | <b>700,000</b>   |

| ITEM No.   | DESCRIPTION   | UNIT  | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs)  |
|--|---|-------|----------|-------------|----------------|
| 3.5  | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Item 3.4 above.   | %     | 700,000  |             |                |
|  | <b>Office for the Project Manager/Clients Representative</b>  |       |          |             |                |
| 3.6  | Allow a P.C. Sum of Kshs. 500,000 for provision of Rental Office for the Project Manager/ Clients Representative as per Clause 101 of the Specifications including monthly payments of water, electricity bills, etc. all to the Engineer's approval.   | Item  | P.C      |             | <b>500,000</b> |
| 3.7  | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Item 3.6 above.   | %     | 500,000  |             |                |
| 3.8  | Maintenance and attendance of the Project Manager/Clients Representative Office. Contractor to include for supply of consumables as specified under Clause 101.(a) of the Specifications <b>Note:</b> Contractor to price for the monthly requirement of stationery, cleaning materials, cleaning staff and other consumables specified in the Specifications.  | Month | 12       |             |                |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO BILL COLLECTION SHEET</b> |   |       |          |             |                |
|  | <b>Project Manager/ Clients Representative Staff</b>  |       |          |             |                |
|  | Provide the following Staff for the Project Manager/ Clients Representative Office. (Note: The Staff to be employed by the Contractor but to be under the exclusive day to day instruction of the Project Manager). The rate to include for all overtime, accommodation costs, requisite Government of Kenya mandatory deductions, etc. all necessary for the Staff to perform their duties. The minimum relevant experience and qualifications for the Staff should be as indicated in the Specifications. |       |          |             |                |
| 3.9  | Secretary, ref. Clause 101. (b) of the Specifications.  | Month | 12       |             |                |
| 3.10   | Inspector of Works with BSc. Civil/Water Engineering Technician ref. Clause 101(b) of the Specifications.   | Month | 16       |             |                |
| 3.11   | Office Assistant, ref Clause 101. (b) of the Specifications   | Month | 12       |             |                |
| 3.12   | Running and maintaining of the supervision vehicle during the Contract period   | Month | 16       |             |                |
|  | <b>Supervision Cost for Clients/Mowasco and other staff</b>   |       |          |             |                |

| ITEM No.   | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY  | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs)    |
|--|--|------|-----------|-------------|------------------|
| 3.14   | Allow a P.C. Sum of Kshs. 2,500,000 for project supervision, administrations, transport allowances etc   | Item | P.C       |             | <b>2,500,000</b> |
| 3.15   | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Item 3.14 above.   | %    | 2,500,000 |             |                  |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO BILL COLLECTION SHEET</b> |  |      |           |             |                  |
| <b><u>Telecommunications</u></b>                           |  |      |           |             |                  |
| 3.16   | P.C. Sum of Kshs. 600,000 for provision of communication facilities and services (telephone, email, fax, postal, courier services, etc.) for the Project / Site Offices and the Supervision Staff.   | Item | P.C       |             | <b>600,000</b>   |
| 3.17   | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Item 3.16 above.   | %    | 600,000   |             |                  |
| <b><u>Other Costs</u></b>                                  |  |      |           |             |                  |
| 3.18   | Allow a P.C. Sum of Kshs. 2,000,000 for Payments demanded by the Authorities for relocation of existing services (water pipelines, sewer liners power cable telcom cables etc), Road crossings, other extra survey works on pipeline, including any statutory levies to relevant Authorities. Liaison with the relevant Authorities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor for the timely execution of the Works. | Item | P.C       |             | <b>2,500,000</b> |
| 3.19   | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Item 3.18 above.   | %    | 2,500,000 |             |                  |
| 3.2  | Allow a P.C. Sum of Kshs. 500,000 for Inspection and Witness Testing of Pipes, Fittings and Equipment at manufacturer's premises by the Employer, Engineer and their representatives.  | Item | P.C       |             | <b>500,000</b>   |
| 3.21   | Allow a P.C. Sum of Kshs. 500,000 for Third Party Inspection of Pipes and Fittings, Equipment, etc. during Manufacture and Construction Works  | Item | P.C       |             | <b>500,000</b>   |
| 3.22   | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Items 3.20 and 3.21 above.   | %    | 1,000,000 |             |                  |
| 3.23   | Allow a P.C Sum of KShs.500,000 to be used as directed by the Engineer / Employer and meet site meetings facilitations, beverages etc.   | Item | P.C       |             | <b>500,000</b>   |
| 3.24   | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Item 3.23 above.   | %    | 500,000   |             |                  |

| ITEM No.   | DESCRIPTION   | UNIT | QUANTITY  | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|--|---|------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| 3.25   | Allow for provision of latest version licensed AUTOCAD CIVIL 3D (3 user licenses) software and training , to be used by the Client and the project staff  | Item | P.C       |             | 2,000,000     |
| 3.26   | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Item 3.25 above.  | %    | 2,000,000 |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| <b>4</b>   | <b><u>HEALTH AND SAFETY TRAINING REQUIREMENTS</u></b>   |      |           |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| 4.1  | Allow a P.C Sum of Ksh 600,000 for Carrying out a Training program including stakeholder engagement and consultation for HIV/AIDS awareness, Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI), Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD)   | Item | P.C       |             | 600,000       |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| 4.2  | Allow a P.C Sum of Ksh 250,000 for Training of Employer / Engineer's and Contractor's Staff on Social, Health and Safety issues   | Item | P.C       |             | 250,000       |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| 4.3  | Add .....% for profit, administration, attendance upon, overheads, etc. for Items 4.1 to 4.3 above.   | %    | 250,000   |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO BILL COLLECTION SHEET</b> |   |      |           |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| <b>5</b>   | <b><u>OTHER WORKS OBLIGATIONS</u></b>   |      |           |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| 5.1  | The Contractor shall describe in detail hereunder other works, obligations and things which may be referred to in the Specifications or which he may consider to have been omitted from the Bills of Quantities and for which he desires to enter a separate charge (the charge to be carried direct to the amount column). <b>FULL DESCRIPTION OF ITEM(S) OF WORK OR ANY OTHER ISSUE SHOULD BE MADE.</b> If no separate charge is made hereunder, the rates in the Bills of Quantities will be held as covering all expenses for all such Works. | Item | L.S.      |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| i)   |   |      |           |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| ii)  |   |      |           |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| iii)   |   |      |           |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| iv)  |   |      |           |             |               |
|  |   |      |           |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO BILL COLLECTION SHEET</b> |   |      |           |             |               |

**IMPROVEMENT OF WATER SUPPLY TO DONGO KUNDU SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE PHASE II**

**BILL No. 1 - PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL**

|  |   | <b>Amount<br/>(Kshs)</b> |
|--|---|--------------------------|
|  | Page Total, Page 1 of 5<br><br>Page Total, Page 2 of 5<br><br>Page Total, Page 3 of 5<br><br>Page Total, Page 4 of 5<br><br>Page Total, Page 5 of 5 |                          |
|  | <b>Bill No. 1 Total Exclusive of VAT Carried to The Bill of Quantities<br/>Grand Summary</b>  |                          |

## IMPROVEMENT OF WATER SUPPLY TO DONGO KUNDU SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE PHASE II

BILL No. 2.1 - CONNECTION OF LINE SC24 TO PROPOSED DONGO KUNDU RESERVOIR (23,000 m<sup>3</sup>)

| ITEM No. | DESCRIPTION   | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|----------|---|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
|          | <b><u>PIPEWORK FITTINGS &amp; VALVES</u></b>  |      |          |             |               |
| 1        | <b><u>Outlet Pipework from the Proposed Dongo Kundu Reservoir - Approved Lined Ferrous Pipes (PN 16)</u></b>  |      |          |             |               |
|          | <b><u>Supply, Transport to Site and Store in Secure Place Including Jointing Material, Bolts, Gaskets, Packing, Jointing Glue, etc, As Applicable</u></b> |      |          |             |               |
| 1.1      | 800mm dia. Flanged Bellmouth (Mark A)   | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.2      | 800mm dia. Flanged Spigot Pipe, 1500mm long with puddle flange at 650mm from the flanged end (Mark B)   | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.3      | 800mm dia. V.J. Coupling (Mark C)   | Nr   | 3        |             |               |
| 1.4      | 800mm dia. Flanged Spigot Pipe, 1200mm long (Mark D)  | Nr   | 3        |             |               |
| 1.5      | 800mm dia. All Flanged 90° Bend (Mark E)  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| 1.6      | 800mm dia. All Flanged Pipe, 1200mm long (Mark F)   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| 1.7      | 800mm dia. All Flanged Gate Valve (Euro 20 series, Type 23, Saint Gobain Pam or approved equivalent) (Mark G)   | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.8      | 800mm dia. Flange Adaptor (Mark H)  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| 1.9      | 800mm dia. Plain Ended Pipe, 1200mm long (Mark I)   | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.10     | 800mm dia. All Flanged 45° Bend (Mark J)  | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
| 1.11     | 800mm dia. All Flanged Pipe, 2000mm long (Mark K)   | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.12     | 800mm dia. All Flanged Battery Powered Electromagnetic Water Meter, complete with remote LED Display and requisite fittings (Mark L)                      | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.13     | 800mm dia. Flanged Spigot Pipe, 4000mm long (Mark M)  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
|          | <b><u>Transport from Site, Store, Install, Test &amp; Commission. Include for Excavation &amp; Backfilling of Pipe Trenches where Applicable.</u></b>     |      |          |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|--|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| 1.14  | 800mm dia. Flanged Bellmouth (Mark A)  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.15  | 800mm dia. Flanged Spigot Pipe, 1500mm long with puddle flange at 650mm from the flanged end (Mark B)  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.16  | 800mm dia. V.J. Coupling (Mark C)  | Nr   | 3        |             |               |
| 1.17  | 800mm dia. Flanged Spigot Pipe, 1200mm long (Mark D)   | Nr   | 3        |             |               |
| 1.18  | 800mm dia. All Flanged 90° Bend (Mark E)   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| 1.19  | 800mm dia. All Flanged Pipe, 1200mm long (Mark F)  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| 1.20  | 800mm dia. All Flanged Gate Valve (Euro 20 series, Type 23, Saint Gobain Pam or approved equivalent) (Mark G)  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.21  | 800mm dia. Flange Adaptor (Mark H)   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| 1.22  | 800mm dia. Plain Ended Pipe, 1200mm long (Mark I)  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.23  | 800mm dia. All Flanged 45° Bend (Mark J)   | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |  |      |          |             |               |
| 1.24  | 800mm dia. All Flanged Pipe, 2000mm long (Mark K)  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.25  | 800mm dia. All Flanged Battery Powered Electromagnetic Water Meter, complete with remote LED Display and requisite fittings (Mark L)                                 | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| 1.26  | 800mm dia. Flanged Spigot Pipe, 4000mm long (Mark M)   | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| <b>2</b>  | <b><u>CHAMBERS</u></b>   |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b>Note:</b> Items for work in this shall include:-  |      |          |             |               |
|   | - Excavation, preparation of surfaces, disposal of excavated material, shoring sides of excavation, backfilling and removal of redundant services.                   |      |          |             |               |
|   | - Tips for disposal of excavated material or debris to be identified by the Contractor in liaison with the Local Authority.  |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b>IN SITU MASONRY CHAMBERS</b>  |      |          |             |               |
| 2.1   | Provide all materials and construct Reinforced Concrete GATE VALVE Chambers, internal dimensions 1200mm x 1500mm. Include for supply and fixing of removable precast | Nr   | 1        |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|--|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
|   | concrete covers, lifting/opening mechanism, G.M.S cat ladder, OD 50mm uPVC vent pipes, OD 110mm scour pipe, compacted granular fill etc. All as detailed on Drawing No. <b>M410/MO/SM/SB36/02</b> . Depth 2.0m - 2.5m.   |      |          |             |               |
| 2.2   | Provide all materials and construct Reinforced Concrete ELECTROMAGNETIC METER Chambers, internal dimensions 1800mm x 2000mm. Include for supply and fixing of removable precast concrete cover, lifting/opening mechanism, G.M.S cat ladder, OD 50mm uPVC vent pipes, OD 110mm scour pipe, compacted granular fill, etc. All as detailed on Drawing No. <b>M410/SD/09</b> . Depth 2.0m - 2.5m. | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| <b>3</b>  | <b><u>CONCRETE WORKS</u></b>   |      |          |             |               |
| 3.1   | Cut out for 800mm diameter pipe from the proposed Dongo Kundu Reservoir and make good after Installation. Rate to include for disposal of the cut concrete and reinforcement.  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
|   | <b>Concrete Support, Thrust Blocks, Stools and Anchor Blocks</b>   |      |          |             |               |
|   | Rates to include for excavation, Formwork, provision and placing of concrete, backfilling etc.   |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b>Class 20/20 Mass Concrete</b>   |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b>NOTE:-</b> The work includes pipe and fitting fixing  |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b>Volume:- 1.0 - 2.0m<sup>3</sup></b>   |      |          |             |               |
| 3.2   | To pipes nominal bore 600--900mm   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | <b>Volume:- 2.0 - 4.0m<sup>3</sup></b>   |      |          |             |               |
| 3.3   | To pipes nominal bore 600--900mm   | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
|   | <b>Volume:- 4.0 - 6.0m<sup>3</sup></b>   |      |          |             |               |
| 3.4   | To pipes nominal bore 600--900mm   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |  |      |          |             |               |



**IMPROVEMENT OF WATER SUPPLY TO DONGO KUNDU SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE PHASE II****BILL No. 2.2 - DONGO KUNDU PIPELINE (SC24)**

| ITEM No.   | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|------------|--|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
|            | <b><u>CLASS A: GENERAL ITEM</u></b>  | -    | -        |             |               |
| <b>A26</b> | <b>Testing of Works</b>  |      |          |             |               |
| A261       | Testing and Commissioning of the Pipeline including provision of all equipment, materials and works necessary for testing such as but not limited to Thrust Blocks, Anchor Blocks, Provision, Transportation and use and disposal of Water, Pipe Fittings, etc. Nominal bore 600-900mm   | m    | 4,200    |             |               |
| A262       | Disinfection of Pipeline ; Flushing with clear water, filling with water containing 0.05g/l Calcium Hypochlorite, left for 24 hours. This includes supply of necessary Equipment, Materials, Chemicals and Water, Measurement of Residual Chlorine, all as specified and safe disposal of disinfecting water to Engineer's approval. | m    | 4,200    |             |               |
| <b>A3</b>  | <b><u>Method Related Charges</u></b>   | -    | -        |             |               |
|            | The Pipeline will be laid along narrow urban roads with existing active services both on the surface (electricity, etc) and buried (existing community water pipelines, fiber optic cables, etc.) and with limited working space for mechanical excavation equipment.  |      |          |             |               |
|            |  |      |          |             |               |

| ITEM No. | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|----------|--|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
|          | The Contractor's rates shall be deemed to include for any measures necessary to deal with these conditions, provision of access road to work site, liaison with relevant authorities and local residents, payment of any required statutory charges, etc. The Contractor will be required to submit Method Statement for execution of works under these specific conditions for approval prior to execution of the works. These include but are not limited to the following:<br>i. No blasting will be permitted in these areas<br>ii. The Contractor to maintain uninterrupted continuity of water supply in existing pipelines<br>iii. Pedestrian and vehicular Access to individual shops / plots to be maintained at all times<br>iv. Safety hoarding, lighting, bands, warning signs, etc. to be maintained at all times.<br>v. Keeping trenches free of excessive groundwater, seepage or water from any source |      |          |             |               |
| A35.1    | Cost relating to the above mentioned specific conditions   | Item | L.S      |             |               |
| A35.2    | Liaison, facilitation with local residents and relevant authorities and payment for access, accidental damage, temporary access to working spaces during execution of the Works, etc.  | Item | L.S      |             |               |
| A35.3    | Allow for any other method related charges the Bidder feels may be required. These should be indicated below with pricing for each item (Bidder may attach additional sheets if necessary)   |      |          |             |               |
|          | i)   | Item | L.S      |             |               |
|          | ii)  | Item | L.S      |             |               |
|          | <b><u>CLASS D: DEMOLITION AND SITE CLEARANCE</u></b>   |      |          |             |               |
| D1       | General site clearance along the pipeline alignment  | ha   | 1.68     |             |               |
| D2       | <b>Tree Cutting (Provisional)</b>  |      |          |             |               |
|          | Cut down trees, grub up roots and cart away to tips  |      |          |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|--|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| D21.1   | Girth: 0.5 m - 1.0 m   | Nr   | 10       |             |               |
| D21.2   | Girth: 1.0 m - 2 m   | Nr   | 10       |             |               |
| D22.1   | Girth 2.0 m - 3 m  | Nr   | 5        |             |               |
| D22.2   | Girth 3.0 m - 5 m  | Nr   | 5        |             |               |
|   | <b>Note:-</b> Girth shall be measured 1.0m above ground level  |      |          |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |  |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b><u>PIPES, FITTINGS AND VALVES</u></b>   |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b><u>CLASS I: PIPE WORK - PIPES</u></b>   |      |          |             |               |
| I4  | <b><u>Supply, Transport to Site and Store in Secure Place. Include Supply of Jointing Materials, Bolts, Nuts, Gaskets etc as Applicable</u></b>  |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b>Epoxy Coated Externally and Epoxy Lined Internally Ferrous Pipes with Couplings - PN 16</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| I411.1  | Nominal bore 800mm not in trenches   | m    | 4,200    |             |               |
| I5  | <b><u>uPVC Class "B" Socket and Spigot pipes for draining of washouts (Provisional)</u></b>  |      |          |             |               |
| I511.1  | OD 200mm   | m    | 12       |             |               |
|   | <b><u>Transport from Site Store, Lay and Joint Pipes in Trench, include for Excavation, Preparation of Surfaces, Disposal of Excavated Material, Shoring Sides of Excavation Trenches, Backfilling and Final Reinstatement</u></b> |      |          |             |               |
| I4  | <b>Epoxy Coated Externally and Epoxy Lined Internally Ferrous Socket and Spigot Pipes complete with rubber rings - PN 16</b>   |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b><u>Nominal bore 800mm in Trenches</u></b>   |      |          |             |               |
| I443.1  | Depth 1.5 - 2.0m   | m    | 1,100    |             |               |
| I444.1  | Depth 2.0 - 2.5m   | m    | 3,100    |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|--|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
|   |  |      |          |             |               |
| 15  | uPVC Class "B" Socket and Spigot pipes for Draining of Washouts (Provisional)  |      |          |             |               |
|   | <u>Nominal Bore 200mm in Trenches</u>  |      |          |             |               |
| I513.1  | Depth 1.5 - 2.0m   | m    | 24       |             |               |
|   | <u>CLASS J: PIPEWORK - FITTINGS AND VALVES - PN16</u>  |      |          |             |               |
|   | <u>Supply, Transport to Site and Store in Secure Place. Include Supply of Jointing Materials, Bolts, Nuts, Gaskets etc as Applicable</u> | -    | -        |             |               |
| J3  | Epoxy Coated Externally and Epoxy lined Internally Ferrous Pipes and Fittings  | -    | -        |             |               |
| A-J31   | All Flanged Bends  |      |          |             |               |
| A-J314.2  | ND 800mm   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J314.2.1  | 11.25°   | Nr   | 8        |             |               |
| A-J314.2.2  | 22.5°  | Nr   | 5        |             |               |
| A-J314.2.3  | 30°  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| A-J314.2.5  | 45°  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |  |      |          |             |               |
|   |  |      |          |             |               |
| A-J32   | Junction and Branches  |      |          |             |               |
|   | <u>All Flanged Tee</u>   |      |          |             |               |
|   |  |      |          |             |               |
| A-J324.3  | ND 800 x ND 400  | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
|   | <u>All Flanged Level Invert Tee (For Washouts)</u>   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J324.4  | ND 800 x ND 200  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   |  |      |          |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION   | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|---|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>A-J34</b>                                      | <b>VJ Stepped Couplings</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J341.1  | ND 200  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| <b>A-J34</b>                                      | <b>VJ Couplings</b>   | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | ND 800  | Nr   | 23       |             |               |
| <b>A-J35</b>                                      | <b>Ferrous Flange Adaptor</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J351  | ND 200  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| A-J353.1  | ND 350  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| A-J353.2  | ND 400  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| A-J354  | ND 700  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| <b>A-J38</b>                                      | <b>Straight Specials</b>  |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b><u>Plain Ended Pipes</u></b>   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J381.1  | ND 200mm, 1.2m long   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | <b><u>All Flanged pipes</u></b>   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J381.3  | ND 150 dia. special All Flanged Pipe, 325mm long with flange to suit 400mm dia. Tee on one end and normal flange on the other end | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
| A-J383.3  | ND 400mm, 2.0m long   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |   |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b><u>Flanged spigot pipes</u></b>  |      |          |             |               |
|   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
| A-J384.4  | ND 800mm 1.2m long  | Nr   | 32       |             |               |
|   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
| A-J384.5  | <b>Blank Flange</b>   |      |          |             |               |
|   | ND 800  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| A-J384.6  | <b>End Cap</b>  |      | -        |             |               |

| ITEM No.          | DESCRIPTION   | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|-------------------|---|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
|                   | ND 800  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
|                   | <b>VJ Couplings</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J394.2          | ND 800mm  | Nr   | 23       |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>A-J8</b>       | <b>Valves and Penstocks</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>A-J81</b>      | <b>All Flanged Gate Valves</b>  |      |          |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
|                   | Gate Valves for Washouts and line valves to be supplied complete with extension Spindle n.e. 2.0m and Tee-key. Air valve isolating valves to be supplied with wheel only. Contractor's rates to include for this                    |      |          |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J811.1          | DN 150  | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J811.2          | DN 200  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
|                   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
|                   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
|                   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
|                   | -   | -    | -        |             |               |
| <b>A-J86</b>      | <b>Air Valves</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>A-J861</b>     | <b>Double Orifice Air Valve</b>   |      |          |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
| A-J861            | DN 150  | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
|                   | <b><u>CLASS J: PIPEWORK - FITTINGS AND VALVES - PN16</u></b>  |      |          |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
|                   | <b><u>Transport from Site, Store, Lay and Joint Pipes in Trench, include for Excavation, Preparation of Surfaces, Disposal of Excavated Material, Shoring Sides of Excavation Trenches, Backfilling and Final Reinstatement</u></b> |      |          |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>J3</b>         | <b>Epoxy Coated Externally and Epoxy lined Internally Ferrous Pipes and Fittings</b>  |      |          |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>B-J31</b>      | <b>All Flanged Bends</b>  |      |          |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>B-J314.2</b>   | <b>ND 800mm</b>   |      |          |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>B-J314.2.1</b> | 11.25°  | Nr   | 8        |             |               |
|                   |   |      |          |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|--|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| B-J314.2.2  | 22.5°  | Nr   | 5        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J314.2.3  | 30°  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J314.2.4  | 45°  | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |  |      |          |             |               |
| <b>B-J32</b>                                      | <b>Junction and Branches</b>                       | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | <u>All Flanged Tee</u>                             |      |          |             |               |
|   | -  |      |          |             |               |
| B-J324.2  | ND 800 x ND 400                                    | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | <u>All Flanged Level Invert Tee (For Washouts)</u> |      |          |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J324.4  | ND 800 x ND 200                                    | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| <b>B-J34</b>                                      | <b>VJ Stepped Couplings</b>                        |      |          |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J341.1  | ND 200   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J341.2  | <u>VJ Couplings</u>                                |      |          |             |               |
|   | ND 800   | Nr   | 23       |             |               |
| <b>B-J35</b>                                      | <b>Ferrous Flange Adaptor</b>                      |      |          |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J351  | ND 200   | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J353.1  | ND 350   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J353.2  | ND 400   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J354  | ND 700   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| <b>B-J38</b>                                      | <b>Straight Specials</b>                           |      |          |             |               |
|   | <u>Plain Ended Pipes</u>                           |      |          |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
| B-J381.1  | ND 200mm, 1.2m long                                | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |
|   | -  | -    | -        |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION   | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|---|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
|   | <b>All Flanged pipes</b>  |      |          |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| B-J381.3  | ND 150 dia. special All Flanged Pipe, 325mm long with flange to suit 400mm dia. Tee on one end and normal flange on the other end   | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| B-J383.3  | ND 400mm, 2.0m long   | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b>Flanged spigot pipes</b>   |      |          |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| B-J384.4  | ND 800mm 1.2m long  | Nr   | 32       |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>B-J39</b>                                      | <b>Blank Flange</b>   |      |          |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| B-J394.1  | ND 800mm  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| B-J394.2  | <b>VJ Coupling</b>  |      |          |             |               |
|   | ND 800  | Nr   | 23       |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| B-J394.3  | <b>End Cap</b>  |      |          |             |               |
|   | ND 800  | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |   |      |          |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>B-J8</b>                                       | <b>Valves and Penstocks</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>B-J81</b>                                      | <b>All Flanged Gate Valves</b>  |      |          |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
|   | <u>Gate Valves for Washouts and line valves to be supplied complete with extension Spindle n.e. 2.0m and Tee-key. Air valve isolating valves to be supplied with wheel only. Contractor's rates to include for this</u> |      |          |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| B-J811.1  | DN 150  | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| B-J811.2  | DN 200  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
|   |   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>B-J86</b>                                      | <b>Air Valves</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| <b>B-J861</b>                                     | <b>Double Orifice Air Valve</b>   |      |          |             |               |



| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|--|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| B-J861  | DN 150   | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
|   | <b><u>CLASS K: PIPE WORK -CHAMBERS AND PIPE WORK ANCILLARIES</u></b>   |      |          |             |               |
|   | Chambers ducts, culverts, crossings, thrust, anchor blocks, reinstatement and other pipework ancillaries   |      |          |             |               |
|   | <b>Note:-</b> Items for Work in this class shall include:<br>- Excavation, preparation of surfaces, disposals of surplus excavated material, shoring sides of excavation, backfilling and removal of redundant services.<br>-Concrete, Reinforcement, Formwork,joints and Finishes.<br>-Tips for disposals of excavated material of debris to be identified by the Contractor in liaison with the Local Authorities. |      |          |             |               |
| <b>K21</b>  | <b>IN SITU MASONRY CHAMBERS</b>  |      |          |             |               |
| K212.1  | Provide all materials and construct masonry walling Chambers, internal dimensions 1200mm x 1200mm. Include for supply and fixing of removable precast concrete covers, step irons, compacted granular fill, rendering of exposed blockwork etc. All as detailed on Drawing No. <b>M410/SD/02</b> . Depth 1.5-2.0m.   | Nr   | 1        |             |               |
| K212.2  | -Ditto but Internal Dimensions 1800mm x 1400mm Depth 1.5-2.0m  | Nr   | 2        |             |               |
| K212.4  | -Ditto but Internal Dimensions 2200mm x 1900mm Depth 1.5-2.0m  | Nr   | 4        |             |               |
| <b>K6</b>   | <b>Crossings</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| K642  | Allow for crossing existing Hedges and reinstating these after construction of the water main is complete.   | m    | 100      |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |  |      |          |             |               |
| K652  | -Ditto- but for existing Masonry Walls and reinstating these after construction of the water main is complete  | m    | 50       |             |               |
| K662  | Ditto- but for existing Fences and reinstating these after construction of the water main is completed.  | m    | 100      |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|-----------|--|------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| K672      | Allow for crossing existing drains and reinstating these after construction of water main is completed. Include for provision of diverting the Drains and keeping them operational during construction   | m    | 50       |             |               |
| K682      | Allow for crossing existing underground services (specifically community water lines, sewerlines, telephone/electricity ducts, fibre optic cable duct etc.) including reistatement to the original status and liason with the relevant body for inspection/approval during execution of the works. Pilot excavation shall be done to establish exact location of any buried services prior to actual excavation. The rate shall be demeed to include for pilot excavations, repairs and reistatement of any damages to the existing buried services as a result of execution of the works. | Item | L.S      |             |               |
| <b>K7</b> | <b>Reinstatement</b>   |      |          |             |               |
| K732.1    | Breaking up, Temporary and Permanent Reinstatement of MURRAM road with 300mm thick well graded stabilised gravel with 3% cement content base compacted in layers of 150mm thick using an 8-10 tonne roller to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All as per Drg No. <b>M410/SD/04</b> . Contractor to allow for provision of requisite diversion signage, controls and safety precaution in his rates, nominal bore 600-900mm.  | m    | 200      |             |               |
| K732.2    | Breaking up, Temporary and Permanent Reinstatement of EARTH road with 300mm thick well graded stabilised gravel with 3% cement content base compacted in layers of 150mm thick using an 8-10 tonne roller to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All as per Drg No. <b>M410/SD/04</b> . Contractor to allow for provision of requisite diversion signage, controls and safety precaution in his rates, nominal bore 600-900mm.   | m    | 5        |             |               |
| <b>K8</b> | <b>Other Pipework Ancillaries</b>  |      |          |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT           | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|--|----------------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| K82   | Supply and fix marker posts along water Main Route, Road Crossings, change of direction, Air valves, Washouts and valve chambers. All in accordance with drawings and specifications as in Drg No. <b>M410/SD/05</b> | Nr             | 35       |             |               |
| K83   | Provide all materials and construct Masonry outfall structures on mass concrete plinths at washout drain pipe outlets.   | Nr             | 1        |             |               |
|   | <b><u>CLASS L: PIPEWORK - SUPPORTS AND PROTECTION, ANCILLARIES TO LAYING AND EXCAVATION</u></b>  |                |          |             |               |
| L1  | <b>Extra over excavation and backfilling for excavation in Rock. Rate to include carting away and disposal. (Provisional)</b>  |                |          |             |               |
| L11   | <b>In Pipe Trenches and Chambers</b>   |                |          |             |               |
| L111.1  | Excavation in trench for rock class "A"  | m <sup>3</sup> | 500      |             |               |
| L111.2  | Excavation in trench for rock class "B"  | m <sup>3</sup> | 100      |             |               |
| L111.3  | Excavation in trench for rock class "C"  | m <sup>3</sup> | 60       |             |               |
|   | <b>Note:-</b> Blasting is NOT permitted for Item L11   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |  |                |          |             |               |
| L5  | <b>Surrounds</b>   |                |          |             |               |
| L52   | <b>Concrete Cover on road crossing (Provisional)</b>   |                |          |             |               |
|   | Provide, place and compact mass concrete class 15 in bed and surround to pipes as specified and where directed by the Engineer.  |                |          |             |               |
| L524  | To pipes nominal bore 800mm  | m3             | 600      |             |               |
| L53   | <b>Imported Selected Fill (Provisional)</b>  |                |          |             |               |
|   | Provide, transport to site and place imported selected fill and compact in bed and surround to pipes as specified and where directed by the Engineer.  |                |          |             |               |

| ITEM No.   | DESCRIPTION   | UNIT           | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|------------|---|----------------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| L534       | To pipes nominal bore 800mm   | m3             | 600      |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>L54</b> | <b>Mass Concrete Surround (Road Crossings)</b>  |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| L544       | Provide all materials and construct concrete ogee pipe sleeve and 150mm thick class 15/20 mass concrete surround to HDPE pipe under Murram/Earth Road crossings, diameter of pipe 600-900mm as per Drg. No. <b>M410/SD/06</b> | m              | 50       |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>L6</b>  | <b>Pipe Wrapping</b>  |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| L604       | Supply "Denso Tape" Wrapping or approved equivalent. Bidder to include wrapping / jointing on the pipe in two layers as directed by the Engineer.   | m <sup>2</sup> | 250      |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>L7</b>  | <b>Concrete Support, Thrust Blocks, Stools and Anchor Blocks</b>  |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
|            | Rates to include for excavation, Formwork, provision and placing of concrete, backfilling etc.  |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
|            | <b>Class 20/20 Mass Concrete</b>  |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
|            | <b>NOTE:-</b> The work includes pipe and fitting fixing   |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>L71</b> | <b>Volume n.e 0.1m<sup>3</sup></b>  |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| L714       | To pipes nominal bore 600-900mm   | Nr             | 4        |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>L74</b> | <b>Volume 0.5-1.0m<sup>3</sup></b>  |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| L744       | To pipes nominal bore 600-900mm   | Nr             | 10       |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>L75</b> | <b>Volume 1 - 2m<sup>3</sup></b>  |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| L754       | To pipes nominal bore 600-900mm   | Nr             | 5        |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>L76</b> | <b>Volume 2 - 4m<sup>3</sup></b>  |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
| L764       | To pipes nominal bore 600-900mm   | Nr             | 8        |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |
|            |   |                |          |             |               |

| ITEM No.  | DESCRIPTION   | UNIT           | QUANTITY | RATE (Kshs) | AMOUNT (Kshs) |
|---|---|----------------|----------|-------------|---------------|
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |   |                |          |             |               |
|   | <b>CLASS X: MISCELLANEOUS WORK</b>  |                |          |             |               |
|   | <b>Trenchless Road Crossings</b>  |                |          |             |               |
| X61   | Provide all equipment and materials, excavate below road surface in common material (soil/murram) using trenchless technique (e.g. pipe jacking, horizontal drilling, etc.). The rate includes all preparatory works, any requisite shoring, strutting, installation of pipe and pipe casing and necessary grouting and reinstatement, etc. pipe nominal bore n.e.900mm. All works to be executed in close liaison with relevant road authorities and rates to include facilitation of the same. The Bidder to submit Method Statement with Bid for execution of these Works. | m              | 50       |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
| X62   | Extra over road crossing item X61 above for excavating/drilling in rock, all classed (Provisional)  | m <sup>3</sup> | 25       |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
| X63   | Allow for Any Method Related charges the Bidder feels may be required in carrying out works for trenchless pipe crossing under roads for Item X61 to X62 above. These must be indicated below with pricing of each item (Separate additional sheet may be attached if necessary)  | Item           | L.S      |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   | i)  |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   | ii)   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
|   |   |                |          |             |               |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION PAGE</b> |   |                |          |             |               |

**IMPROVEMENT OF WATER SUPPLY TO DONGO KUNDU SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE PHASE II**

**BILL No. 2.2 - DONGO KUNDU PIPELINE (SC24)**

|   | <b>Amount<br/>Kshs.</b> |
|---|-------------------------|
| Page Total, Page 1 of 11  |                         |
| Page Total, Page 2 of 11  |                         |
| Page Total, Page 3 of 11  |                         |
| Page Total, Page 4 of 11  |                         |
| Page Total, Page 5 of 11  |                         |
| Page Total, Page 6 of 11  |                         |
| Page Total, Page 7 of 11  |                         |
| Page Total, Page 8 of 11  |                         |
| Page Total, Page 9 of 11  |                         |
| Page Total, Page 10 of 11   |                         |
| Page Total, Page 11 of 11   |                         |
| <b>Bill No. 2 Total Exclusive of VAT Carried to Grand Summary Sheet</b> |                         |

**IMPROVEMENT OF WATER SUPPLY TO DONGO KUNDU SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE PHASE II****BILL No. 3 - SCHEDULE OF DAYWORKS**

| ITEM No. | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE | AMOUNT KShs. |
|----------|--|------|----------|------|--------------|
|          | <b><u>NOTE: THE WHOLE OF THIS BILL IS PROVISIONAL</u></b>  |      |          |      |              |
| <b>1</b> | <b><u>LABOUR</u></b>   |      |          |      |              |
|          | <b>The rates inserted herein should include for all costs such as insurance, travelling time, overtime, accommodation, use and maintenance of small tools of trade, supervision, overheads and profit. Only time engaged upon work will be paid for:</b>                                       |      |          |      |              |
| 1.1      | Unskilled Labourer   | Hrs  | 25       |      |              |
| 1.2      | Timberman  | Hrs  | 15       |      |              |
| 1.3      | Stone Mason  | Hrs  | 25       |      |              |
| 1.4      | Carpenter  | Hrs  | 15       |      |              |
| 1.5      | Concretor  | Hrs  | 15       |      |              |
| 1.6      | Pipelaye   | Hrs  | 15       |      |              |
| 1.7      | Surveyor   | Hrs  | 15       |      |              |
| 1.8      | Foreman  | Hrs  | 25       |      |              |
| 1.90     | Watchman (including use of firewood, lights, day, night, Sunday and Public Holiday watching)   | Hrs  | 15       |      |              |
| <b>2</b> | <b><u>PLANT</u></b>  |      |          |      |              |
|          | <b>The rates inserted herein should include for all operational and maintenance costs, fuel, oil, grease, operators, turnboys, supervision, overhead and profits. Only the time actually employed on works will be paid for and the rates should include for idle, travelling and overtime</b> |      |          |      |              |
| 2.1      | Compressor (3.0 m <sup>3</sup> /minute)  | Hrs  | 25       |      |              |
| 2.2      | D4 Tractor   | Hrs  | 25       |      |              |

| ITEM No.   | DESCRIPTION   | UNIT           | QUANTITY | RATE | AMOUNT KShs. |
|--|---|----------------|----------|------|--------------|
| 2.3  | Concrete Vibrator (Petrol or Diesel)  | Hrs            | 15       |      |              |
| 2.4  | Dumper 0.38 m <sup>3</sup>  | Hrs            | 15       |      |              |
| 2.5  | Tandem 3 wheels roller. Dead weight 9 tonnes  | Hrs            | 10       |      |              |
| 2.6  | 5 Tonne Lorry (Tipper)  | Hrs            | 15       |      |              |
| 2.7  | 7 Tonne Lorry (Tipper)  | Hrs            | 15       |      |              |
| 2.8  | Portable water pump 50mm diameter (inclusive of hoses, couplings, etc.)   | Hrs            | 15       |      |              |
| 2.9  | Oxy-Acetylene cutting and welding set, including oxygen and acetylene   | Hrs            | 10       |      |              |
| 2.10   | Electric welding set including electrodes   | Hrs            | 5        |      |              |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION SHEET</b> |   |                |          |      |              |
| <b>3</b>   | <b><u>MATERIALS</u></b>   |                |          |      |              |
|  | <b>All materials are to comply with the specifications. The rates inserted herein are to include for delivery to site, storage, handling, overheads and profits</b> |                |          |      |              |
| 3.1  | Ordinary Portland Cement  | Tonne          | 1        |      |              |
| 3.2  | Fine aggregate for concrete   | m <sup>3</sup> | 20       |      |              |
| 3.3  | Coarse aggregate for concrete   | m <sup>3</sup> | 20       |      |              |
| 3.4  | Use of shuttering timber  | m <sup>2</sup> | 10       |      |              |
| 3.5  | Use of Timbering for Trenches   | m <sup>3</sup> | 1        |      |              |
| 3.6  | Murram  | m <sup>3</sup> | 20       |      |              |
| 3.7  | 225mm dia. Concrete Ogee Pipe   | m              | 10       |      |              |
| 3.8  | 300mm dia. Concrete Ogee Pipe   | m              | 10       |      |              |
| 3.9  | Concrete Class 15/20  | m <sup>3</sup> | 5        |      |              |
| 3.10   | Concrete Class 20/20  | m <sup>3</sup> | 5        |      |              |
| 3.11   | Concrete Class 25/20  | m <sup>3</sup> | 5        |      |              |



| ITEM No.   | DESCRIPTION | UNIT | QUANTITY | RATE | AMOUNT KShs. |
|--|-------------|------|----------|------|--------------|
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
|  |             |      |          |      |              |
| <b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED TO BILL COLLECTION SHEET</b> |             |      |          |      |              |

| <b><u>IMPROVEMENT OF WATER SUPPLY TO DONGO KUNDU SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE PHASE II</u></b>      |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| <b><u>BILL No. 3 - SCHEDULE OF DAYWORKS</u></b>  |                          |
|  | <b>Amount<br/>(Kshs)</b> |
| Page Total, Page 1 of 2  |                          |
| Page Total, Page 2 of 2  |                          |
| <b>Bill No. 3 Total Exclusive of VAT Carried to The Bill of Quantities<br/>Grand Summary</b> | -                        |

**IMPROVEMENT OF WATER SUPPLY TO DONGO KUNDU SPECIAL  
ECONOMIC ZONE PHASE II LINE (SC24)**

**GRAND SUMMARY**

| BILL No. | DESCRIPTION  | TOTAL AMOUNT<br>(Kshs.) |
|----------|--|-------------------------|
| 1        | PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL                                      |                         |
| 2        | DONGO KUNDU PIPELINE (LINE SC24)                             |                         |
| 3        | SCHEDULE OF DAYWORKS   |                         |
|          |  |                         |
|          | <b>Bills Total Exclusive of VAT</b>                          | <b>(A)</b>              |
|          | <b>Add 10% of (A) for Contingencies</b>                      | <b>(B)</b>              |
|          | <b>Bill Total Inclusive of Contingencies [(A) + (B)]</b>     | <b>(C)</b>              |
|          | <b>Value Added Tax (VAT) - 14% of (C)</b>                    | <b>(D)</b>              |
|          | <b>GRAND TOTAL CARRIED TO THE FORM OF TENDER [(C) + (D)]</b> |                         |

***SECTION IX: EVALUATION CRITERIA***

**A. PRELIMINARY MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- a) A tenderer complies with all the eligibility requirements provided for under section 55 of the Act;
  - the person has the legal capacity to enter into a contract for procurement
  - the person is not insolvent, in receivership, bankrupt or in the process of being wound up;
  - the procuring entity is not precluded from entering into the contract with the person under section 38 of this Act;
  - the person and his or her sub-contractor, if any, is not debarred from participating in procurement proceedings under Part IV of this Act;
  - the person has fulfilled tax obligations (TCC & PIN)
  - the person has not been convicted of corrupt or fraudulent practices;
  - Registered as Water Works Contractors NCA 3 and above in Water works
- b) the tender has been submitted in the required format and **serialized (paginated)** in accordance with section 74(1)(i) of the Act;
- c) any tender security submitted is in the required form, amount and validity period, where applicable;
- d) the tender has been duly signed by the person lawfully authorised to do so through the power of attorney;
- e) the required number of copies of the tender have been submitted;
- f) the tender is valid for the period required;
- g) Local Business Permit
- h) Ensure your firm is e- citizen linked
- i) Dully filled, signed and stamped price schedules & Bill of quantities.
- j) Authority to seek references from the Tenderer's bankers.
- k) Submit Anti-Corruption Declaration Commitment/ Pledge

**B. TECHNICAL /FINANCIAL EVALUATION**

- a) Access to Liquid assets
- b) Financial Statements
- c) Minimum average annual construction turnover
- d) General construction experience
- e) Minimum contracts of similar experience
- f) Key Personnel
- g) Equipment

## **SECTION X: TENDER FORMS**

**A. Form of Tender**

[date]

To: [name and address of Procuring Entity]

We offer to execute the [name and identification number of contract] in accordance with the Conditions of Contract accompanying this Tender for the Contract Price of [amount in numbers], [amount in words] [name of currency].

The Contract shall be paid in the following currencies:

| Currency | Percentage payable in currency | Rate of exchange: one foreign equals [insert local] | Inputs for which foreign currency is required |
|----------|--------------------------------|---|---|
| (a)      |                                |   |   |
| (b)      |                                |   |   |

The advance payment required is:-

| Amount | Currency |
|--------|----------|
| (a)    |          |
| (b)    |          |

We accept the appointment of [name proposed in Tender Data Sheet] as the adjudicator.

**or**

We do not accept the appointment of [name proposed in Tender Data Sheet] as the Adjudicator, and propose instead that [name] be appointed as Adjudicator, whose daily fees and biographical data are attached.

We are not participating, as Tenders, in more than one Tender in this Tendering process other than alternative Tenders in accordance with the Tendering documents.

Our firm, its affiliates or subsidiaries, including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the contract has not been declared ineligible by the Kenya Government under Kenya's laws or any other official regulations.

This Tender and your written acceptance of it shall constitute a binding Contract between us.

We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest or any Tender you receive.

We hereby confirm that this Tender complies with the Tender validity and Tender Security required by the Tendering documents and specified in the Tender Data Sheet.

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title of Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Tenderer: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**Appendix to Tender**

**Schedule of Adjustment Data**

[In Tables A, B, and C, below, the Tenderer shall (a) indicate its amount of local currency payment, (b) indicate its proposed source and base values of indices for the different foreign currency elements of cost, (c) derive its proposed weightings for local and foreign currency payment, and (d) list the exchange rates used in the currency conversion. In the case of very large and/or complex works contracts, it may be necessary to specify several families of price adjustment formulae corresponding to the different works involved.]

**Table A. Local Currency**

| <b>Index code</b> | <b>Index description</b> | <b>Source of index</b> | <b>Base value and date</b> | <b>Tenderer's related currency amount</b> | <b>Range of weighting Proposed by the Procuring Entity</b>  | <b>Tenderer's proposed weighting</b>                              |
|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|---|
|                   | Nonadjustable            | —                      | —                          | —   | a: _____*<br>b: ----- to -----*<br>c: ----- to -----*<br>d: ----- to -----*<br>e: ----- to -----*<br>etc. | a: _____*<br>b: _____<br>c: _____<br>d: _____<br>e: _____<br>etc. |
| <b>Total</b>      |                          |                        |                            |   |   | <b>1.00</b>   |



**Table B. Foreign Currency**

**State type:** ..... [If the Tenderer wishes to quote in more than one foreign currency, this table should be repeated for each foreign currency.]

| Index code   | Index description | Source of index | Base value and date | Tenderer's related source currency in type/ amount | Equivalent in Foreign Currency 1 | Range of weighting Proposed by the Procuring Entity   | Tenderer's proposed weighting                                     |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|
|              | Nonadjustable     | —               | —                   | —  |                                  | a: _____*<br>b: ----- to -----*<br>c: ----- to -----*<br>d: ----- to -----*<br>e: ----- to -----*<br>etc. | a: _____*<br>b: _____<br>c: _____<br>d: _____<br>e: _____<br>etc. |
| <b>Total</b> |                   |                 |                     |  |                                  |   | <b>1.00</b>   |

**Table C. Summary of Payment Currencies**

**For** .....[insert name of Section of the Works]

[Separate tables may be required if the various sections of the Works (or of the Bill of Quantities) will have substantially different foreign and local currency requirements. The Procuring Entity should insert the names of each Section of the Works.]

| Name of payment currency                     | A<br>Amount of currency | B<br>Rate of exchange (local currency per unit of foreign) | C<br>Local currency equivalent<br>C = A x B | D<br>Percentage of Net Tender Price (NBP)<br>$\frac{100 \times C}{NBP}$ |
|--|-------------------------|--|---|---|
| Local currency                               |                         | 1.00   |   |   |
| Foreign currency #1                          |                         |  |   |   |
| Foreign currency #2                          |                         |  |   |   |
| Foreign currency #                           |                         |  |   |   |
| Net Tender Price                             |                         |  |   | 100.00  |
| Provisional sums expressed in local currency | *                       | *  | *   |   |
| <b>TENDER PRICE</b>                          |                         |  |   |   |

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title of Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Tenderer: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

## **B. Tender-Securing Declaration (Mandatory)**

Date: *[insert date (as day, month and year)]*

Tender No.: *[insert number of Tendering process]*

Alternative No.: *[insert identification No if this is a Tender for an alternative]*

To: *[insert complete name of Procuring Entity]*

We, the undersigned, declare that:

We understand that, according to your conditions, Tenders must be supported by a Tender-Securing Declaration.

We accept that we will automatically be suspended from being eligible for Tendering in any contract with the Procuring Entity for the period of time of *[insert number of months or years]* starting on *[insert date]*, if we are in breach of our obligation(s) under the Tender conditions, because we;

- a) Have withdrawn our Tender during the period of Tender validity specified in the Form of Tender; or
- b) Having been notified of the acceptance of our Tender by the Procuring Entity during the period of Tender validity,
  - (i). Fail or refuse to execute the Contract, if required, or
  - (ii). Fail or refuse to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the ITT.

We understand this Tender Securing Declaration shall expire if we are not the successful Tenderer, upon the earlier of;

- 1) Our receipt of your notification to us of the name of the successful Tenderer; or
- 2) Thirty days after the expiration of our Tender.

Signed: *[insert signature of person whose name and capacity are shown]* In the capacity of *[insert legal capacity of person signing the Tender Securing Declaration]*

Name: *[insert complete name of person signing the Tender Securing Declaration]*

Duly authorized to sign the Tender for and on behalf of: *[insert complete name of Tenderer]*

Dated on \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert date of signing]*

Corporate Seal (where appropriate)



### C. Confidential Business Questionnaire

- 1 **Individual Tenderer or Individual Members of joint Ventures**
- 1.1 Constitution or legal status of Tenderer: *[attach copy]*
- Place of registration: *[insert]*
- Principal place of business: *[insert]*
- Power of attorney of signatory of Tender: *[attach]*
- Registration certificate *[attach]* current Business License *[attach]*
- 1.2 Total annual volume of construction work performed in three years, in Kenyan shillings as specified in the Tender Data Sheet; *[insert]*
- 1.3 Work performed as prime Contractor on works of a similar nature and volume over the last two years or as specified in the Tender Data Sheet in Kenyan Shillings. Also list details of work under way or committed, including expected completion dates.

| Project name and country | Name of client and contact person | Contractors Participation | Type of work performed and year of completion | Value of contract |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---|-------------------|
| (a)                      |                                   |                           |   |                   |
| (b)                      |                                   |                           |   |                   |

- 1.4 Major items of Contractor's Equipment proposed for carrying out the works. List all information requested below. Refer also to sub-Clause 12.3 of the Instructions to Tenderers.

| Item of equipment | Description, make, and age (years) | Condition (new, good, Poor) and number available | Owned, leased (from whom?) or to be purchased (from whom?) |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| (a)               |                                    |  |  |
| (b)               |                                    |  |  |
| (c)               |                                    |  |  |
| (d)               |                                    |  |  |

- 1.5 Qualifications and experience of key personnel proposed for administration and execution of the Contract. Attach biographical data. Refer also to sub-Clause 12.3 of the Instructions to Tenderers and Sub- Clause 10.1 of the General Conditions of Contract.

| <b>Position</b> | <b>Name</b> | <b>Years of Experience (general)</b> | <b>Years of experience in proposed position</b> |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| (a)             |             |                                      |   |
| (b)             |             |                                      |   |

1.6 Proposed sub-contractor and firms involved. Refer to Clause 7 of General Conditions of Contract.

| <b>Sections of the Works</b> | <b>Value of subcontract</b> | <b>Subcontractor (name and address)</b> | <b>Experience in similar work</b> |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| (a)                          |                             |   |                                   |
| (b)                          |                             |   |                                   |

1.7 Financial reports for the number of years specified in the Tender Data Sheet.

1.8 Evidence of access to financial resources to meet the qualification requirements: cash in hand, lines of credit, etc. List below and attach copies of support documents.

1.9 Name, address, and telephone, e-mail address, and facsimile numbers of banks that may provide references if contracted by the Procuring Entity.

1.10 Information on current litigation in which the Tenderer is involved.

| Other party(ies) | Cause of dispute | Amount involved |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| (a)              |                  |                 |
| (b)              |                  |                 |

- 1.11 Statement of compliance with the requirements of sub-Clause 3.2 of the Instructions to Tenderers.
- 1.12 Proposed Program (work method and schedule). Descriptions, drawings, and charts, as necessary, to comply with the requirements of the Tendering documents.
- 2. **Joint Ventures**
  - 2.1 The information listed in 1.1 – 1.11 above shall be provided for each partner of the joint venture.
  - 2.2 The information in 1.12 above shall be provided for the joint venture.
  - 2.3 Attach the power of attorney of the signatory (ies) of the Tender authorizing signature of the Tender on behalf of the joint venture.
  - 2.4 Attach the Agreement among all partners of the joint venture (and which is legally binding on all partners), which shows that:
    - (a) all partners shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract terms;
    - (b) one of the partners will be nominated as being in charge, authorized to incur liabilities, and receive instructions for and on behalf of any and all partners of the joint venture; and
    - (c) the execution of the entire Contract, including payment, shall be done exclusively with the partner in charge.
- 3. **Additional Requirements**
  - 3.1 Tenderers should provide any additional information required in the **Tender Data Sheet** or to fulfil the requirements of sub-Clauses 12.1 of the Instructions to Tenderers, if applicable.

## **D. Integrity Declaration**

### **UNDERTAKING BY TENDERER ON ANTI – BRIBERY POLICY / CODE OF CONDUCT AND COMPLIANCE PROGRAMME**

1. Each Tenderer must submit a statement, as part of the Tender documents, in either of the two given formats which must be signed personally by the Chief Executive Officer or other appropriate senior corporate officer of the Tendering company and, where relevant, of its subsidiary in the Kenya. If a Tender is submitted by a subsidiary, a statement to this effect will also be required of the parent company, signed by its Chief Executive Officer or other appropriate senior corporate officer.
2. Tenderers will also be required to submit similar No-bribery commitments from their subcontractors and consortium partners; the Tenderer may cover the subcontractors and consortium partners in its own statement, provided the Tenderer assumes full responsibility.
3.
  - a) Payment to agents and other third parties shall be limited to appropriate compensation for legitimate services.
  - b) Each Tenderer will make full disclosure in the Tender documentation of the beneficiaries and amounts of all payments made, or intended to be made, to agents or other third parties (including political parties or electoral candidates) relating to the Tender and, if successful, the implementation of the contract.
  - c) The successful Tenderer will also make full disclosure [quarterly or semi-annually] of all payments to agents and other third parties during the execution of the contract.
  - d) Within six months of the completion of the performance of the contract, the successful Tenderer will formally certify that no bribes or other illicit commissions have been paid. The final accounting shall include brief details of the goods and services provided that they are sufficient to establish the legitimacy of the payments made.
  - e) Statements required according to subparagraphs (b) and (d) of this paragraph will have to be certified by the company's Chief Executive Officer, or other appropriate senior corporate officer.
4. Tenders which do not conform to these requirements shall not be considered.
5. If the successful Tenderer fails to comply with its No-bribery commitment, significant sanctions will apply. The sanctions may include all or any of the following:
  - a) Cancellation of the contract;
  - b) Liability for damages to the public authority and/or the unsuccessful competitors in the Tendering possibly in the form of a lump sum representing a pre-set percentage of the contract value (liquidated).
6. Tenderers shall make available, as part of their Tender, copies of their anti-Bribery Policy/Code of Conduct, if any, and of their-general or project - specific - Compliance Program.



7. The Government of Kenya has made special arrangements for adequate oversight of the procurement process and the execution of the contract, and has invited civil society and other competent Government Departments to participate in the oversight. Those charged with the oversight responsibility will have full access to all documentation submitted by Tenderers for this contract, and to which in turn all Tenderers and other parties involved or affected by the project shall have full access (provided, however, that no proprietary information concerning a Tenderer may be disclosed to another Tenderer or to the public).

**ANTI-CORRUPTION DECLARATION COMMITMENT/ PLEDGE**

*(Sections 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & of the PPAD Act, 2015)*

I/We/Messrs.....

of Street, Building, P O Box.....

.....

Contact/Phone/E mail.....

declare that Public Procurement is based on a free and fair competitive Tendering process which should not be open to abuse.

I/We .....

declare that I/We will not offer or facilitate, directly or indirectly, any inducement or reward to any public officer, their relations or business associates, in connection with

Tender/Tender No .....

for or in the subsequent performance of the contract if I/We am/are successful.

Authorized Signature.....

Name and Title of Signatory.....

## E. Letter of Acceptance

*[Letter head paper of the Procuring Entity]*

[date]

To: *[name and address of the Contractor]*

This is to notify you that your Tender dated [date] for execution of the [name of the Contract and identification number, as given in the Contract Data Sheet] for the Contract Price of the equivalent of [amount in numbers and works] [name of currency], as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Tenderers is hereby accepted by us.

We confirm that [insert name proposed by the procuring entity] to be the Adjudicator.

We accept that [name proposed by Tenderer] be appointed as Adjudicator.

Or

We do not accept that [name proposed by Tenderer] be appointed as adjudicator, and by sending a copy of this letter of acceptance to [insert the name of the Appointing Authority], we are hereby requesting [name], the Appointing Authority, to appoint the adjudicator in accordance with Clause 44.1 of the Instructions to Tenderers.

You are hereby instructed to proceed with the execution of the said works in accordance with the Contract documents.

Please return the contract dully signed.

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title of Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Attachment: Form of Contract

### F. Form of Contract Agreement

This Agreement, made the [day] day of [month], [year] between [name and address of Procuring Entity] (hereinafter called “the Procuring Entity”) and [name and address of Contractor] (hereinafter called “the Contractor”) of the other part.

Whereas the Procuring Entity is desirous that the Contractor execute [name and identification number of contract] (hereinafter called “the Works”) with the objectives of [insert functional objectives of the works] and the Procuring Entity has accepted the Tender by the Contractor for the execution and completion of such works and the remedying of any defects therein in the sum of [contract price in words and figures] (hereinafter called “Contract Price”).

#### NOW THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSES AS FOLLOWS:

1. In this Agreement, words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Conditions of Contract hereinafter referred to, and they shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement;
2. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor as hereinafter mentioned, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Procuring Entity to execute and complete the Works and remedy any defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract;
3. The Procuring Entity hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects wherein the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

In Witness whereof the parties thereto have caused this Agreement to be executed the day and year first before written.

The Common Seal of \_\_\_\_\_

Was hereunto affixed in the presence of: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed, Sealed, and Delivered by the said \_\_\_\_\_

In the presence of: \_\_\_\_\_

Tendering Signature of Procuring Entity \_\_\_\_\_

Binding Signature of Contractor \_\_\_\_\_

## **SECTION XI: FORMS OF SECURITY**

**A. Tender Security (Bank or Insurance Guarantee)  
(Optional)**

*[If required, the **Bank or Insurance Company/Tenderer** shall fill in this Guarantee form in accordance with the instructions indicated in brackets.]*

*[insert bank's or insurance company's name, and address of issuing branch or office]*

**Beneficiary:** *[insert name and address of Procuring Entity]*

**Date:** *[insert date]*

**TENDER GUARANTEE No.:** *[insert number]*

We have been informed that *[insert name of the Tenderer; if a joint venture, list complete legal names of partners]* (hereinafter called "the Tenderer") has submitted to you its Tender dated *[insert date]* (hereinafter called "the Tender") for the execution of *[insert name of Contract]* under Invitation for Tenders No. *[insert IFT number]* ("the IFT").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to your conditions, Tenders must be supported by a Tender Guarantee.

At the request of the Tenderer, we *[insert name of bank or insurance company]* hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[insert amount in figures expressed in the currency of the Purchaser's Country or the equivalent amount in an international freely convertible currency] ([insert amount in words])* upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Tenderer is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Tender conditions, because the Tenderer;

- a) Has withdrawn its Tender during the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer in the Form of Tender; or
- b) Does not accept the correction of errors in accordance with the Instructions to Tenderers (hereinafter "the ITT") of the IFT; or
- c) Having been notified of the acceptance of its Tender by the Procuring Entity during the period of Tender validity;
  - (i). Fails or refuses to execute the Contract Form, if required, or
  - (ii). Fails or refuses to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the ITT.

This Guarantee shall expire;

- a) If the Tenderer is the successful Tenderer, upon our receipt of copies of the Contract signed by the Tenderer and of the Performance Security issued to you by the Tenderer; or
- b) If the Tenderer is not the successful Tenderer, upon the earlier of;

- (i) Our receipt of a copy of your notification to the Tenderer that the Tenderer was unsuccessful, or
- (ii) Thirty days after the expiration of the Tenderer's Tender.

Consequently, any demand for payment under this Guarantee must be received by us at the office on or before that date.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[signature(s) of authorized representative(s) ]*

## **B. Performance Bank or Insurance Guarantee [Unconditional]**

[The **Bank or Insurance Company/successful Tenderer** providing the Guarantee shall fill in this form in accordance with the instructions indicated in brackets, if the Procuring Entity requires this type of security.]

*[insert bank's or insurance company's name, and address of issuing branch or office]*

**Beneficiary:** *[insert name and address of Procuring Entity]*

**Date:** *[insert date]*

**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE No.:** *[insert Performance Guarantee number]*

We have been informed that *[insert name of Contractor]* (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. *[insert reference number of the Contract]* dated with you, for the execution of *[insert name of Contract and brief description of Works]* (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a Performance Guarantee is required.

At the request of the Contractor, we *[insert name of Bank or Insurance Company]* hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[insert amount in figures]* (*[insert amount in words]*), such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

We hereby waive the necessity of your demanding the said debt from the Contractor before presenting us with the demand.

We further agree that no change, addition or other modification of the terms of the Contract or of the Works to be performed there under or of any of the Contract documents which may be made between you and the Contractor shall in any way release us from any liability under this Guarantee, and we hereby waive notice of any change, addition, or modification.

This guarantee shall expire not later than thirty days from the date of issuance of the Taking-Over Certificate.

*[signature(s) of an authorized representative(s) of the Bank or Insurance Company]*



### C. Bank or Insurance Guarantee for Advance Payment

*[Bank's or Insurance Company's Name and Address of Issuing Branch or Office]*

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Name and Address of Procuring Entity]*

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

We have been informed that *[name of Contractor]* (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. *[reference number of the contract]* dated \_\_\_\_\_ with you, for the execution of *[name of contract and brief description of Works]* (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum *[amount in figures]* (\_\_\_\_) *[amount in words]* is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.

At the request of the Contractor, we *[name of Bank or Insurance Company]* hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[amount in figures]* (\_\_\_\_) *[amount in words]* upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation under the Contract because the Contractor used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works.

We further agree that no change or addition to or other modification of the terms of the Contract or of the Works to be performed thereunder or of any of the Contract documents which may be made between \_\_\_\_\_ *[name of Procuring Entity]* and the Contractor, shall in any way release us from any liability under this guarantee, and we hereby waive notice of any such change, addition or modification.

No drawing may be made by you under this guarantee until we have received notice in writing from you that an advance payment of the amount listed above has been paid to the Contractor pursuant to the Contract.

The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Contractor as indicated in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that eighty (80) percent of the Contract Price has been certified for payment, or on the \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2\_\_\_, whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

Yours truly,

Signature and seal: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Bank or Insurance Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION XII: APPLICATION TO PUBLIC PROCUREMENT  
ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW BOARD**

**FORM RB 1**

**REPUBLIC OF KENYA**  
**PUBLIC PROCUREMENT ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW BOARD**

APPLICATION NO.....OF.....20.....

BETWEEN

.....APPLICANT

AND

.....RESPONDENT (*Procuring Entity*)

---

Request for review of the decision of the..... (*Name of the Procuring Entity*) of  
.....dated the...day of .....20.....in the matter of Tender No.....of  
.....20...

---

**REQUEST FOR REVIEW**

---

I/We.....,the above named Applicant(s), of address: Physical  
address.....Fax No.....Tel. No.....Email ....., hereby request the Public  
Procurement Administrative Review Board to review the whole/part of the above mentioned  
decision on the following grounds , namely:-

- 1.
  - 2.
- etc.

By this memorandum, the Applicant requests the Board for an order/orders that: -

- 1.
  - 2.
- etc

SIGNED ..... (Applicant)

---

Dated on.....day of ...../...20...

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

Lodged with the Secretary Public Procurement Administrative Review Board on .....  
day of .....20.....

SIGNED  
Board Secretary

---

